George Washington Flowers
Memorial Collection

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

ESTABLISHED BY THE
FAMILY OF
COLONEL FLOWERS

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Institute of Museum and Library Services under the provisions of the Library Services and Technology Act, administered by the State Library of North Carolina. Grant issued to Duke University for the Religion in North Carolina project

http://archive.org/details/minutesofannm72811975184

1875

ANNUAL MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

MAY, 1875.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

———:o:———

THIS INSTITUTION, under the fostering care of the EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA, is located in the growing town of Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., in the midst of a liberal and intelligent people, nine miles from Concord.

The Faculty is constituted as follows:

REV. JNO. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

PRESIDENT,

And Professor of Moral and Intellectual Philosophy.

REV. W. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

REV. JAMES H. TURNER, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

TUTORS.

Yet to be appointed.

Expenses per Session of 10 Months:

Collegiate Department,.....$147 00 to $167 00

Academic Department,.....$132 00 to $147 00

The health and morality are noteworthy, and contribute greatly to successful study.

The number of students in attendance last year was 105.

For further information apply to

Rev. JOHN B. DAVIS,

PRESIDENT.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-SECOND ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH,

CABARRUS CO., N. C.,

FROM APRIL 28 TO MAY 3, 1875.

NEW MARKET, VA.,
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.
1875.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-SECOND CONVENTION

OF THE

Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

According to a resolution of adjournment, adopted at its last meeting, the EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA, convened in St. John Church, Cabarrus Co., N. C., on Wednesday, April 28, 1875, at 10 o'clock, A. M. The opening sermon was delivered by the President, REV. S. ROTHROCK, from Acts 20: 17, 20, after which Synod was opened by the President, in accordance with our prescribed form.

The roll was then called, and the names of the members of Synod recorded.

MINISTERS.

	NAMES.	POST OFFICES.		ORDAINED.
1.	Rev. S. ROTHROCK,	Salisbury,	N. C.	1834.
2.	" P. A. STROBLE,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1839.
3.	" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,*	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1839.
4.	" S. SCHERER,	Gibsonville,	"	1840.
5.	" N. ALDRICH,†	Charlotte,	"	1841.
6.	" D. M. HENKEL,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1849.
7.	" G. D. BERNHEIM,	Wilmington,	"	1853.
8.	" C. H. BERNHEIM,	Lexington,	"	1858.
9.	" W. H. CONE,	Gold Hill,	"	1858.
10.	" W. A. JULIAN,	Mill Hill,	"	1859.
11.	" Prof. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1862.
12.	" W. KIMBALL,	China Grove,	"	1862.
13.	" J. G. NEIFFER,	Salisbury,	"	1868.
14.	" Prof. W. E. HUBBERT,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1870.
15.	" J. H. FESPERMAN,	Statesville,	"	1871.
16.	" W. R. KETCHIE,	China Grove,	"	1871.
17.	" R. L. BROWN,	Rockwell,	"	1871.
18.	" E. P. PARKER,	Brick Church,	"	1872.
19.	" H. M. BROWN,	Salisbury,	"	1873.
20.	" P. E. ZINK.‡	Lexington,	"	1873.
21.	" J. H. HARRY,	Concord,	"	1874.
22.	" CALVIN W. SIFFORD,‖	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1875.

*Rec'd this Synod. †Absent. ‡Ap'red 2nd day. ‖Ordained at this meeting

LAY DELEGATES.

Names.	Charges.
Mr. John Lingle,	Rev. S. Rothrock's,
" P. Ridenhour,	" P. A. Stroble's.
" H. A. Cheek,	" S. Scherer's.
" J. Duls,	" N. Aldrich's.
" John Shimpoch,	" D. M. Henkel's.
" H. G. Hashagen,	" G. D. Bernheim's.
" M. R. Shoaf,	" C. H. Bernheim's.
" Henry Barringer,*	" W. H. Cone's.
" Isaac Goodnight,	" W. A. Julian's.
Dr. P. A. Sifford,	" Prof. L. A. Bikle's, D. D.
Mr. John Sloop, Esq.,	" W. Kimball's.
" George Achenbach,	" J. G. Neiffer's.
" H. Cloninger,	" J. H. Fesperman's.
" Solomon Eagle,	" R. L. Brown's.
" J. W. Murry,	" E. P. Parker's.
" Matthias Miller,	" H. M. Brown's.
" A. Blackwelder,*	" J. H. Harry's.
" Jacob P. Culp,†	" Mt. Carmal Church.

Synod being now organized, the President read his report, which was laid on the table for further consideration.

President's Report.

Dear Brethren:

"Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord."

It is source of devout gratitude to Almighty God, that we are permitted to assemble again in regular Synodical meeting. We always look forward to our annual conventions with pleasing anticipations. An opportunity is then afforded for the interchange of fraternal greetings and Christian salutations. We can then socially and mutually review the events of the past year, and unassumingly communicate the results of our toils and labors, in the great work committed to our trust. Although some of our ministers have, in a few cases, been compelled, in consequence of physical infirmity, to yield to a temporary cessation from labor, it is nevertheless believed, that our ministers, as a body, have enjoyed good health, and have been able, with but little interruption to prosecute their work with successful progress as "embassadors for Christ." But we meet, not simply to interchange social greetings and kindly feelings, but to devise scriptural plans, and mature wholesome measures, for future operations in advancing the spiritual interests and prosperity of our beloved Zion. As the duties, which will claim our prayerful deliberation during our present session,

*Appeared second day. †Appeared third day.

are of a very momentous nature, we should devoutly invoke the enlightening and directing influences of the divine Spirit to lead us into all the truth.

It now becomes my duty to present to you a report of my official acts during the past year.

In accordance with a constitutional application, a special meeting of Synod was called, which convened in St. James' Church, Concord, at 10 o'clock, A. M., on Saturday the 25th day of last July. The object of the meeting, as set forth in the call, was the examination of Mr. J. H. Harry, with a view to his ordination, and also his installation as Pastor of the Concord Pastorate. A quorum being present at the time and place appointed, the Ministerium entered upon the examination of Mr. Harry. The examination having been sustained, it was constitutionally voted that he be ordained on the succeeding day, (Sunday,) in St. James' Church. In compliance with the action of the Ministerium, Mr. Harry was duly ordained by the officers and other members of the Synod, according to the form prescribed in our "BOOK OF WORSHIP," and thus regularly inducted to the GOSPEL MINISTRY, and admitted as a member of this Body. In the afternoon of Sunday, after an appropriate sermon by Rev. N. Aldrich, he was regularly installed as Pastor of the Concord Pastorate. The Minutes of said special meeting will, no doubt, be handed in by the Secretary to be incorporated with the Minutes of our present meeting.

On the 9th of last June, the report of the class-standing and conduct of Mr. R. W. Petrea, for the half-session ending May 27th, 1874, was forwarded to me by Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., President of N. C. College. Mr. Petrea has been receiving beneficiary aid from this Synod as a Theological Student, and the report, which is herewith submitted, indicates commendable progress in study, and very exemplary deportment.

On the 22nd of last August, the corner-stone of a new church was laid in Davie county, the contemplated church being designated, Cherry Hill Evangelical Lutheran Church. The carpenter work of the edifice has since then been completed, and the edifice will, at no distant day, be ready for consecration to the service of Almighty God. This church is located in a densely populated community, and the prospects for an increase of membership is very encouraging.

Three new houses of worship have been set apart and consecrated to the service of God, during the past year, viz.:

(*a*) Christiana Evan. Lutheran Church was consecrated on the 30th of last August. This is a frame building, eligibly located some six miles South of Salisbury, of very commodious dimensions, is very neatly finished, and speaks well for the zeal and liberality of Pastor and people.

(*b*) St. Enoch's Evangelical Lutheran Church was conse-

426692

crated on the 20th of last September. This is a substantial brick edifice, located in the south western part of Rowan Co., of capacious size, is very tastefully arranged, and is an impressive memorial of the active and self-denying piety of the congregation.

(c) Bethel Evangelical Lutheran Church was consecrated on the 29th of last November. "This is a very neat frame building, 60x40 feet, and finished in excellent style. The altar and pulpit are carpeted, and the church furnished with stoves and lamps, a handsome pulpit Bible and a Book of Worship." It is highly commendable that the congregation commenced worshiping in the edifice free from debt.

On the 25th of last September a letter was received from Rev. C. H. Bernheim, communicating the gratifying intelligence that his health had much improved, and that he had received and accepted a call to the Davidson Pastorate. He has since removed to his new field of labor, and entered upon his Pastoral work.

On the 4th of last November, a communication was received from Rev. N. Aldrich, stating that he had received and accepted a call to become the Pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Vandalia, Illinois. By Rev. N. Aldrich's removal to Vandalia, the congregation in Charlotte is left without a permanent resident Pastor, but is said to be temporarily supplied with preaching by a Theological Student from North Carolina College. It is hoped that the congregation will at an early day, take the necessary preliminary steps to call a regular Pastor.

On the 13th of February a letter was received from Rev. J. H. Harry, stating, that owing to protracted illness, he had been necessitated to resign the Concord Pastorate, and intended to return to Ohio. In consequence of the failing health of Rev. J. H. Harry, the congregation in Concord is also left without a regular resident Pastor, but, by an arrangement of the Western Conference, is temporarily supplied until the present meeting of Synod. The prosperity of the congregation will readily suggest to the members the necessity of an early adoption of suitable measures to call a regular Pastor.

The constitution confers upon the Synod the authority to form and change Pastoral Districts In the exercises of this authority, due reference should always be had to the interests of all the congregations constituting a District, and to the efficiency and usefullness of the Pastor in charge.—This authority should, therefore, be exercised with prudence and prayerful deliberation. It is, nevertheless, a subject of legitimate inquiry on the part of Synod, whether improvements can be made in the present arrangement of Pastorates.

My last official act is now performed. In retiring from office, my sincere gratitude is herewith tendered for your

confidence and partiality, in elevating me to the position which is now vacated.

"And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified."—Amen.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President.*

The annual election for officers now ensued, which resulted as follows:

Rev. S. ROTHROCK,	*President.*
" R. L. BROWN,	*Recording Secretary.*
" Prof. W. E. HUBBERT,	*Corresponding Secretary.*
Maj. L. G HEILIG,	*Treasurer.*

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Rev. Timothy Moser, the delegate from the Tennessee Synod, being present, was received delegate to this body.

Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., having sent his certificate of dismission from the Evan. Luth. Va. Synod to this Synod, was received member of this body.

Resolved, That the following letter from the Rev. J. A. Kunkelman be placed on the face of our minutes.

Rev. W. R. Ketchie, Secretary of North Carolina Synod.:

Dear Sir: The Ministerium of Pennsylvania appointed me delegate to your Synod. It would afford me very great pleasure to attend your meeting, beginning the 28th, inst., but, such is the presure of duties,—the closing exercises of the Seminary, and meeting of our Ministerium, being near at hand,—that, it is simply impossible for me to leave home at this time.

I greatly regret this, and beg, that you will excuse my absence.

Allow me to assure you of the deep interest the Ministerium of Pennsylvania takes in the Synod of North Carolina,—among the oldest, the most useful and most honored of the organizations of our Church in this country,—and to express the hope, that the relations now existing, may not only be maintained, but, become nearer, as the true Lutheran Church takes her rightful position, in the North and the South, the East and the West.

Invoking the Divine blessing upon your pastors and churches, I am yours in the cross,

J. A. KUNKELMAN,

April 19, 1875. Philadelphia, Pa.

On petitions from Christiana Evan. Luth. Church, and St. Mark's Evan. Luth. Church Gold Hill, they were received into Synod.

The papers for Synod were called for and received. The ministers then read their reports on the state of the Church, also their reports on salary; the reports of the church councils were read by the Secretary.

These reports were placed in the hands of the President to be referred to the proper committees.

Synod then adjourned to meet at 9 o'clock in the morning. Closed with doxology and benediction.

THURSDAY MORNING, April 29th.

Synod met and was opened with singing, and prayer by Rev. W. Kimball. The roll was then called.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. S. Scherer, G. D. Bernheim and Col. John Shimpock.

2. *On state of the Church.*—Revs. W. A. Julian, W. Kimball and John Sloop, Esq.

3. *On Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. C. H. Bernheim, W. R. Ketchie and Mr. M. R. Shoaf.

4. *On Missions.*—Revs. W. H. Cone, E. P. Parker and Mr. J. Duls.

5. *On Unfinished Business.*—Revs. Prof. W. E. Hubbert, J. G. Neiffer and Mr. John Lingle.

6. *On Proceedings of Conferences.*—Revs. Prof. L. A. Bikle, D. D., H. M. Brown and Mr. Matthias Miller.

7. *On Petitions.*—Revs. W. Kimball, D. M. Henkel and Mr. H. A. Cheek.

8. *On Vacancies.*—Revs. P. A. Stroble, J. H. Fesperman and Mr. Isaac Goodnight.

9. *On Finance.*—Dr. P. A. Sifford, H. G. Hashagen and George Achenback.

Messrs. Henry Barringer and A. Blackwelder presented their certificates of appointment for delegates, and were received.

The following special committee was appointed on appeals to Synod; Revs. J. G. Neiffer, G. D. Bernheim and Mr. George Achenbach.

The following parochial reports were handed to the Secretary:

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

MINISTERS REPORTING.

	Congregations	Baptisms Infn't	Baptisms Adult	Communicants	Confirmations	Admissions	Restorations	Dismissions	Expulsions	Death of Memb'rs	Funerals	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings	Educational	Missionary	Synodical	Local	General
Revs. S. ROTHROCK,	2	1	12	123	5	5		2		2	6									$ 15 00	$ 17 00
" P. A. STROBEL,	3	3	30	515	70	12		11		3	11	3	23	130	1	2					
" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,																					
" S. SCHERER,	2	17	14	350	33		1	4		6	8	2	12	100	5		6	$7 00	$5 50*		43 00
" N. ALDRICH,																					
" D. M. HENKEL,	2	5	11	400								2	20	150					26 55	500 00	
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	1		24	265	3	26		11	2	4	11	1	12	98					51 50		543 00
" C. H. BERNHEIM,	4		3	250	1						2	4				1	1		24 45	500 00	
" W. H. CONE,	3		15	240	5	54	1	4		2	4	2	28	153	4	2			24 00	690 00	10 00
" W. A. JULIAN,	2	1	21	210	14	2			1	2	7	2	18	120	4			8 65	7 00	381 30	
Prof. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	1		5	86		5		3		1	5	1	8	60					15 00	35 00	
" W. KIMBALL,	2	6	46	462	38	10		4	7	5	17	2	15	200						25 00	50 00
" J. G. NEIFFER,	1	3	12	166	10	17		5		4	5	1	15	100	1				22 75		250 00
Prof. W. E. HUBBERT,																					
" J. H. FESPERMAN,	4	7	39	250	39	4			1	2	2									5 70	
" W. R. KETCHIE,																					
" R. L. BROWN,	3	12	25	469	57	3	3	6	5	6	9	2	10	100		2					
" E. P. PARKER,	3		6	142	11		1	2	4		7								12 84		
" H. M. BROWN,	3	7	17	175	42	3		4		1	6	2	6		2	2			22 00	14 00	
" P. E. ZINK,																					
" J. H. HARRY,																					
" CALVIN W. SIFFORD,																					
" MT. CARMEL CHURCH,	1		3	28		4		7											2 00		
Total,	37	62	283	4131	379	145	6	63	20	41	170	24	167	311	18	9	6	$ 15 65	$213 59	$2166 00	$912 00

* Also $5.50 that did not appear in the Minutes last year.

Treasurer's Report.

L. G. HEILIG,

In account with

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD. Dr.

To amount Rec'd from Synod, May, 1874.	$816	67
" " " " Union Church.	13	25
" " " " St. Paul's Church.	5	00
		$834 92

Cr.

By amount paid A. Foil, Jr. N. C. College as per Rs.	$10	30
By amount paid A. K. Murchison Printing Circulars,	1	25
By amount paid W. R. Ketchie, Secretary, printing Minutes,	51	75
By amount loaned F. P. Cook,	50	00
" " paid A. Foil, Jr., N. C. College,	19	67
" " loaned A. Foil, " " " as per Rs.	300	00
By amount loaned C. W. Sifford,	50	00
" " " W. A. Lutes,	50	00
" " paid for Registering Money to Lutes,		10
" " loaned F. P. Cook,	50	00
" " " Rev. D. M. Henkel for Sifford,	50	00
" " paid for Registering letter to "		15
" " loaned F. P. Cook,	50	00
" " " C. W. Sifford,	50	00
" " Cash on hand,	$101	70
		$834 92

Respectfully submitted,

April 28, 1875. L. G. HEILIG, *Treas.*

The above report was referred to the committee on finances.

Report of Corresponding Delegate to the Tennessee Synod.

As your delegate to the Tenn. Synod, I met with that body, convened in Mt. Pilgrim Church, Davidson County, N. C., in October, 1874

I was very cordially received by its members, and invited to a seat among them, and to participate in all their deliberations.

The business transactions were chiefly of a local character. The members of this Synod, both clerical and lay, manifested a commendable zeal in beneficiary education.

Your delegate was very favorably impressed with the lovely, friendly, and Christian spirit, which characterized all the deliberations of this body. Surely they are a band of brethren which love each other.

The Rev. Timothy Moser was appointed delegate to this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL.

Report of Delegate to S. C. Synod.

It was impracticable for me to attend the sessions of the S. C. Synod, to which I had the honor to be appointed as your delegate. I however addressed a letter to its Corres. Sec., Rev. Dr. Rude, in which I conveyed to them our fraternal greeting.

Respectfully submitted,

W. E. HUBBERT.

N. C. COLLEGE, April 28, 1875.

Synod then took a recess subject to the call of the President. A sermon was then preached by the Secretary from Luke 13: 24.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod was called to order by the President.

Rev. W. E. Caughman, the delegate from the S. C. Synod, being present was received delegate to this Synod.

A resolution was then brought before Synod, relative to not receiving members from any other denomination without being confirmed, but after being discussed at length was laid on table until called for.

Synod then adjourned to meet at 9 o'clock in the morning. Closed with doxology, and benediction.

FRIDAY MORNING, APRIL 30TH.

Synod met according to adjournment and was opened with singing and prayer by the Rev. W. E. Caughman.

The reports of the standing committees were called for.

The following report was received and adopted.

Report on the state of the Church.

Your committee, on the state of the Church, would submit the following:

The written reports of the Minutes of this Synod, bring to us glad tidings. They inform us of the fact that our be-

loved Lutheran Zion, is on the increase in piety, and Christian perseverance.

They show that the several pastorates in the bounds of Synod are in a healthful and growing condition. The Word has been faithfully preached, and the Sacraments duly administered. New houses of worship have been erected, and consecrated to the services of the Triune God. Sabbath Schools have made rapid progress, hence the religious training of our youth has at least in part been attended to. Extra efforts have been made by pastors and people, the result of which has been the admission of a goodly number to the church, by the solemn rite of confirmation. These indications and facts combined show us that the Kingdom of Christ has been advanced in our midst, your committee have reason to believe that each pastor is doing a great work in the vineyard of the Lord. Let the prayer of Ministers and Lay-delegates go up to the great head of the church: "Lord receive thy work."

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. JULIAN,
W. KIMBALL,
JOHN SLOOP.

Report on Church Institutions and Education.

The following report was received and considered by items.

Your committee on Church Institutions and Education would respectfully submit the following report:

N. C. College is not in as flourishing condition as regards the number of pupils and the extent of its influence as we had hoped it would have arrived at before this time. The number of students is less this year by ten than it was last year. The number in attendance being 105. The causes of the want of this prosperity we conceive to be several. First: the College is not sufficiently advertised in the secular press. Judicious expenditure of printer's ink always brings a rich return. The Merchant, who does not advertise his goods and place of business, cannot expect a large and profitable trade. Again another cause for the want of prosperity, is the absence of an endowment fund, that the teaching force might be increased. The Board of Trustees put into the field an agent for this very purpose, and he collected several thousand dollars. We recommend that this agency be continued until the amount of $20,000 be raised, as was presented by your committee last year. Another cause for this want of prosperity, is the manner of employing the faculty of the College. They have heretofore been elected by the Board of Trustees with a fixed salary for each one of the Professors, grading these salaries according to the position occupied in the Faculty of the College. We would recommend

that this plan be changed. Let the Professors that are and may hereafter be elected take the College and by their own energy and worth increase the number of their students and pay themselves out of the tuition proceeding therefrom.— The plan heretofore pursued has left undeveloped the latent energy of the corps of Professors, whilst it has gradually but surely involved the College in debt, until it now amounts to $1 500. There should some provisions be made to meet this indebtedness. Your committee has no plan to suggest for this purpose. There has been a change made in the Faculty of your College, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., has resigned his position as President of N. C. College. The Board have elected Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., as his successor. Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, also resigned as teacher of Mathematics, and Rev. J. H. Turner has been elected to fill this vacancy. Is it not now to be hoped that if the plan of paying the Professors salaries be changed and with a new Faculty, that the Ministers and Church generally will give the College their hearty support, that it will rise to prosperity and influence, and become an ornament to our Church, of which we will be proud.

The buildings of the College are in bad repair. The late storm has considerably damaged the College buildings, which has been repaired in part, by the help of the friends in the neighborhood. The interior of the buildings are in a bad condition and it will require an outlay of $400 to $600 to fix it up properly, which must be done this ensuing vacation. Synod recommend that every Minister lift a collection in each Church for this special purpose at their next communion season.

Respectfully submitted,

C. H. Bernheim,
W. R. Ketchie,
M. R. Shoaf.

The above report was adopted as it now stands.

A recess was then taken subject to the call of the President. A sermon was then delivered by the Rev. E. P. Parker, from Rom. 3: 28.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod was called to order by the President.

On motion the following delegates were excused from further attendance at the meeting of Synod; Messrs. George Achenbach, John Sloop and H. A. Cheek.

Report on the President's Report.

Your committee to report on the Report of the President, have carefully examined said report, and have found no

item to which they think it necessary to call the special attention of this Synod. Your committee recommend that the report be adopted and be spread on the pages of the Minutes of Synod as usual.

Respectfully submitted,

S. Scherer,
G. D. Bernheim,
John Shimpoch.

The above report was received and adopted.

The following report was received and adopted as it now stands.

Report on Petitions.

Your committee on Petitions respectfully submit the following:

Nos. 1 and 2. Are petitions from six congregations, now served by Rev. W. H. Cone and Rev. R. L. Brown, in which they complain of the arrangement made by the Convention appointed by Synod in 1873, to arrange those churches and the churches served by Rev. P. A. Strobel, into pastoral districts. The petitioners ask Synod to make a more equal division of these churches. In as much as these petitions contain no suggestions, your committee are unable to propose any other arrangement than that which now exists; we therefore, refer these petitions to the action of the Synod.

No. 3. Is a petition from St. Matthew's Church, Davie County, in which they ask to be separated from Rev. Fesperman's charge. Your committee recommend that their request be granted.

No. 4. Is a petition from Holy Trinity Church, in Mt. Pleasant, asking Synod to be separated from St. John's Church, in order to have more frequent preaching, and also to aid the N. C. College in supporting a Professor. We recommend that their petition be granted.

No. 5. Is a petition from Bethel congregation, Stanley County. We suggest that this paper be read before Synod and such action be taken as the merits of the subject demand.

No. 6. Is a petition from St. Michael's Church, Iredell County, praying Synod to dissolve the pastoral relation existing between them and St. Paul's Church, in Iredell Co.—Your committee recommend that their prayer be granted.

No. 7. Is a petition from Harriette J. Scherer, calling aid for Mrs. Sheck, widow of Rev. J. D. Sheck, dec'd., who is in very indigent circumstances and nearly deprived of her eyesight. Your committee recommend that a collection be taken up tomorrow, immediately after sermon, for her benefit.

No. 8 Is a petition from St. Peter's Church, Statesville, asking Synod to supplement their Pastor's salary. Your

committee recommend that a more united effort on the part of the charge of which St. Peter's is a part, will obviate this necessity.

No. 9. Is a petition from Mt. Carmel Church, asking Synod to make some arrangement to supply said Church with preaching. We recommend that this Church be supplied with preaching by the Faculty of N. C. College.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
D. M. HENKEL,
H. A. CHEEK.

On motion, all that part of the above report which refers to the arrangement of pastorates be referred to the following committee: P. Ridenhour, Henry Barringer and Solomon Eagle, Layman, and Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. G. Neiffer and Prof. L. A. Bikle, D. D.

Synod then adjourned to meet in the morning. Closed with doxology and benediction.

SATURDAY, MAY 1, 1875.

Synod met according to adjournment and was opened with singing, and prayer by the Rev. P. E. Zink.

Report of Committee on Appeals.

The following report was received and considered by items.

Your committee on appeals respectfully report as follows:

I.—Is a difficulty in the Church council of St. Luke's Church, arising from a case of discipline.

We recommend that the last decision of said council be reversed by the same at a regularly called meeting after due notice having been given to all members of the council.

II.—Is an appeal of M. L Barringer, from the decision of the church council of St. Michael's Church, of Iredell Co., N. C., expelling him from the communion of the Lutheran Church. Your committee recommend that the action of the said council in this case be reversed and the said M. L. Barringer be restored to full membership in the Church; and for the following reason: Taking said Church Council's own statement charging said M. L. Barringer with "angry looks, boisterous words and threatening gestures," into consideration, without any other testimony, we regard the charge not sufficient for an action of expulsion. We further recommend that Messrs. A. Barringer, M. L. Barringer, their families and all who desire apply to the pastor, be tranferred for the present to St. Luke's Church, and all parties concern-

ed to bury the passed, and never, if possible speak again about their grievances.

Respectfully submitted,

J. G. NEIFFER,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
GEORGE ACHENBACH.

The above report was adopted as a whole.

Synod then took a recess subject to the call of the President. An ordination sermon was then preached by the Rev. G. D. Bernheim from James 1 : 16–21.

After the sermon the President, being assisted by the Secretary and Prof. W. E. Hubbert, ordained Calvin W. Sifford, in the presence of a large and solemn audience.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod was called to order by the President.

On motion, Rev. Mr. Thronwell was invited to a seat among us.

On motion, Rev. S. Rothrock, Col. John Shimpoch and Dr. P. A. Sifford, were appointed a committee to investigate a certain difficulty now existing in the congregation at Bear Creek Church.

Report on the Arrangement of Pastorates.

The following report was received and adopted.

Your committee, on Pastorates respectfully report as follows: Not having sufficient data to go upon, we would recommend that a convention to arrange pastorates be called to attend to this matter, on Saturday, before the fifth Sunday of May, 1875, at St. Peter's Church, Rowan Co., and that at this convention each individual Church concerned be represented by a regularly appointed lay-delegate, and report at the next meeting of Synod.

P. RIDENHOUR,
HENRY BARRINGER,
SOLOMON EAGLE,
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM,
" J. G. NEIFFER,
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business.

The following report was received and adopted by items.

Your committee finds little in the Minutes of last session requiring your attention now.

1. Synod appointed a committee to make arrangements for holding a Sunday School convention. Was this duty attended to ?

2. A standing resolution on page 17, to the effect that it is the duty of our Ministers to care for, and, under certain circumstances, give letters of dismissal to those of their members moving into the bounds of other pastorates. Have the members of Synod complied with this regulation?

3. A committee on revising the constitution was appointed, (see page 19). Has this committee attended to this duty?

Respectfully submitted,

Prof. W. E. Hubbert,
J. G. Neiffer,
John Lingle.

Items 1 and 2 complied with.

Item 3. The committee had no report to make and was dismissed.

On motion, Rev. S. Scherer, A. Blackwelder, Henry Barringer, Solomon Eagle, John Lingle, Matthias Miller and M. R. Shoaf, were excused from further attendance at this meeting of Synod.

Rev. E. Caughman, the delegate from the S. C. Synod, in his farewell remarks addressed the Synod with the kindest fraternal feelings to this body.

Synod then adjourned to meet on Monday morning.—Closed with singing, prayer and benediction by the President. Rev. E Caughman, preached in Holy Trinity Church, in Mt. Pleasant, on Saturday night from the 21st verse of Jude.

SUNDAY SERVICES.

Rev. J. G. Neiffer preached the morning sermon from Matthew 9: 6, 7, to a large and attentive congregation.—The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered.

After intermission, C. H. Bernheim preached from Matthew 27: 19.

On Sunday night, Rev. W. A. Julian preached in Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, from Acts 26: 28. An appointment was also made for the same time for the Rev. E. Caughman in Concord. The text not known to the Secretary.

MONDAY, May 3, 1875.

Synod was opened with singing, and prayer by the Rev. D. M. Henkel.

Report on Finance.

The following report was received and adopted.

The committee, on Finance would respectfully report, that

they examined the Treasure's Report and find it correctly stated.

They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge: Salem and St. Luke churches, Apportioned as follows: Salem, $20.00, St. Luke's $10—30; Paid Salem $12,75, St. Luke's $4,25,	$17 00
St. Mark's, Charlotte, Apportioned, $15,00 paid.	
R. L. Brown's charge: Union assessed, $30,00; St. Matthew's $15,00; St. Matthew's paid $3,00; Union, $6,00,	3 00
H. M. Brown's charge: Assessed $27,00; Paid,	22 00
D. M. Henkel's charge: Assessed, $75,00; Paid St. John's $16 55; Holy Trinity $10,00,	26 55
G. D. Bernheim's charge: Assessed, $60,00; Paid,	51 50
P. A. Strobel's charge: Assessed, $65,00; Paid Organ Church $26,00, St. Stephen's 00,00; Bethel $1,75,	27 75
Rev. W. Kimball's charge: Assessed, $50,00; Paid,	50 00
Paid Lutheran Chapel $35; St. Paul's $15,00,—50	
Rev. Julian's charge: Assessed, $30; Paid, St. Enoch's $12,00, Trinity $3,65,	15 65
Rev. Bikle's charge: Ebenezer, Assessed, $15.00, Paid,	15 00
Concord charge: Assessed, $40,00; Paid St. James,	16 00
Rev C. H. Bernheim's charge: Assessed, $48,00; Paid Pilgrim $10,00, Sandy Creek $5,90, Bethany $6,00, Beck's $2,50,	24 40
Rev. J. G. Neiffer's charge: Assessed, $30,00; Paid Salisbury $22,79, Newton 00,00,	22 79
Rev. J. H. Fesperman's charge: Assessed $38,00; Paid St. Michael's $4,30, St. Peter's 75 cents Providence 60 cents. St. Matthew $3,35,	9 00
Rev. W. H. Cone's charge: Asssessed, $18,00; (St Mark's G. H. $10,00) Paid. St Peters $10,00, Luther's $8, St Mark's. Gold Hill $6,	24 00
Rev. S. Sherer's charge:	

Assessed, $35,00; Paid, Frieden's $13,50, St. Paul's $5,00, Macedonia 00,00,	18 50
Rev. Parker's charge: Assessed, $25,00; Paid, Lau's 00,00, Richland 00,00, Coble 00,00	
Forsythe Mission: Assessed, $5.00; Paid 00,00,	
Newton, Assessed, $5.00; Paid 00.00,	
Mt. Carmel, Cabarrus County: Assessed, $3.00; Paid,	2 00
Rev. Sam'l Holt, (colored,) sent up from his Church	64
Total amount contributed,	$345 78
To amount on hand from former Treasurer,	$101 70
	$447 48

Your committee find a deficiency of $313.22 of the apportioned amount, and respectfully recommend some action to to be taken in regard to the matter.

Respectfully submitted,

P. A. SIFFORD, Ch'rm'n.
H. G. HASHAGEN.

In connection with the above report the following resolution was adopted.

Resolved, That when the lay-delegates present their certificates, it shall be first ascertained whether the congregations have contributed to the fund of Synod; if they have not they shall have no right to representation in this Synod.

Resolved, That the standing resolutions, Nos. 4, 5 and 6 as found on the back of our minutes be and are hereby repealed.

Report on Conferential Proceedings.

The following report was received and adopted.

Your committee, on the proceedings of the Eastern and Western Conferences, after an examination of the records placed in their hands, would report that they find nothing that requires the special notice or considertion of Synod.

Three meetings were held by each Conference during the past Synodical year.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
H. M. BROWN,
MATHIAS MILLER.

Report on Vacancies.

The following report was received and adopted.

The following vacancies have been brought to the notice of your committee: Charlotte, Concord, St. Paul's in Ire-

dell County, St. Matthews in Davie County, and Newton in Catawba County. Your committee recommend, that as far as may be necessary provision be made to supply these vacant churches, either by the President of the Synod, or by the Conferences in whose bounds they are located.

P. A STROBEL,
J. H. FESPERMAN,
I. GOODNIGHT.

Report on Missions.

There were no documents placed in the hands of your committee; we have nothing to report

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE,
J. DULS.

Report of the Corresponding Secretary.

The following report was received and adopted.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

It is my duty to report to you my official acts as your corresponding Secretary for the Synodical year, ending 28th, inst.

1. In Feb. last I transmitted to Rev. B. M. Schmucker, D. D., Cor. Sec. of Gen. Council, a copy of the resolutions passed at your last session, relative to the proposed Colloquium. I received a reply to this from Dr. Schmucker, on the 20th of same month, stating that they would be laid before the next meeting of the Council.

2. I received a letter some ten days since, from Rev. E. Caughman, relative to his attending our Synod, and referred the matter to pastor *loci*, who gave it his attention.

3. A number of Synods have favored us with copies of their Minutes. That of the General Council's last convention held at Jamestown, N. Y., 1874, exhibits a gratifying progress in its membership and various enterprises. The Holston Synod was received as a member at this convention The officers of the previous year, Rev C. P. Krauth, D. D., L. L. D., being the President, were re-elected. The Council is doing a good work in home and foreign missions. Hopes are still entertained that the much looked for Colloquium will be held. The Council numbers 12 Synods, 660 Ministers, 1,231 Congregations and 177,174 Communicants.

4. A copy of Minutes of Tenn. Synod. There is nothing in it that specially concerns this body. Our delegate Rev. W. Kimball, was cordially received, and as delegate to our Synod, Rev. Timothy Moser, was appointed, whom I am pleased to see present with us. The Synod is harmonious and prosperous. Rev. L. A. Fox is President, Rev. A. L. Crouse, Rec. Sec. and Rev. J. M. Smith, Cor. Sec. Its next meeting will be held in Mt. Calvary Church, Page Co., Va., on Thursday before the first Sunday in Oct., 1875.

5. The Minutes of S. C. Synod. This body is successfully engaged in the work of building up the Church in its bounds. The report of the delegate to our last meeting gave a flattering account of our Synod. In regard to this Synod, it was moved that, respecting "a letter addressed to Dr. A. R. Rude, by Rev. W. E Hubbert, the delegate appointed by the N. C. Synod to attend our convention, we regret that circumstances prevented the writer from attending to the appointment with which our brethren in North Carolina honored him, and we renew hereby to our sister Synod our assurance of high respect, friendship and fraternal union, with our best wishes for their success and welfare, which we would gladly have expressed orally to their representative."

I feel sure that this fraternal feeling is shared by all the members of our Synod. Rev. H. S. Wingard, is President. Its next convention will be held in St. Luke's Church, Newberry Co., S. C., Oct. 14th. Rev. E. Caughman was appointed delegate to this Synod.

6. The following Minutes have also been received: Synod of S. W. Va., Rev. J. A. Brown, Pres.; Rev. J. B. Greiner, Rec. Sec., and Rev. A. Phillippi, Treas.: Synod of Md., Rev. G. Diehl, D. D., Pres.; Synod of Central Illinois; Synod of Pittsburgh, but there is in them nothing particularly relative to this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
W. E Hubbert, Cor. Sec. N. C. Synod.

Synod then took a recess for one-half hour.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

At the call of the President, Synod resumed its business. On motion the following resolution was adopted.

Resolved, That the place of all members of the board of N. C. College who are not installed during the first year of their election, be declared vacant, and their places filled at the following meeting of Synod.

ELECTION OF TRUSTEES OF N. C. COLLEGE, 1875.

Elected at this meeting. Revs. J. G. Neiffer, T. Moser and P. A. Strobel, Col. John Shimpoch, Mr. C. T. Bernhardt, and Dr. P. A. Sifford

PREVIOUS ELECTIONS.

Revs. D. M. Henkel, W. Kimball, W. H. Cone, Mr. J. L. Graner, Maj. L. G. Heilig, and Col. P N. Heilig

Revs. S. Rothrock, A. Julian, Messrs. D. Barrier, A. Foil, John M. Harkey, and Capt J. A. Fisher.

ELECTION OF TRUSTEES OF MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Rev. Prof. W. E. Hubbert, Messrs. D. Barrier, John Lentz, and J. Misenheimer.

PREVIOUS ELECTIONS.

Revs. D. M Henkel, J. G. Neiffer, Mr A. Foil, and Col. John Shimpoch.

Revs. W. A. Julian, W. H. Cone, Maj. L. G. Heilig, and Dr. J. L. Henderson.

DELEGATES TO OTHER ECCLESIASTIC BODIES.

Rev. S. Rothrock was appointed delegate, and Rev. W. A. Julian his alternate to the S. C. Synod.

Rev. C. H. Bernheim was appointed delegate, and Rev. W. H. Cone, his alternate to the Tenn. Synod.

Rev. J. G. Neiffer, was appointed delegate, and Rev. D. M. Henkel his alternate to the Pennsylvania Synod.

On motion, the following resolution was adopted.

Resolved, That we approve the action of our Treasurer in lending money to our beneficiaries and that he be authorized to exchange the endorsed notes which he now holds against said beneficiaries, for their personal obligations.

On motion, *Resolved*, That $200 be appropriated to Mr. F. T. Cook, and $150 be appropriated to Mr. W. A. Luts.

On motion, *Resolved*, That $50 be paid to W. R Petra in quarterly installments, if that amount remains in the treasury after all other expenses are paid.

Resolved, That the sincere thanks of this Synod are tendered to the members of St. John's Church and vicinity, for their hospitality during our present meeting.

Resolved, That this resolution be read by the Pastor from the pulpit at his next appointment.

Rev. Timothy Moser, the delegate from the Tenn. Synod, expressed his pleasure in being with this body, and hoped that a fraternal relation would still continue between the two Synods.

Resolved, That the Secretary be authorized to have 1,000 copies of the Minutes printed and distribute them in proportion to the members and amount of money sent to Synod.

Resolved, That the next meeting of Synod be held in St. Enoch's Church, Rowan Co., N. C.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns it stand adjourned to meet at St. Enoch's Church, on Tuesday before the 1st Sunday in May, 1876, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Synod then adjourned to meet at the time and place mentioned. Closed according to our prescribed form.

The following is the receipt of Mrs. Scheck.

Rec'd at the hands of Rev. S. Scherer, Twenty-seven Dollars and thirty cents. ($27.30,) collection at St. John's Church.

May 6, 1875. I. C. SCHECK.

R. L. BROWN, Secretary of Synod.

Minutes of the Ministerium.

FIRST SESSION.

THURSDAY, APRIL 29, 1875.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President, and was opened with prayer by the Rev. S. Scherer.

On application Calvin W. Sifferd was admitted to appear before the Ministerium for examination, with a view to ordination.

Revs. Prof. L. A. Bikle, D. D., G. D. Bernhiem and J. G. Neiffer were appointed examining committee. After some time was spent in the examination, it was suspended until to morrow. Revs. W. R Ketchie and W. A. Julian were appointed to examine some papers presented by the Rev. S. Scherer, in the interest of the colored, and to report.

On motion, the Ministerium then adjourned subject to the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, APRIL 30, 1875.

Ministerium was called to order by the President, and opened with prayer by the Rev. T. Moser.

On motion the following resolution was adopted.

Report of Committee on Papers of Rev. Sam'l Holt, (colored,) and others of his race.

Your committee to whom were referred, the papers of Rev. Sam'l Holt, (colored) and others of his race, would respectfully report, that they have examined said papers and find that they contain nothing claiming the attention of this Ministerium. They report their churches in a prosperous condition.

Your committee recommend that these papers be referred to Revs. S. Scherer and E. P. Parker, and that they be authorized to dispose of the whole matter according to the dictates of their good jugdment.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. KETCHIE,
WM. A. JULIAN.

Revs. P. A. Strobel and Prof, W. E. Hubbert were excused for the evening. Revs. C. H. Bernheim and P. E. Zink were appointed committee to see to the religious interest of the colored in Davidson County.

Revs. S. Scherer and E. P. Parker were continued as committee to supervise the colored in their bounds.

Calvin W. Sifferd was then invited in and the examination continued; after which his examination was sustained.

There was a unanimous vote that Calvin W. Sifferd, be ordained.

Resolved, That the ordination take place to-morrow immediately after an ordination sermon is preached.

Ministerium then adjourned subject to the call of the President. Closed with benediction.

R. L. Brown, *Secretary.*

Minutes of Synod and Ministerium in Special Meeting.

JULY 25TH AND 26TH, 1874.

In accordance with the constitutional requirement, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened in special meeting in St. James Church, Concord, N. C., at 10 o'clock, A. M., July 25, 1874, and was opened by the President as prescribed in the "Book of Worship." In the absence of the Secretary, Prof. L. A. Bikle, was appointed Sec. *pro tem.*

The roll was called and the following Ministers and Lay-delegates answered to their names: Ministers, Revs S. Rothrock, N. Aldrich, D. M Henkel, P. A. Strobel, W. H. Cone, W A. Julian, C. H. Bernheim and Rev. Prof. L. Bikle: Lay-delegates, Jesse W. Miller, Dr. P. A. Sifferd, N. Blackwelder, J. A. Linn and T. C Stricker.

On motion the following Ministers having sent excuses for absence from this meeting were excused: Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. H. Fesperman, R. L. Brown and W. Kimball.

The President then stated the object of the meeting, viz.: to examine Mr. J. H. Harry with a view to his ordination and also his installation as pastor of the Concord charge.

Synod now adjourned subject to the call of the President and was dismissed with the benediction by the President.

The Ministerium having met at the call of the President, and transacted its business: Synod was again called to order and after some deliberation, there being no further business. adjourned, and was closed in accordance with our prescribed form in the "Book of Worship," and the benediction by the President. At 7 o'clock, P. M., the Secretary preached from Isaiah 43, 1.

W. R. Ketchie, Secretary.

MINUTES OF MINISTERIUM.

The Ministerium met at the call of the President and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian

Rev. W. R. Ketchie now appeared and took his seat in the Ministerium.

The following committee was then appointed to examine Mr. J. H. Harry: Revs. Prof. L. A. Bikle, D. M. Henkel, and N. Aldrich.

The Ministerium now adjourned until 1½ P. M.

SECOND SESSION, 1½ P. M.

The Ministerium met according to adjournment and was declared by the President ready for the transaction of business. The committee appointed now proceeded to examine Mr. J. H. Harry.

On motion the examination was closed and by ballot it was decided by a unanimous vote, that Mr. J. H. Harry be ordained at 10½ o'clock, A. M., to-morrow.

The Ministerium now adjourned, and was closed with prayer by Rev. W. H. Cone.

W. R. KETCHIE.

LORD'S DAY EXERCISES.

At 10 o'clock, A. M., the President, Rev. S. Rothrock, preached a very excellent, appropriate and instructive sermon, to a very attentive congregation, from II Tim. I: 13.

After the close of this sermon, and the singing of a hymn, the President, assisted by the Secretary, Revs. W. H. Cone and C. H. Bernheim, proceeded to ordain Mr. J. H. Harry to the work of the Gospel Ministry, which was done in a very solemn manner, in accordance with the order laid down in the Book of Worship.

At 3 o'clock, P. M., Rev. N. Aldrich delivered another very good and instructive sermon. from I Thess. V. 12, 13, showing in a very clear and forcible manner, the duty of a congregation to its Pastor, and the light in which he should be viewed by those whom he serves At the close of this discourse, the President assisted by Rev. N. Aldrich, installed Rev. J. H. Harry pastor of St. James Church, Concord, in accordance with our solemn and appropriate form as laid down in the Book of Worship. Thus ended the solemn and impressive services of this holy day.

May the Great Head of the Church bless them to the good of many souls.

OFFICERS OF

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

———:o:———

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, President.
" R. L. BROWN, Recording Sec'y.
" Prof. W. E. HUBBERT, Cor. Sec'y.
Maj. L. G. HEILIG, Treasurer.

———:o:———

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

I. Resolved, That we recommend to the Church Council's the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the Pastors salary by assessment.

II. Resolved, That in accordance with our Church discipline, chap. 6, section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the Gospel except such as in their judgement are too poor to do so.

III. Resolved, That no minister in our connection shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

IV. Resolved, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed strictly by the Discipline of our Church.

Deo volente, The next Annual Synodical Convention will be held in St. Enoch's Church, Rowan Co., N. C., commencing on Tuesday before the first Lord's Day in May, 1876, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

ANNUAL MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL

LUTHERAN SYNOD,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

MAY, 1876.

North Carolina College

—o—

THIS INSTITUTION is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., nine miles from Concord, the County seat.

It is conducted by the following corps of teachers:

REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

PRESIDENT,

And Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

REV. W. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

Prof. of Ancient Languages and Literature.

REV. A. L. YOUNT, A. B.,

Prof. of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

RUFUS H. BROWN, A. M.,

Prof. Elect of Mathematics and Physics.

_____*

Prof. of Modern Languages.

D. LUTHER CROUSE, A. B.,

Adjunct Prof. of Ancient Languages and Principal of Preparatory Department.

Tutors employed as needed. The course of study is as full and thorough as any other College. The expenses are low, as follows;

Board for ten months, - -	$80 to $100
Tuition in College Classes for ten months,	50
" " Preparatory Department, including Greek and Latin, - -	40
" " Primary Department, -	$20 to 25

The healthfulness and morality of the place are notable, and are not least among the inducements offered.

Send for Catalogue or Circular to the President.

---

*Supplied by Professor of Ancient Languages.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-THIRD ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. ENOCH'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH,

ROWAN CO., N. C.,

From May 2d to May 6th, 1876.

RALEIGH:
NEWS JOB OFFICE AND BOOK BINDERY.
1876.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-THIRD CONVENTION

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Corolina.

According to a resolution of adjournment, adopted at its last meeting, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened in St. Enoch's Church, Rowan county, N. C., on Tuesday, May 2, 1876, at 10 o'clock, a. m. The opening sermon was preached by the President from Matt. 21st chapter and latter part of the 28th verse. Synod was opened according to regular form by the President.

The roll was called and the names of the members of Synod recorded.

MINISTERS.

	Names.	Post Office.		Ordained.
1.	Rev. S. Rothrock,	Gold Hill,	N. C.	1834.
2.	" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1839.
3.	" S. Scherer,‡	Gibsonville,	"	1840.
4.	" G. D. Bernheim,*	Wilmington,	"	1852.
5.	" T. W. Dosh, D. D.,†	Salisbury,	"	1858.
6.	" C. H. Bernheim,‡	Lexington,	"	1858.
7.	" W. H. Cone,	Gold Hill,	"	1858.
8.	" W. A. Julian,	Mill Hill,	"	1859.
9.	" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Concord,	"	1862.
10.	" W. Kimball,	China Grove,	"	1862.
11.	" Prof. W. E. Hubbert.	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1870.
12.	" J. H. Fesperman,*	Satesville,	"	1871.
13.	" W. R. Ketchie,	County Line, Davie Co.,	"	1871.
14.	" R. L. Brown,	Rockwell,	"	1871.
15.	" E. P. Parker,*	Brick Church,	"	1872.
16.	" H. M. Brown,	Salisbury,	"	1873.
17.	" P. E. Zink,‡	Lexington,	"	1873.
18.	" V. Stickley,†	Mt. Ulla,	"	1873.
19.	" R. Wm. Petrea,‖	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1876.

*Ap'red 2nd day. †Rec'd this Synod. ‡Absent. ‖Ordained at this meeting.

The Delegates then handed in their credentials and were received.

Delegates.	Ministers.
Mr. Caleb L. Nussman,*	Rev. S. Rothrock,
" A. C. Barrier,*	" J. B. Davis, D. D.,
" John Wagner,	" S. Scherer,
" H. H. Eilers,*	" G. D. Bernheim,
" W. L. Thompson,	" C. H. Bernheim,
" John Earnhardt,	" W. H. Cone,
" W. T. H. Plaster,	" W. A. Julian,
" Joseph Cook,*	" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,
" John Yost,*	" W. Kimball,
" J. A. Haithcox,*	" J. H. Fesperman,
" M. L. Barringer,	" W. R. Ketchie,
" Charles Lyerly,	" R. L. Brown,
" John Fisher,	" C. M. Brown,
" Alexander Brown,	" V. Stickley,
Col. P. N. Heilig,*	" T. W. Dosh, D. D.,
Dr. P. A. Sifferd,*	Ebenezer Church,
Archibald Cline.*	St. John's Church, Cabarrus Co. N. C.

The President read his report, which was, on motion, laid on the table to be placed in the hands of the proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren:

Our Annual Synodical Conventions are fraught with responsibility and interest.

With responsibility,

1. To the ministers. As ministers we occupy the momentous position of ambassadors for Christ. Upon us it devolves faithfully to deliver the message intrusted to us by Christ our Sovereign. As ambassadors for Christ, it is made our solemn and sacred duty to preach with earnestness and fidelity the entire and unadulterated truth of God, so as to edify the humble Christian; to direct the awakened and mourning penitent to Christ for

*Appeared second day.

comfort and relief; and to warn the impenitent of their impending danger and ruin. At every Synodical meeting an appropriate opportunity is offered for a review of the past, with reference to the manner in which the various duties obligatory upon us have been discharged. It also devolves upon us, in our ministerial capacity, to induct others into the sacred office, "by the laying on of hands and by prayer," that they may take part with us in the great work of saving souls and advancing the prosperity of our blessed Zion. But to the successful progress of the Church, it is essential that there be unanimity in doctrinal sentiment, and uniformity in mode of worship, on the part of those who are appointed to be the instructors and leaders of the people in spiritual things. For, discordancy in doctrinal views and mode of worship among the Ministers, will be productive of a like discordancy among the members of the Church; with prayerful deliberation, therefore, should the admonition of St. Paul to Timothy be heeded: "Lay hands suddenly on no man."

With responsibility.

2. To the Ministers and Lay-Delegates jointly: To us, in our synodical capacity, the prosperity of the church is to a great extent given in charge, and upon us it devolves with prayerful and mutual consultation, to devise well-matured and feasible plans for doing good. In the money assessments for synodical and benevolent objects, the pecuniary ability of the various congregations should be carefully consulted, so as not to impose undue burdens; and the assessed contributions sent up to Synod should be very judiciously and economically appropriated and disbursed. In all our Synodical transactions there should be a supreme aim at the advancement of the glory of God in promoting the extension and welfare of the Church.

3. With interest to the members of the church. The

members of the church look forward to the annual meeting of Synod with no small degree of interest. They expect the Synod to adopt wholesome and efficient measures, and to make judicious arrangements for the general prosperity of the church, and for the supply of all our congregations with religious ordinances. It is believed that the members of our congregations generally are improving in liberality in contributing of their money for synodical and benevolent purposes, but they look upon the Synod as the guardian of their contributions, and carefully scan the application and disbursement of the same. That some of our synodical funds have in some cases been misapplied, is a truth not to be disguised, but that has not, perhaps, been so much the fault of Synod, as it has been the want of genuine sterling honesty on the part of some, who in bad faith have been the recipients. In view then of the responsibility and interest with which our Annual Synodical Conventions are fraught, let us devoutly invoke the enlightening and directing influences of the Divine Spirit to "guide us into all the truth."

In compliance with constitutional requirements, it is made my duty to present a report of my official acts during the past year:

On the 10th of last May, a letter of dismission was forwarded to Rev. N. Aldrich, of Vandalia, Ill., as a passport to membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Indiana Synod.

On the 26th of last May, Col. John Shimpoch tendered to me, in writing, his resignation as Trustee of Mount Pleasant Female Seminary. It will be the duty of Synod, at this meeting, to fill the vacancy.

On the 10th of last June a letter of dismission was forwarded to Rev. C. W, Sifford, of Anna, Ill., transfering him to the Evangelical Lutheran Southern Illinois Synod.

On the 24th of last June a letter was received from

Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D , informing me that he had resigned the charge of Ebenezer Church, and accepted of a call of the Concord Pastorate, and had ensered upon the pastoral charge of his pastoral duties in said field.

On the 14th of last August, a letter was received from Rev. P. A. Strobel, informing me that his pastoral relations with Organ Cuurch Pastorate would terminate on the last Sabbath in September ensutng; that he had been invited to return to the State of N. Y., and requested a letter of dismission to the Hartwick Synod. This request was complied with and a letter of dismission was forwarded.

On the 21st 1f August last, a letter was received from Rev. W. R. Ketchie, stating that he had accepted a call to St. Paul's Church, in Iredell county, and was supplying it witn preaching regularly twice a month.

On the 24th of last September a letter was received from Rev. J. G. Neiffer, setting forth that he had resigned the Charge of St. John's Church in Salisbury, and accepted of a call to Rion's Evangelical Lutheran Church, in Lima, Ohio, and asked for a letter of dismission to the Evangelical Lutheran District Synod of Ohio. A letter of dismission was forwarded.

With the close of the last civil year, my former charge, St. Luke's and Salem churches became vacant by my resignation, since which time my labors have been given to the Organ Church Pastorate. From a notice in the *Lutheran Visitor*, Rev. V. Stickley, late from Virginia, has taken charge of Salem and St. Luke's churches, but nothing official on the subject has yet been communicated to me.

On the 28th of February last, a letter was received from R. W. Petrea, a theological student, stating that he had receiued and accepted a call from Ebenezer and St. John's congregations, and would apply for ordination at this meeting of Synod. He was advised that it was

premature for a theological student to accept of a call prior to his ordination.

On the first of last March, a communication was received from Rev T. W. Dosh, D. D., certifying that he had taken charge of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church in Salisbury, and expected to make application at this meeting of Synod, for admission into the same.

On the 3rd of March a letter was received from Rev. D. M. Henkel, informing me that he had accepted of a call to St. Mark's Church, Nokomis, Ind., and requested a letter of dismission to the Evangelical Lutheran Indiana Synod. This request was granted and a letter of dismission forwarded.

Two Churches were consecrated to the service of God during the past year, viz:

The Church of the Reformation at Cherry Hill, in Davie county, Rev. H. M. Brown, Pastor, was consecrated to the service of God on the 27th of last June. Rev. W. Kimball preached an interesting dedication sermon on the occasion. The church is a frame building, of commodious dimensions, and an ornament to the community in which it is located.

St. Matthew's Church, also in Davie county, Rev. W. R. Ketchie, Pastor, was consecrated on the 9th of April and set apart as a house for God. Rev. C. H. Bernheim preached an instructive sermon with special reference to the Evangelical Lutheran Church. The Pastor and congregation of St. Matthew's Church deserve much praise for their untiring zeal in the completion of their house of worship.

On the 14th of April the corner stone of a new church edifice was laid, Rev. R. L. Brown, Pastor, with appropriate religious services as set forth in our Book of Worship, and designated Union Church. The old church having become more or less dilapidated and no longer adapted to the wants and comfort of the congregation,

they resolved on the erection of a new brick edifice, which, when completed, will be of very comfortable and commodious dimensions, and will reflect much praise upon the zeal and liberality of Pastor and people. Rev. R. W. Kimball addressed the audience present in a very interesting and instructive manner in vindication of the Lutheran Church and doctrines.

It is felt to be a duty to communicate the mournful intelligence of the death of Rev. Wm. Artz, who took his exit from earth on the 19th of April in this year. Rev. W. Artz was for many years an active member of the Synod, was a profound thinker, and possessed a high grade of pulpit abilities, but has attained the end of his earthly pilgrimmage and gone to his final reward.

It is recommended that all resolutions heretofore adopted by this Synod relating to the gratuitous instruction in North Carolina College of indigent young men having the ministry in view, be rescinded.

It is further recommended, that Sec. 2, of Chap. 9, of the Constitution of Synod, be so altered and amended that twelve members shall constitute the regular Board of Trustees of North Carolina College.

My last official act is performed. Believe me to be sincere, when you are assured of the grateful appreciation of your confidence and partiality, which elevated me to the position which is now vacated.

And now, may "the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus." Amen.

SAM'L ROTHROCK, Pres.

Synod now proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	*President.*
" C. H. Bernheim,	*Recording Secretary.*
" Prof. W. E. Hubbert,	*Corresponding Secretary.*
" S. Rothrock,*	*Treasurer.*

*Col. L. G. Heilig was first elected, but declining to serve, Rev. S. Rothrock was elected instead.

Rev. V. Stickley, from S. W. Va. Synod, presensed his certificate of honorable dismission from that body and was accordingly received as a member of this Synod.

All papers intended for Synod were now called for and received. Rev. W. H. Cone, a delegate, appeared, and upon presentation of his credential, took his seat as a member of Synod. The reports on the state of the Churches were read by the ministers.

Synod now adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

WEDNESDAY, May 3d, 9 A. M.

Synod was opened with singing. Prayer was offered by Rev. H. M. Brown.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman and delegate Mr. James A. Haithcox appeared and took their seats.

Dr. P. A. Sifferd, delegate from Ebenezer Church, presented his certificate and was received as a member of Synod.

On motion, Mr. R. W. Petrea, a theological student, was received as an advisory member.

The President appointed the following

STANDING COMMITTEES:

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, W. Kimball, and Mr. W. L. Thompson.

2. *On State of the Church.*—Prof. W. E. Hubbert, Rev. W. A Julian, and Col. P. N. Heilig.

3. *On Church Institutions.*—Revs. S. Rothrock, W. H. Cone, and Mr. A. Brown.

4. *On Missions.*—Revs. E. P. Parker, W. R. Ketchie, and Mr. M. L. Barringer.

5. *On Unfinished Business.*—Revs. V. Stickley, R. L. Brown, and Mr. John Fisher.

6. *On Conference Proceedings.*—Revs. W. H. Cone, W. E. Hubbert, and Mr. John Earnhardt.

7. *On Petitions.*—Revs. W. Kimball, H. M. Brown, and Mr. W. T. H. Plaster.

8. *On Vacancies.*—Revs. H. M. Brown, J. H. Fesperman, and Mr. C. L. Nussman.

9. *On Finance.*—Messrs. H. B. Eilers, A. Brown, and John Wagner.

10. *On Appeals.*—A special Committee was appointed, consisting of Revs. S. Rothrock, J. B. Davis, D. D., and Dr. P. A. Sifferd.

Parochial reports were called for and placed in the hands of the Secretary.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

MINISTERS.

	Congregations.	Baptisms Adults	Baptisms Infant.	Communicants.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Bible Classes.	Prayer Meetings.	Educational,	Missionary.	Synodical.	Local.	General.
																			$ 39 13	$	$
Revs. S. ROTHROCK,.....	3	24		380	8	3		3		1	5	3	20	125					17 50	2 00	
" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,.....	1	5	1	75	1	4													4 19	2 75	
" S. SCHERER.....	2	9	19	360	33		1	2	3	6	11	1	10	67	2	1			50 00	1 00	1 00
" G. D. BERNHEIM,.....	1	22		258	8	3		7	5	8	16	1	12	103	1	1			14 37		
" C. H. BERNHEIM,.....	2	8	4	200	18						1	2	20	100	2				37 65	2 00	20 00
" W. H. CONE,.....	4	20	4	400	6	10	1	12	1	9	13	4	30	225	4	2			12 50	2 00	
" W. A. JULIAN,.....	2	22		217	22			3		2	7	2	20	125		1			10 00		
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.....	1	12		100	19	14				2	7	1	8	50					25 42	15 00	
" W. KIMBALL,.....	2	3	3	403	43	6		2		5	15	2	15	150					9 00		
" J. H. FESPERMAN,.....	3	1	34	258	2	5				2	6	1	6	40	1				7 45		
" W. R. KETCHIE,.....	2	1	9	55	6	9		1			2	2	8	50						50 00	
" R. L. BROWN,.....	2	1	18	238	11	1			1	2	8	2	28	132		1			7 90	5 00	
" E. P. PARKER,.....	3	2	14	150	8														9 60		
" H. M. BROWN,.....	3								4	2	5	3	5	125		2					
" V. STICKLEY,.....	2	1 04										2	16	68							
" T. W. DOSH, D. D,.....	1		4	150																	

Report of the corresponding delegate to the Tennessee Synod was read and on motion received and recorded.

Report of the Corresponding Delegate to the Tennessee Synod.

Your delegate to the Tennessee Synod met with that body, which convened in Mt. Calvary Church, Page Co. Va. He was very cordially received by the Synod, and all the courtesies extended to him as your representative.

This Synod is doing much for the spread of the Gospel, and building up general Lutheranism within her bounds. They have a number of beneficiaries, who are preparing for the ministry upon the funds of the Church.

Your delegate recommended to them to sustain our College, and desired them to co-operate with us to raise an endowment for the College, or rather endow a professorship themselves. A true spirit of brotherly love unites and cements them together in the bonds of peace.

Rev. Smith was chosen as delegate to this Synod.

Respectfully submitted, C. H. Bernheim.

Report of the corrosponding delegate to the South Carolina Synod was read, received and adopted.

Report of Delegate to S. C. Synod.

In fulfillment of his appointment, your delegate attended the fifty-first Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States, which assembled in St. Luke's Church, Newberry county, S. C., on Thursday, Oct. 14th, 1875. Your delegate was received with much cordiality, and tendered to that body our Christian salutations, and was assured of their continued fraternal feelings in return. A spirit of harmany and earnest devotion to the cause of the Master, pervaded all their deliberations.

Rev. J. D. Bolles was appointed corresponding delegate to this Synod, and Rev. E. A. Bolles Alternate.

Resyectfully submitted,

Sam'l Rolhrock, Delegate.

Synod now took a recess until 2 o'clock.

Divine service was conducted by Rev. H. M. Brown, who preached from Romans x, 9, 10.

2½ o'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod resumed business at the appointed hour.

Rev. Edwin A. Bolles, delegate from S. C. Synod, appeared, and on motion was received as an advisory member of this Synod.

The certificate of Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., from the S. C. Synod, was read, and he was received as a member of this body.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF SYNOD

was presented and read, and then placed in the hands of the Finance Committee. His resignation was presented, whereupon a new election was held, which resulted in the choice of Rev. S. Rothrock.

Treasurer's Report.

L. G. HEILIG,

In account with

THE EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD. Dr.

To am't on hand from the year 1874–'75,		$101 75
" " Received from Synod May, 1875,		346 43
" " " " Union Church,		6 00
		$454 18

Cr.

By am't paid Rev. S. Rothrock, as per order,	$ 5 00	
" " paid Rev. S. Henkel & Co., printing Minutes,	48 00	
" " paid Rev. R. L. Brown, transporting do.,	4 50	
	$57 50	

By Am't brought forward,		$ 57 50	
" " paid for registering letter to H. & Co.,		15	
" " paid for " " " " R. L. Brown,		15	
" " paid F. P. Cook, as per note*		70 00	
" " " W. A. Lutes,		75 00	
" " " registering letter to Lutes,		15	
" " " F. P. Cook,		70 00	
" " " for expressing money to Cook,		75	
" " " W. A. Lutes as per note,		75 00	
" " " registering letter to Lutes,		13	
" " " F. P. Cook as per note,		60 00	
" " " for registering letter to Cook,		13	
" Balance on hand	$45 22		$454 18

Respectfully submitted,

L. G. HEILIG, *Treasurer.*

Mr. W. L. Thompson was excused from further attendance of Synod after to-day.

Synod now adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock. Prayer by Rev. Edwin A. Bolles.

THURSDAY, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing. Prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

The minutes were read and confirmed.

The Report on the President's Report was received, considered by items, and adopted.

Report on President's Report.

Your Committee to whom was referred the President's Report beg leave to submit the following:

*Included in consolidated note of $200.

They have carefully examined the Report of the President and find only these two items that claim the action of the Synod:

1. A recommendation to abolish all actions of Synod relating to the gratuitous instruction in N. C. College of indigent young men having the ministry in view. We are of opinion that Synod has already done so, and pays the College such tuition of all those aforesaid persons connected with our Synod. If, however, such actions have not been rescinded, we recommend that it be done at this time.

2. The other recommendation of the President, to change the Constitution of our Synod in reference to the number of members in the College Board of Trustees, we recommend not to be adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. Bernheim,
W. Kimball,
W. L. Thompson.

The report on Bear Creek Church, Stanly Co., was received and adopted. The following resolutions in connection with the above report were adopted:

Report of Committee on Bear Creek Church.

The undersigned, a majority of the Committee appointed at last Synod (see resolution p. 16 of Minutes) to investigate a certain difficulty existing in the congregation at Bear Creek Church, met at the old Church, July 15, 1875, and after hearing all the facts in the case, decided as follows:

That all who wish to go to the new Church to worship, have leave to do so in peace and quietness, and all who wish to remain at the old Church and employ their own preacher, have leave to do so, upon certain conditions

and bases as specified by the Committee, a copy of which was furnished to each of the parties concerned.

It affords your Committee great pleasure to report that their decision in the case was satisfactory and acquiesced in by all parties interested.

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L ROTHROCK,
JOHN SHIMPOCH,
Committee.

Resolved, That both the new and the old congregations of Bethel Church, Stanly Co., be embraced in the Organ pastorate.

Resolved, That inasmuch as the old congregation have of their own free will, and for the consideration of $6 to them in hand paid for the purchase of a record book, transferred all the old records into the hands of the new organization, the said new organization be declared as Bethel Church in Stanly County.

Resolved, That the pastor in charge preach on each Sunday afternoon, for the present, in the old Church, when he preaches in the morning at the new Church.

Report on Unfinished Business.

Was received and adopted.

Your Committee find but little in the Minutes of last meeting of Synod claiming the attention of Synod now.

On page 13 Synod recommend that every Minister lift collection in each Church at the next communion season, to repair buildings of North Carolina College, damaged by storm. Has this been done?

Page 16: On motion, Rev. S. Rothrock, Col. John Shimpock and Dr. P. A. Sifferd were appointed a Committee to investigate a certain difficulty now existing in

the congregation at Bear Creek Church. Has this been attended to?

Respectfully submitted,

V. STICKLEY,
R. L. BROWN.

Answer to item first—partly so. Second item was met by the Report above.

Report on Petitions.

Was received and adopted.

Your Committee on Petitions respectfully submit the following:

No. 1. Is a petition from the old Bethel Church in Stanly setting forth some complaints, and claiming to be an integral part of the Organ pastorate. They earnestly request the Synod to do something for them. Your committee recommend that the Synod settle this matter by stating which of the two Churches, the old or new Bethel, belong to the Organ pastorate.

Nos. 2 and 3. Are petitions from the St. John and Ebenezer Churches, asking the ordination of Mr. R. W. Petrea. We refer these petitions to the Ministerium, their legitimate place.

No. 4. Is a petition from Sandy Creek and Pilgrim Churches: 1st. Asking Synod to constitute these two Churches a charge. 2d. Requesting that Synod form a charge of Bethany, Hopewell and Nazareth Churches, and that they be supplied with the means of Grace by Rev. P. E. Zink. Your Committee recommend the adoption of the first part of the petition, and recommend the second to the consideration and action of the Synod.

No. 5. Is a petition from Sandy Creek praying Synod to hold its next Convention in their Church. We recommend this to the favorable notice of the Synod at the time of selecting a place for its next meeting.

No. 6. Is a petition from Luther's Church, in which

they pray Synod to connect said Church with Rev. R. L. Brown's charge. Having learned that Brother Brown cannot serve the congregation, your Committee, therefore, recommend that said petition be not granted.

No. 7. Is a petition from St. Matthew's, St. Peter's, Luther's and St. Mark's, in Rowan County, praying to constitute said Churches a charge. This petition contains a counter petition from St. Peter's protesting that the field will be too large; expressing, however, a willingness to submit if no better arrangement can be made. The petition is not signed by the officers of Luther's Church. Having considered these papers, we recommend that St. Matthew's, St. Mark's, Luther's and St. Peter's constitute a pastoral charge.

No. 8. Is a letter from Rev. J. M. Smith, delegate from the Tennessee Synod, stating the reasons why he could not attend the present meeting of our Synod. We recommend that his letter be read before Synod.

No. 9. Is a letter from Rev. P. E. Zink, in which he states that urgent business prevented him from attending this Synodical Convention. He prays to be excused. Your Cpmmittee recommend that he be excused.

No. 10. Is a letter from our afflicted Brother, the Rev. S. Scherer, stating his providential afflictions, and deep regret that he cannot be with his brethren at the present meeting of the Synod. He expresses the belief and hope that his brethren will cheerfully excuse him, and asks an interest in the prayers of the Church.

Your Committee recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

Resolved, That we sincerely regret that our beloved brother Scherer has been providentially prevented by sickness from meeting with us in our present Synodical Convention, and that we cheerfully excuse his absence, and assure him that he has the entire sympathies of the

Synod, and that we will daily remember him in prayer at a Throne of Divine Grace.

No. 11. Is a letter from Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., informing Synod, and expressing his sincere regret, that he cannot meet with us in Synod on account of the severe illness of his child. Your Committee recommend that he be excused, and assure him that he has the sympathies and prayers of the Synod.

W. Kimball,
H. M. Brown,
W. T. H. Plaster,
Committee.

Pilgrim and Sandy Creek Churches were formed into a pastorate, and Bethany, Hopewell and Nazareth were formed into another pastorate, and the latter were recommended to Rev. P. E. Zink to supply them with the means of Grace.

Resolved, That Union & Christiana Churches constitute a pastorate.

Synod now took a recess until 1½ oclock, P. M.

Divine services by Rev. V. Stickley, preached from Hebrews, the 12th chapter, 1st and 2nd verses.

1½ o'clock, p. m.

Synod resumed its business.

The following members were chosen on the Missionary Committe for the ensuing year, viz: Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., and Rev. S. Rothrock.

Report of Conferential Proceedings was received, and pending its consideration by items, Synod adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Prayer by Rev. C. H. Bernheim.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer, by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.

On motion the report pending was suspended, and the report on Finance was considered and adopted.

Report on Finance.

The Committee on Finance report that they have examined the Treasurer's report and find it correct. They also report the following contributions for Synodical and benevolent purposes:

Rev. S. Rothrock's church:			
Organ Church As.,	$45 00	paid	$24 35
St. Stephen's "	10 00	"	6 68
Bethel "	10 00	"	8 10
Rev. J. B. Davis' church:			
Holy Trinity Ass.,	$25 00	paid	$18 25
Rev. S Sherer's church:			
Frieden's Ass.,	$25 00	paid	$4 19
Macedonia "	5 00	"	00
St. Paul's "	5 00	"	00
Rev. C. H. Bernheim's church:			
Sandy Creek Ass.,	$20 00	paid	$7 20
Pilgrim's "	12 00	"	7 17
Beck's "	10 00	"	00
Bethany "	6 00	"	00
Rev. W. H. Cone's church:			
St. Peter's Ass.,	$10 00	paid	10 00
St. Mark's "	10 00	"	8 70
St. Luther's "	8 00	"	6 95
St. Matthew's "	15 00	"	12 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's church:			
St. Enoch's Ass.,	$20 00	paid	$10 00
Trinity "	10 00	"	2 50
Rev. L. A. Bikle's church:			
St. James Ass.,	$40 00	paid	$10 00
Rev. W. Kimball's church:			
Luther's Chapel Ass.,	$35 00	paid	$15 42
St. Paul's "	15 08	"	10 00

Rev. T. W. Dosh's church:			
St. John's Ass.,	$30 00	paid	$20 00
Rev. J. H. Fesperman's church:			
St. Michael's Ass.,	$20 00	paid	$7 00
Thyatyra "	5 00	"	1 00
Providence "		"	1 00
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's church:			
St. Matthew's Ass.,	$3 00	paid	$3 00
St. Paul's "		"	4 45
Rev. R. L. Brown's church:			
Union Ass.,	$30 00	paid	$4 25
Christiana "		"	3 65
Rev. E. P. Parker's church:			
Richland Ass.,	$ 5 00	paid	$3 50
Laus "	15 00	"	5 00
Coble's "	5 00	"	1 10
Rev. H. M. Brown's church:			
Bethel Ass.,	$20 00	paid	$13 25
Christ's "	5 00	"	3 75
Jerusalem "	2 00	"	2 00
Rev. W. R. Petrea's church:			
St. John's Ass.,	$50 00	paid	$50 00
Ebenezer "	15 00	"	15 00
Rev. V. Stickley's church:			
Salem Ass.,	$20 00	paid	$8 25
St. Luke's "	10 00	"	5 00
D. J. Koont's col. church:			
Pleasant Grove,		paid	$1 00
Total			$363 71

VACANT CHURCHES.

St. Mark's, Charlotte Ass.,	$15 00	paid	——
Newton "	5	"	——
Mt. Carmel "	3	"	——
Forsythe "	5	"	——

Your Committee find a deficiency of $316.36 of the apportioned amount.

Respectfully Submitted,

H. B. EILERS, CHR'M'N.
A. BROWN.
J. WAGGONER.

Rev. J. S. Heilig was received as an advising member of this body.

A Committe on opportionment was appointed by the chair, consisting of Revs. W. H. Cone, W. A. Julian and P. A. Sifferd.

The report on Conferential Proceedings was now considered by items and adopted.

Report of Committee on Conferences.

The Ministers of the Western Conference show that body to be actively engaged in the work of the Churches within its bounds; it held three meetings which were very generally attended by the members. The officers are:

REV. W. KIMBALL,	*President.*
" R. L. BROWN,	*Secretary.*
" W. E. HUBBERT,	*Treasurer.*

The Conference contributed to the aid of a Theological student.

The Eastern Conference also held three regular meetings. The work of this body seems to be moving forward successfully, all its vacant congregations have now secured pastors, thus making valuable additions to its clerical ranks. The officers are:

REV. C. H. BERNHEIM,	*President.*
" H. M. BROWN,	*Secretary.*
" R. L. BROWN,	*Treasurer.*

At the session in Salisbury, January 29th, 1876, the following was adopted:

"*Resolved*, That we recommend to Synod the adoption

of some action, placing the nomination of Ministers to vacant congregations within its bounds, exclusively to the President of Synod."

Both Conferences had interesting and instructive discussions of doctrinal questions, and close practical preaching of the word, by which we trust much good was done. We are glad to note the punctuality with which these Conferences are attended.

Respectfully submitted,

W. E. HUBBERT.
W. H. CONE.
J. EARNHART.

A Committee of three was appointed, consisting of Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. B. Davis, D. D., and S. Rothrock, to revise the Constitution, touching the article on the President, making him the only person to nominate ministers to vacant congregations.

The reports on Church Institutions were received and adopted.

Church Institutions and Education.

The Committee on Church Institutions and Education present the following:

No. 1. As the report of the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, your committee recommend that the report be read, considered by items, and inserted in the minutes.

No. 2. As the report of the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, your Committee recommend that this report be read, considered by items and inserted in the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK.
W. H. CONE.
ALEX. BROWN.

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
May 1st, 1876.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:

Brethren:—As Chairman of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College it is my duty to forward an annual report of said institution to your body. First, I would state that the buildings were thoroughly repaired during the last vacation, and have been but little abused during the present session.

The order and deportment of the students in the main has been commendable.

The number of students enrolled to this time is 114.

The income will not be sufficient to meet the indebtedness incurred for the scholastic year. In this connection would say that the board in their judgement saw proper to raise the price of tuition in all the departments except the primary, to take effect at the beginning of the next session.

The matter of farming out the institution as recommended or suggested by Synod at its last meeting has been discussed by the Board. At their last meeting the following resolution was passed:

Resolved, "That this Board does not see its way clear at this time to farm out N. C. College, and would respectfully refer the matter back to Synod." The propriety of erecting a student's boarding house has also been discussed by the Board, which may be brought to the attention of Synod, by the friends of the enterprize. Notwithstanding the stringency in money matters I do not deem this measure impracticable, as it is intended to benefit the worthy class of students not provided for in our institution.

I would respectfully suggest that the number of Trustees be reduced to twelve, and that they be chosen as near the institution as practicable, as it occasionally occurs that a quorum is not present at the appointed meetings.

The indebtedness of the institution at the close of this term will be about $2500; it behooves your body to suggest plans to liquidate this debt.

In conclusion, I would say that the President, Dr. Davis, has the confidence of the people in this community, and if our church was able or had the disposition to endow our college that we could associate with him men of experience and ability and could successfully compete with similar institutions in our country.

Very respectfully,

H. G. HEILIG,

Chairman Board of Trustees N. C. College.

Report of Board of Trustees.

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

May 1st, 1676.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, N. C:

BRETHREN:—As Chairman of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, would respectfully report that this Institution is in a prosperous condition, the indebtedness is trivial, and I feel encouraged to say, should we be so fortunate as to retain the present incumbent, Prof. L. H. Rothrock, at its head, it will rank among the first institutions where a solid education is received; there are in attendance between forty and fifty pupils.

In my opinion persons having daughters to educate, (especially in text books) could not do better than to patronize this institution.

Very respectfully,

L. G. HEILIG.

Chairman Board of Trustees Mt. Pleasant Seminary.

The following resolutions were passed:

1. *Resolved*, That we so construe the Constitution of

the College that seven members shall constitute a quorum in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, for the transaction of business.

2. *Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College be instructed to appoint a committee of five, three ministers and two laymen, to attend the examinations of the College, and report the progress of the students in the various departments.

On motion Messrs. Eilers, Nussman, Wagner and Earnhardt were excused from further attendance after to-day.

Synod now took a recess until 1½ P. M.

Divine service was held by Rev. Edwin A. Bolles, from Luke 12, 5.

1½ P. M.

Synod resumed its business.

The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That the five years resolution preventing a union with any other ecclesiastical body be and is hereby repealed.

The Committee on Missions presented their report, which was received and adopted.

Report on Missions.

Your Committee on Missions, having no documents placed in their hands, hardly know how to report.

However, having learned something of the condition of St. Mark's Ev. Lutheran Church, in Charlotte, and considering it highly important that our Lutheran interests in that growing city should not be neglected, especially since the prospects there are quite flattering, so as to warrant the belief that with a good working pastor the congregation would in a very short time become self-sustaining; your Committee would recommend that the Mission Committee appropriate $100 of its funds, if necessary, to aid them in securing a suitable pastor.

For want of information as to other points, your Committee have nothing further to report.

Respectfully submitted,

E. P. Parker,
W. R. Ketchie,
M. L. Barringer.

The Corresponding Secretary read his report, which was adopted.

Annual Report of Corresponding Secretary.

To the Ev. Lutheran Synod of N. C.:

In accordance with a requirement of Synod, I make the following report:

Nothing special has been transacted by me as Corresponding Secretary. The usual minutes of other Synods have been received, viz:

Tennessee Synod.—The Minutes contain nothing requiring action by this body. It appears to be actively engaged in the Master's work, and to be meeting with much success. Our delegate, Rev. C. H. Bernheim, was present at its late Convention and kindly received, and Rev. J. M. Smith appointed delegate to this Synod in return. The officers of Synod are, Rev. J. R. Peterson, President; Rev. I. Conder, Recording Secretary; Rev. J. N. Stirewalt, Cor. Secretary, and Rev. S. Henkel, Treasurer.

S. W. Va. Synod.—This body convened at Wytheville, Va. Favorable mention of our Synod is made in its Minutes. Its various interests, including two Colleges and a Theological Seminary, are conducted with success. Rev. J. C. Repass is President, Rev. J. J. Scherer, Secretary, and Rev. A. Phillippi, Treasurer.

South Carolina Synod.—The relations between this and our Synod are close and fraternal, and it gives us great pleasure to note that its various interests are quite prosperous. Its Churches are receiving accessions; its min-

isters give evidence of being active in the work whereunto they are called; its College is enjoying greater prosperity than ever before, and now that the scholarships have expired, the institution has been put on a paying basis. The officers of this Synod are: Rev. J. A. Sligh, President; Rev. S. T. Hallman, Recording Secretary; Rev. J. D. Shirey, Corresponding Secretary. Our delegate, Rev. S. Rothrock, was kindly received, and Rev. E. A. Bolles, whom we are pleased to see present with us, elected to convey the fraternal greetings of that body to this.

Other Synods.—Minutes of the Synods of Southern Illinois, of Central Illinois, and Hartwick have been kindly sent us. They give evidence of commendable activity in the Master's cause.

Thanking you for the honor conferred on me by this office, I present this my report for your consideration.

W. E. Hubbert, Cor. Sec. N. C. Synod.

May 5th, 1876.

The report of the Special Committee on Appeals was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Appeals.

The first is an appeal of B. P. Basinger from the action of the Council of Luther's Church, Rowan county, by which the said Basinger was expelled from the Church for one year. In view of all the facts in the case, the Committee recommend that the action of the Council in the case be reversed, and that the said B. P. Basinger be restored to membership in the Church.

Resolved, That the action of last Synod in relation to A. Barringer and family be repealed.

Respectfully submitted,

Sam'l Rothrock,
P. A. Sifferd,
J. B. Davis,

Mr. John Fisher was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of the Synod.

Adjourned till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Prayer by the Secretary.

Synod was opened with singing. Prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

Minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

Rev. John W. Rumple, a delegate of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania appeared, and was cordially received and invited to participate in our deliberations. Mr. J. A. Linn, a theological student, was on motion received as an advisory member of this body.

The following Resolution in relation to the State Bonds held by the North Carolina College was adopted.

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College be, and are hereby instructed to sell the State Bonds and apply the interest thereon accruing, on the new fund, to the liquidation of the debt of said institution.

The Committee on Apportionment presented their report which was adopted:

Committee on Apportionment.

Your Committee would beg leave to recommend the following apportionment, to wit:

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge:	
Organ Church $25, St. Stephen's 8, Bethel $8,	$41
Rev. J. B. Davis' charge:	
Holy Trinity, $25,	$25
Rev. S. Scherer's charge:	
Frieden's, $20, St. Paul's $5, Macedonia $5,	30

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's charge:
St. Paul's, Wilmington, 50
Rev. C. H. Bernheim's charge:
Pilgrim's $10, Sandy Creek $12, 22
Rev. W. H. Cone's charge:
St. Peter's $25, St. Matthew's $10, St. Mark's $6, Luther's $6, 32
Rev. W. A. Julian's charge:
St. Enoch's $20, Trinity $10 30
Rev. L. A. Bikle's charge:
St. James, Concord twenty-five dollars, Cold water, five dollars, 30
Rev. W. Kimball's charge:
Lutheran Chapel twenty-five dollars, St. Paul's fifteen dollars, 40
Rev. T. Dosh's charge:
St. John's Church, Salisbury, twenty-five dollars, 25
Rev. J. H. Fesperman's charge:
St. Michael's fifteen dollars, Thyatira three dollars, Providence three dollars, 21
Rev. Wm. R. Ketchie's charge:
St. Paul's six dollars, St. Matthews three dollars.
Rev. R. L. Brown's charge:
Union twenty dollars, Christiana seven dollars,
Rev. E. P. Parker's charge:
Lau's ten dollars, Richland three dollars, Coble's three dollars, 16
Rev. H. M. Brown's charge:
Bethel fifteen dollars, Christ's five dollars, Reformation five dollars, 25
Rev. P. E. Zink's charge:
Bethany five dollars, Hopewell three dollars, Nazareth five dollars, 13

Rev. V. Stickley's Charge:	
Salem, $15, St. Luke's, $10,	25
Rev. R. W. Petrea's charge,	
St. John's. $40, Ebenezer, $15,	55
St. Mark's, Charlotte, (vacant)	15
Mt. Carmel, Cabarrus County,	3
	$508

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. Conn,
W. A. Julian,
P. A. Sifferd.

The Committee on State of Religion presented their report. Adopted.

Report on the State of Religion.

Having examined the Pastors' Reports referred to us, we are rejoiced at the favorable state of things in the Churches. Though there are some tares in the wheat; though some pastors complain of indifference on the part of some of their members, yet they note an advance in the body of the Church, in spirituality, in liberality and attendance on divine worship. Several new Churches have been built, others are building, and three other congregations have under consideration the erection of new ones. Quite a number of pastors report an increase in salary, and all appear to have received the full amount promised—one being promptly paid every quarter. The congregations appear to be enjoying great peace, with but two exceptions. All the charges are now supplied with pastors, except one, which has hopes of obtaing a pastor soon. There is a marked increase in the amount of donations made by congregations, showing the esteem in which the pastors are held.

There have been some accessions to all the charges by

confirmation or by baptism. And a marked advance in Church love and zeal is reported. Great attention is being paid to the instruction of the young, both in catechetical classes and in the Sunday School. If space permitted we should like to present extracts from some of the reports; as it is, we present only this one as an evidence of attention to our esteemed but afflicted brother Scherer: "Donations from first to last have increased probably one-half over last year, and in my present affliction my membership have shown me a kindness and attention unparalleled in my whole previous ministerial life; sparing nothing that they may have or may think would add to my comfort or restoration."

To God be all the praise in that He has vouchsafed to bless us as a Synod with peace and harmony and many spiritual blessings.

W. E. Hubbert,
Wm. A. Julian,
P. N. Heilig.

The following resolution was received and adopted:

Resolved, That a Committee of five be appointed, to consist of three disinterested ministers and two laymen to visit St. Luke's Church, Rowan county, with full power to investigate and finally settle differences existing in said Church.

Committee is Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., W. Kimball, and H. M. Brown, Capt. John Sloop and Mr. C. T. Bernhardt.

The following was also adopted:

Resolved, That the money paid by Rev. J. S. Heilig to the Treasurer, in payment of a note held by the Synod, be refunded.

I hereby enter my protest to the the resolution refunding the money to Rev. J. S. Heilig.

Sam'l Rothrock.

1. *Resolved,* That the "Alamance pastorate" be recommended to invite Mr. Cook, a Theological student, to spend his vacation amongst them, and the vacant Churches in Davidson and Forsythe be recommended to invite Mr. Lutz, a Theological student, to spend his vacation with them.

2. *Resolved,* That the Corresponding Secretary notify both the young brethren and the congregations of the action of Synod,

On motion Revs. W. E. Hubbert and J. H. Fesperman were excused from further attendance.

Synod took a recess uutil 1½ P. M.

Divine services were conducted by Rev J. B. Davis, D. D. He preached from 2 Timothy, 4, 2—"Preach the word."

After the sermon Mr. R. W. Petrea was solemnly ordained to the work of the Gospel Ministry by the officers of Synod.

1½ P M.

Synod resumed its business.

The following apportionments were made to our Theological students: On motion it was resolved that $150 be paid Mr. Cook, and the balance in the Treasury to Mr. Lutz.

DELEGATES TO ECCLESIASTICAL BODIES.

Revs. J. B. Davis, D. D., Principal, and W. H. Cone, Alternate; Delegates to the Tennessee Synod.

Revs. G. D. Bernheim, Principal, and L. A. Bikle, D. D., Alternate, the Pennsylvania Ministeeium.

Revs. S. Rothrock, Principal, and W. A. Julian, Alternate, to the S. C. Synod.

Classification of the Election of Trustees of N. C. College.

1874.

Revs. S. Rothrock, W. A. Julian, Mr. D. Barrier, A.

Foil, John M. Harkey, Capt. J. A. Fisher.

1875.

Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., C. H. Bernheim, T. Moser, Messrs. D. A. Hoover, C. T. Bernhardt, Col. J. Shimpoch.

1876.

Revs. L. A. Bikle, D. D., W. H. Cone, W. Kimball, Col. L. G. Heilig, Messrs. J. L. Graeber, H. C. McAlister.

Classification of the Election of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

1874.

Revs. W. A. Julian, W. H. Cone, Maj. L. G. Heilig, Dr. J. L. Henderson.

1875.

Rev. W. E. Hubbert, Messrs. D. Barrier. John Lentz, J. Misenheimer.

1876.

Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., L. A. Bikle, D. D., Messrs. A. Foil, Jonas Cook.

The following Committee were appointed to attend the examination of students of North Carolina College for this year:

Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., L. A. Bikle, D. D., W. H. Cone, Col. L. G. Heilig, Mr. C. T. Bernhardt.

An election was held by ballot for the next place of the meeting of Synod, which resulted in the choice of St. Peter's Church, Rowan county, N. C.

Resolved, That the sincere thanks of this Synod are tendered to the members of St. Enoch's Church and vicinity for their hospitality during our present meeting.

Resolved, That this resolution be read by the Pastor from the pulpit at his next appointment.

Resolved, That the Secretary be authorized to have 1,000, or 1,200 copies of the minutes printed, and distribute them in proportion to the membership and contributions of each charge.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns it stand adjourned to meet at St. Peter's Church, Rowan county, on WEDNESDAY before the first Sunday in May, 1877, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Synod now adjourned to meet at the time and place mentioned.

SUNDAY SERVICES.

An immense concourse of people assembled. Rev. G. D. Bernheim preached in the Church, and Rev. W. H. Cone in the grove adjacent, in the morning.

The elements of the Lord's Supper were consecrated by the Secretary, when a very large number of persons surrounded the table and received the BODY and BLOOD of CHRIST in the sacrament.

Revs. V. Stickley and E. P. Parker preached in the Thyatyra Church (Presbyterian). Rev. John W. Rumple preached again in the afternoon.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

WEDNESDAY, MAY 4TH, 1876.

Ministerium met and was opened with Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

On motion Mr. R. W. Petrea was called in to colloquium with a view to examination. Rev. G. D. Bernheim, S. Rothrock and W. Kimball were appointed a Committee for examination. The colloquium being satisfactory, it was resolved that Mr. Petrea be admitted to examination with a view to ordination. The applicant was examined until the time for adjournment, to be resumed on to-morrow.

Ministerium adjourned with the benediction.

THURSDAY MAY 5TH, 1876.

Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. H. Fesperman.

The examination of Mr. Petrea was resumed and continued until time for adjournment.

On motion the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

FRIDAY, MAY 6TH, 1876.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. S. Heilig.

The examination was resumed, and on motion was

sustained. The vote for ordination of Mr. Petrea resulted in unanimously voting for his ordination.

Resolved, That he be ordained on to-morrow immediately after divine service.

Resolved, That Revs. C. H. Bernheim and E. P. Parker be a Committee to renew the license of the colored brethren, James Koonts, Samuel Holt, and Michael Coble, and have them meet at such time and place as may be agreed upon to organize them into a Conference, giving them a Constitution for the further development and advancement of the Church amongst the colored people.

Ministerium adjourned by benediction, subject to the call of the President.

OFFICERS

OF THE

North Carolina Synod.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D., PPESIDENT.

" C. H. BERNHEIM, RECORDING SEC'Y.

" PROF. W. E. HUBBERT, COR. SEC'Y.

" S. ROTHROCK, TREASURER.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

I. RESOLVED, That we recommend to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the Pastors salary by assessment.

II. RESOLVED, That in accordance with our Church discipline, chap. 6, section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

III. RESOLVED, That no minister in our connettion shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

IV. RESOLVED, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to vacant charge, the Council be governed strictly by the Discipline of our Church.

Deo volente, The next Annual Synodical Convention will be held in St. Peter's Church, Rowan county, on WEDNESDAY before the first Sunday in May, 1877, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

ANNUAL MINUTES

OF THE

Evan. Lutheran Synod. of North Carolina.

MAY, 1877.

CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE and MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY, our Church Institutions, located in Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., nine miles from Concord, are still in active exercises. Each managed by able professors, who are ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Any young man or young lady, wishing to obtain a thorough education, at more reasonable terms than can be obtained elsewhere, would do well to apply to J. B. Davis, D. D., and Prof. L. H. Rothrock, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

DR. J. B. DAVIS, PRESIDENT OF COLLEGE.
PROF. LEWIS ROTHROCK, PRINCIPAL OF SEMINARY.

ESTABLISHED 1806.

SOCRATES HENKEL. J. PAUL STIREWALT. AMBROSE L. HENKEL.

HENKEL & CO.,

PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS,

NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VA.

OUR CHURCH PAPER, a Lutheran Family Journal; weekly; 28 columns; $1.60, per year.

SHENANDOAH VALLEY, a first-class News and Literary Paper; weekly; 28 columns; $1.60, per year. Local News a specialty.

OUR SUNDAY SCHOOL, a Lutheran Child's Paper; monthly; Illustrated; 12 cols.; 25 cts. copy; 25 copies, $4·50; 100 copies, $15, per year.

IDOTHEA; OR, THE DIVINE IMAGE, a poem by Prof. Joseph Salyards, A. M. It is pronounced by the Reviewers of America and Europe to be equal to any poetical work in the English Language. Price, Cloth, $1.50.

DR. MARTIN LUTHER'S CHURCH POSTIL; sermons on the Epistles for the different Sundays and Festivals in the year. Price, post-paid, $2.50.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

Synod & Ministerium of North Carolina.

HELD IN

ST. PETER'S EVANG. LUTH. CHURCH,

ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

From May 2nd to May 5th, 1877.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.

Minutes of Synod.

St. Peter's Church,
Rowan County, N. C.

May 2nd, 1877.

Pursuant to adjournment, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, met in St. Peter's Church, Rowan County, N. C., on Wednesday, May 2nd, 1877, and began the sessions of its Seventy-fourth Annual Convention.

The opening sermon was preached by Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., at the request of the President, Text I Cor. 4–1. "Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God." After a suitable intermission for refreshment, the Synod re-assembled in the church and was opened according to our prescribed form, by the President, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.

The roll was called and the names of the members of Synod registered.

MINISTERS.

	Names.	Post Office.	When Entered.
1	Rev. S. Rothrock,	Gold Hill, N. C.,	1833
2	" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,	1839
3	" G. D. Bernheim,	Wilmington, N. C.,	1849
4	" C. H. Bernheim,	Lexington, N. C.,	1855
5	" W. A. Julian,	Mill Hill, N. C,,	1857
6	" T. W. Dosh, D. D.,	Salisbury, N. C.,	1858
7	" W. H. Cone,	China Grove, N. C.,	1858
8	" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Concord, N. C.,	1859
9	" Whitson Kimball,	Gibsonville, N. C.,	1860
10	" J. H. Fesperman,*	Statesville, N. C.,	1866
11	" W. R. Ketchie,	County Line, Davie Co., N. C.,	1868
12	" R. L. Brown,	Rockwell, N. C.,	1868
13	" E. P. Parker,	Brick Church, N. C.,	1868
14	" H. M. Brown,	Salisbury, N. C.,	1873
15	" P. E. Link,*	Lexington, N. C.,	1873
16	" Vastine Stickley,	Mt. Ulla, N. C.,	1875
17	" E. A. Wingard, †	Charlotte, N. C.,	1875
18	" S. S. Rahn, †	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,	
19	" R. W. Petrea,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,	1876
20	" J. S. Heilig, †	Concord, N. C.,	
21	" Wm. A. Lutz, ‡	Winston, N. C.,	1877
22	" Frank P. Cook, ‡	Wilmington, N. C.,	1877
23	" J. A. Linn, ‡	Gold Hill, N. C.,	1877

* Absent. † Received this Synod. ‡ Ordained at this meeting.

The Delegates presented their credentials and were received, and their names entered upon the minutes.

Charge.	Delegate.
Rev. S. Rothrock's	Mr. Jesse Miller.
" J. B. Davis'	Col. John Shimpoch.
" G. D. Bernheim's	Mr. J. W. Strauss.
" C. H. Bernheim's	" Philip Lopp.
" W. A. Julian's	" W. T. H. Plaster.
" T. W. Dosh's, D. D.	" T. C. Bernhardt.
" W. H. Cone's	" Rufus Beaver.
" L. A. Bikle's, D. D.	" Wm. Propst.
" Whitson Kimball's	" John Wagoner.
" J. H. Fesperman's	" Austin Plyler.
" W. R. Ketchie's	" M. L. Barringer.
" R. L. Brown's	" S. A. Earnhart.
" E. P. Parker's	" L. H. Smith.
" H. M. Brown's	" J. H. Davis.
" Vastine Stickley's	" Monroe Barger.
" E. A. Wingard's	" H. A. Klueppelburg.
" R. W. Petrea's	" H. McNamar.
China Grove, (vacant)	Capt. John Sloop.

The Synod now fully organized. The President read his report which was received and laid on the table for future action.

President's Report.

Dear Brethren:—By a kind and merciful Providence we are permitted to meet again in Synodical Convention. We have safely passed through the dangers and vicissitudes of another year. It should be a matter of heart-felt gratitude and devout thanksgiving that so many of us have been spared.

Death of Rev. S. Scherer.—Since our last meeting one of our number has been called from time to eternity. Rev. S. Scherer is no more. He died July 11th, 1876, and now rests from his labors. *Requiescat in pace.*

Calls Accepted.—Aug. 7th, 1876, Rev. E. A. Wingard informed me that he had accepted a call to St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, and was then discharging the duties of pastor.

Jan. 30th, 1877, I received a letter from Rev. W. Kimball, stating that he had accepted a call extended by the Gibsonville Charge, and would commence labors there the 1st of March.

Certificates of Dismission Received.—Sept. 8th, 1876, I received Rev. E. A. Wingard's Certificate of Dismission from the South Carolina Synod.

March 23rd, 1877, Rev. Prof. S. S. Rahn's from same Synod.

April 21st, 1877, Rev. J. S. Heilig handed me his certificate of dismission from the Alleghany, Evan. Luth. Synod of Pennsylvania.

INSTALLATIONS.—Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., was installed pastor of St. John's Church, Salisbury, 2nd Sunday of May, 1876; Rev. V. Stickley pastor of Salem Charge, Rowan Co., 3rd Sunday of July, 1876; Rev. E. A. Wingard, pastor of St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, 4th Sunday of Sept., 1876.

DISMISSIONS.—April 7th, 1877, Rev. W. E. Hubbert, at his own request was regularly dismissed to unite with the Evan. Luth. Synod of S. W. Va.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.—Our College at Mt. Pleasant needs help, and needs it at once. The income from tuition, &c., has not been sufficient to meet expenses for some years. A crisis has been reached, and help must come. We cannot afford to close the College. Let us determine to do all in our power for its relief.

I would recommend the appointment of a special committee, whose object it shall be to suggest some suitable plan for securing the necessary funds to pay the debt that causes so much embarrassment in the proper and efficient working of the college.

L. A. BIKLE, *President.*

Synod now proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year which resulted as follows:

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	- -	*President.*
" WHITSON KIMBALL,	- -	*Rec. Secretary.*
" T. W. DOSH, D. D.,	- -	*Cor. Secretary.*
" S. ROTHROCK,	- - -	*Treasurer.*

Revs. E. A. Wingard and S. S. Rahn of the S. C. Synod and adjacent States, and also Rev. J. S. Heilig of the Alleghany Synod of Pa., having placed in the hands of the President their letters of honorable dismission, from their respective Synods, were by resolution received into this Synod and their names were enrolled.

Rev. W. S. Bowman, D D., representative of the S. C. Synod, appeared, and was received as Delegate, after which he arose and addressed the Synod, making some very interesting, fraternal and encouraging remarks, to which the

President briefly replied, stating that he would more fully respond to the Delegate sometime during the sessions of this Synod.

On motion, Rev. J. B. Anthony from the E. Pa. Synod and Messrs. Lutz, Cook and Linn, Theological students recently from the Theological Seminary, in Philadelphia, were received as advisory members of this body.

The Corresponding Delegate to the Pennsylvania Synod read his report, which was received and adopted.

Report of the Corresponding Delegate to the Ministerium of Pennsylvania.

Your delegate attended the meetings of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, held in the city of Reading, in Trinity Church, of which Rev. J. Fry, D. D., is pastor.

It was an exceedingly interesting session of that body, because the great questions of Pulpit and Altar fellowship came before Synod, and were fully and ably discussed; the matter was however adjusted finally without dividing that venerable and conservative body, as was feared by some.

Although the income of the Pennsylvania Synod is large, so great are the demands made upon its treasury and so rapidly does the Church there extend itself, that the Synod feels the want of means fully as much as any of the smaller Synods in America. Everywhere the harvest in the Lutheran Church in this country is plenteous and taxes its strength to the utmost in supplying the requisite laborers for the churches and the means for domestic missions.

Your delegate was well received, and our Synod was always mentioned with great respect. The Rev. F. J. F. Schantz was elected as the corresponding delegate to this body, but I am sorry to say he will not be present with us, owing to sickness in his family and other unavoidable circumstances.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. Bernheim.

Resolved, That the designated hour to meet in the morning, each day, be 8 o'clock and 30 minutes, and two in the afternoon.

On motion Synod now adjourned to meet to morrow morning at the appointed time.

Benediction by the President.

MORNING SESSION.

SECOND DAY, MAY 3RD.

Synod met according to adjournment, a hymn was sung, and prayer offered by Rev. C. H. Bernheim.

The roll was called. The minutes of the first day were read and confirmed.

According to the regular order of business the ministers read their reports on the state of the church, which were placed in the hands of the proper committee.

The lay delegates being called upon made some interesting and encouraging remarks on the condition of the churches they represented.

The President announced the following

Standing Committees:

1. *President's Report.*—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Rev. H. M. Brown and Mr. Wm. Propst.

2. *State of the Church.*—Rev. E. A. Wingard, Rev. S. Rothrock and Mr. H. A. Klueppelburg.

3. *Church Institutions.*—Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., Rev. R. W. Petrea and Col. J. Shimpoch.

4. *Missions.*—Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim and Mr. J. Wagoner.

5. *Unfinished Business.*—Rev. E. P. Parker, Rev. W. R. Ketchie and Mr. H. McNamar.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences.*—Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev. R. L. Brown and Mr. Jesse Miller.

7. *Petitions.*—Rev. C. H. Bernheim, Rev. V. Stickley and Capt. John Sloop.

8. *Vacancies.*—Rev. W. H. Cone, Rev. E. A. Wingard and Mr. Monroe Barger.

9. *Finance.*—Col. John Shimpoch, Mr. T. C Bernhardt and Mr. J. W. Strauss.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.*

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Communicants.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Benevolent Societ's.	Prayer Meetings.	Synodical Contributions.	Local.
Rev. S. Rothrock,..	3	33		394	29	3	1	14		7	18	3	24	152		2	$19.00	
" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	1	5		80	12			5				1	16	70		1	10.00	
" G. D. Bernheim,	1	19		255	5	9		11	1	4	17	1	14	105	1	1	50.00	200.00
" C. H. Bernheim,..	2	20	5	215	15					7	5	2	8	150			5.15	
" W. H. Cone,....	4	22	8	410		5		10		8	10	2	15	130		2	25.85	20.00
" W. A. Julian,..	2	21		216	5	1	1	3		3	20	2	16	110		6	13.10	
" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,..	1	10		133	3	3		6	1		9	1	10	75			30.00	150.00
" Whitson Kimball,..	2	34	4	353	28	11		1		6	12	2	8	125			21.61	
" J. H. Fesperman,..	2	27	1	200	3	8		3		3	1						5.98	
" W. R. Ketchie,.....	2	2		54		1		2		1	1	2	8	50			7.96	
" R. L. Brown,.....	2	11	6	252	19	7		8	1		5	2	25	140			8.05	
" E. P. Parker,.....	3	7		151	1			1			8						10.00	
" H. M. Brown,.....	3	16	1	160	11	2				2	8	2	6	75			12.75	800.00
" Vastine Stickley,..	2	13	1	143	17	7		2		3	8	2	19	89			20.00	
" T. W. Dosh, D. D.,..	1	6		160	7	7		3		1	5	1	12	80		1	20.00	55.00
" E. A. Wingard,..	1	1		66		17					3	1	6	43			15.00	91.75
" R. W. Petrea,.....	2	45	5	325	50	10				5	11	2	22	140	1		56.00	
Bear Creek,†.....	1	5	2	50	8			3									2.55	
Lutheran Chapel Charge,..	2			478								2	15	150			9.93	
Other Vacant Charges,..	4			75														
Total,..	41	297	33	4170	213	91	2	69	3	50	139	28	218	1684	2	13	$342.93	$1316.75

*The Parochial Reports were handed in and arranged by the Secretary.

† Served by Kev. J. B. Anthony temporarily.

The Treasurer read his annual Report which was received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,

In Account with the

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:

1876.		Dr.
May 6.	To balance in Treasury,	$ 45.22
" "	To contributions at Synod,	363.71
July 21.	To contributions from Rev. Scherer's charge, viz.: Frieden's Church 3.16, St. Paul's 5.00	8.16
	TOTAL,	$417.09

The Treasurer claims allowances as follows:

1876.		Cr.
August 24.	By Freight on Minutes, Postage, Wrapping Paper, and Twine, paid Rev. C. H. Bernheim,	$ 1.60
Sept. 5.	By F. P. Cook's Note,	75.00
" "	By W. A. Lutz's note,	50.00
" 11.	By appropriation to St. Mark's church, in Charlotte, as per receipt of G. K. Stevens, Treasurer,	50.00
" 8.	By News Publishing Company's Bill for Printing Minutes of 1876, Raleigh, N. C.,	65.00
Dec. 6.	By appropriation to St. Mark's church in Charlotte, as per receipt of G. K. Stevens, Treasurer,	50.00
" "	By Postal Money Order on foregoing,	.25
" 8.	By note on F. P. Cook,	75 00
" 8.	By note on W. A. Lutz,	50.00
1877.		
May 2.	By balance in Treasury,	.24
		$417.09

Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

May 2, 1877.

Synod adjourned to meet this afternoon at the appointed time.

Rev. R. W. Petrea preached from Matt. 18, 35.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod met according to adjournment. After the singing of a hymn the business was resumed.

Mr. W. A. Moody from Bear Creek Church appeared and was received as an advisory member.

The committee No. 1. read their report which was received, considered by items and adopted as a whole.

Report on the President's Report.

Your committee to whom the President's report was referred, would submit the following:

They have carefully examined the report of the President, and find but two items that claim the attention of Synod.

1.—Concerning the death of our beloved Brother, Rev. S. Scherer, we recommend, that a committee be appointed by this Synod to prepare suitable resolutions to be placed upon the pages of our minutes.

2.—Concerning the condition and wants of N. Carolina College, we recommend, that this matter be referred to the committee on Church Institutions.

3.—We finally recommend, that the President's report be appended to, and printed in the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. Bernheim,
H. M. Brown,
Wm. Propst.

Rev. E. P. Parker, Rev. C. H. Bernheim and Rev. W. A. Julian were appointed a Committee to prepare suitable resolutions on the death of Bro. Scherer.

Synod now proceeded to elect delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies.

To the S. C. Synod.—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, principal, Rev. E. A. Wingard, alternate.

To the Tennessee Synod.—Rev. C. H. Bernheim, principal, Rev. E. P. Parker, alternate.

To the Pennsylvania Ministerium.—Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D.

On motion, the election of Trustees for N. C. College and the Female Seminary, was postponed until to-morrow morning.

Rev. H. M. Brown was granted leave of absence on to-morrow.

Synod now adjourned to meet at the stated time.

Prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown.

3RD DAY, MAY 4TH.

Synod met at the specified time, a hymn was sung, and prayer offered by Rev. E. A. Wingard.

After the calling of the roll, the minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The special business of this morning was taken up, after proper deliberation, the following resolution was adopted.

Resolved, That Sec. 3, of Chap. 9, of the constitution, be changed to read as follows: Sec. 3. The different boards of Trustees shall be elected by ballot by this Synod, and no vacancy shall hereafter occur in said Boards by limitation. The Sec'y was instructed to have the names of the Trustees printed on the last page of the minutes.

Prof. S. S Rahn was elected a member of the Seminary Board, to fill the vacancy, caused by the removal of Prof. W. E. Hubbert.

The Committee on the death of our beloved Brother Scherer, submitted the following report:

IN MEMORY OF

REV. S. SCHERER.

Whereas, it has pleased the Great Head of the Church to remove from his labors on earth to his reward in heaven, our highly esteemed and beloved brother, Rev. S. SCHERER : and

Whereas, we desire to express our high appreciation of his true worth and valuable services, therefore,

Resolved 1. That, we as a Synod deeply feel the loss of so able and efficient a minister from our ministerial ranks.

2. That in the death of Brother SCHERER, the N. C. Synod has lost one of her wisest counsellors, and active workers, the Church one of her most useful and acceptable preachers, and his charge a devoted, zealous and self-denying pastor.

3. That while we mourn the loss of so good a brother, we nevertheless bow with humble submission to the divine Will, and comfort ourselves with the thought that our loss is his eternal gain.

4 That we, as a Synod extend our hearty sympathies to the bereaved widow and afflicted family of the deceased brother, and pray God to sanctify this affliction to the good of us all.

Respectfully submitted,

E. P. PARKER,
C. H. BERNHEIM,
W. A. JULIAN.

The above report was adopted by the Synod rising and standing in silence a short time.

The Committee No. 6 made their report.

Your Committee on conferential proceedings would submit the following report.

1st. The minutes of the Eastern Conference show that two meetings were held by that body during the past Synodical year. The members appear to be actively engaged in the great work of saving souls. Extra efforts are being made by this Conference to supply all the vacancies within their bounds, and to furnish their scattered members with the word of truth. We have reason to believe that this Conference is doing a good work.

2nd. The Western Conference also held two meetings within the past year, which meetings doubtless resulted in much good. The members seem to be earnestly engaged in the vineyard of the Lord striving to do the Master's bidding. Your committee find nothing special from either conference claiming the attention of this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. JULIAN,
JESSE MILLER.

The report was adopted.

Committee No. 3 submitted the following report, which was adopted.

On the State of the Church.

We have examined the reports of different pastors, and while we cannot see all the evidences of prosperity we would desire, still there are many things to call forth our devout thanks to the Great Head of the Church.

In some sections, customs and forms of worship not in accordance with the traditions and spirit of the Lutheran Church, and opposed to its true historical development prevail to a limited extent. In others a want of systematic benevolence and of a right conception of Christian stewardship has prevented the proper exercise of that liberality so necessary to success and growth of the Church—while a general financial depression has prevailed—some complaints reach us of a want of punctuality in payment of pastor's salaries, while others lament that the evidences of piety and vital godliness seem not commensurate with their labors.

There are some of the shadows always inwoven in the ministrations of the church. Among the favorable indications we notice that in places where old animosities and former alienations severed individuals and divided congregations, there now the spirit of Christian love is fast uniting all hearts in the bonds of peace. We mark with pleasure the growing importance which year after year is fast becoming attached to the custom so essentially Lutheran and so inwrought in the history and life of the Church of the Reformation—that of catechisation. A greater zeal has been aroused in the cause of Home Mission, and an increased liberality toward struggling churches. The membership in some places has received considerable additions; old churches have been repaired—steps have been taken for the erection of new places of worship, Sabbath Schools are in a most prosperous condition, and one instance of commendable energy is reported in the establishment of a flourishing parochial school. The principal thing requiring the attention of the ministry is the cultivation of a spirit that looks not too eagerly for the fruit of their work, but is content to labor and wait God's time to behold the increase. The principal thing requiring the attention of the laity is to learn the truth that no church growth or congregational prosperity can be expected where the laborer is not accounted worthy of his hire. A most important subject for the legislation and action of our body is embraced in those parts of the reports referring to the comparative inefficiency of ministerial work on account of the unwieldly size of some pastorates. This fact in conjunction with vacant charges and the inviting fields that have opened up especially along some of our railroads call for increased activity on our part and more earnest prayers that the Lord of the harvest would send forth laborers into the harvest. Never have circumstances seemed more favorable for the rapid spread of our church in this State. Gratefully acknowledging the blessings of the past and invoking fresh benedictions for the future, we would unite in ascribing Glory to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be, Amen.

E. A. WINGARD,
S. ROTHROCK,
H. A. KLUEPPELBERG.

Committee No. 5 read their report.

The report was received, considered by items, and finally adopted as a whole.

Your committee No. 5 find but little in the minutes of last meeting claiming the attention of Synod.

No. 1. On page 24 we find that there was a committee appointed, consisting of Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. B. Davis, D. D., and S. Rothrock, to revise the constitution, touching the article on the President, making him the only person to nominate ministers to vacant congregations.—Synod would be pleased to know what has been done by the committee.

No. 2. On page 30 we find a resolution authorizing the Board of Trustees of N. C. College to sell the State Bonds and apply the interest accruing on the new fund, to the liquidation of the debt of said institution. The Synod would be pleased to hear what has been done in this matter.

Respectfully submitted, E. P. Parker,
W. R. Ketchie.

Item 1st. The following was adopted.

Resolved, That Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. B. Davis, D. D., and S. Rothrock, the special committee appointed to propose an amendment of the constitution touching the office of President, be continued, with instructions to devise and report at next meeting of Synod some plan that will give greater efficiency and authority to our President, as the supervisor of all our pastorates and missions; and that the chairman be requested to make observations on the general subject during his contemplated visit to the Fatherland.

The question in item No. 2 was satisfactorily answered by the President of the College Board.

Committee No. 4 on Missions.

Your committee would report that the only matter presented for their consideration is a petition from St. Mark's Ev. Lutheran Church in Charlotte, for an appropriation of $200.00. Your committee recommend that the petition be read before Synod, and that the prayer of the petitioners be granted.

J. B. Davis, D. D.,
G. D. Bernheim,
John Wagoner.

The report was adopted.

On motion, leave of absence was granted to the delegates of Revs. E. P. Parker, Fesperman, and G. D. Bernheim.

On motion, Synod took a recess until after divine service.

Prof. Rahn preached from I Cor. xv, 58.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod re-assembled, was called to order by the President, and resumed its business.

Synod now fixed upon a place and time for its next annual Convention, whereupon it was *resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet again in *Frieden's Church, Guilford County*, on *Wednesday before* the *First Sunday* in *May*, 1878.

The Committee No. 9—Finance.

The Report was adopted.

The Committee of Finance report that they have examined the Treasurer's Report and find it correct. They also report the following contributions for Synodical and benevolent purposes.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK'S CHARGE:			
Organ Church assessed	$25.00	paid	$10.60
St. Stephen's Church assessed	8.00	"	3.65
Bethel Church assessed	8.00	"	4.75
			19.00
Rev. J. B. DAVIS,' D. D., CHARGE:			
Church of the Holy Trinity assessed	$ 25.00	paid	$10.00
Rev. W. KIMBALL'S CHARGE:			
Frieden's Church assessed	$ 20.00	paid	$14.61
St. Paul's Church assessed	$ 5.00	"	5.00
Macedonia Church assessed	$ 5.00	"	2.00
			21.61
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM'S CHARGE:			
St. Paul's Church assessed	$ 50.00	paid	$50.00
Rev. C. H. BERNHEIM'S CHARGE:			
Pilgrim Church assessed	$ 10.00	paid	$ 3.10
Sandy Creek Church assessed	$ 12.00	"	
Nazareth Church	$		2.05
			5.15

Rev. W. H. Cone's Charge:			
St. Peter's Church, assessed,	$10.00	paid	$10.30
St. Matthew's Church assessed,	10.00	"	10 00
St. Mark's Church assessed,	6.00	"	2.90
Luther's Church assessed,	6.00	"	2.65
			25.85
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:			
St Enoch's Church assessed,	20.00	paid	10.00
Trinity Church assessed,	10.00	"	3.10
			13.10
Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.			
St. James' Church assessed,	25.00	paid	25.00
Cold Water Church assessed,	5.00	"	5.00
			30.00
Vacant Charge:			
Lutheran Chapel assessed,	25.00	paid	7.83
St. Paul's Church assessed,	15.00	"	2.10*
			9.93
Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., Charge:			
St. John's Church assessed,	25.00	"	20.00
Rev. J. H. Fesperman's Charge:			
St. Michael's Church assessed,	15.00	paid	4.58
Thyatira Church assessed,	3.00	"	
Providence Church assessed,	3.00	"	1.40
			5.98
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's Charge:			
St. Paul's Church assessed,	6.00	paid	4.51
St. Matthew's Church assessed,	3.00	"	2.15
			6.66
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:			
Union Church assessed,	20.00	paid	5.00
Christiana Church assessed,	7.00	"	3.00
			8.00
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge:			
Lau's Church assessed,	10.00	paid	3.17
Richland Church assessed,	3.00	"	3.27
Coble's Church assessed,	3.00	"	60
			7.04

* To be paid for printing Minutes.

Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:			
Bethel Church assessed,.....	15.00	paid	7.26
Christ's Church assessed,.....	5.00	"	2.00
Reformation Church assessed,.....	5.00	"	3.75
			13.01
Rev. V. Stickley's Charge:			
Salem Church assessed,.....	15.00	paid	10.00
St. Luke's Church assessed,.....	10.00	"	10.00
			20.00
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:			
St. John's Church assessed,.....	40.00	paid	41.00
Ebenezer Church assessed,.....	15.00	"	15.00
			56.00
Rev. E. A. Wingard's Charge:			
St. Mark's Church assessed,.....	15.00	paid	15.00
Bear Creek Church assessed,.....			2.54
			$338.87

Your Committee have paid over the above contributions to the Treasurer, and have taken his bond with approved security.

Respectfully submitted,

John Shimpoch,
J. W. Strauss,
C. T. Bernhardt.

The committee No. 8 summitted their report which was amended and adopted.

Report on Vacancies.

The following vacancies have been brought to the notice of your committee—St. Paul's in Iredell, Lutheran Chapel and St. Paul's in Rowan Co.,—Sandy Creek and Bethany in Davidson—Hopewell and Nazareth in Forsythe, Newton in Catawba and Mt Carmel in Cabarrus.

Your committee recommend that as may be necessary provision be made to supply the vacancies either by the President or the Conferences in whose bounds they are located.

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. Cone,
E. A. Wingard.
Monroe Barger.

Resolved 1st. That twenty dollars be paid Rev. Wm. A. Lutz, to reimburse him in traveling expenses while serving the Forsythe Mission last year.

Resolved, secondly, That one fifty dollar note be returned to Rev. Wm. A. Lutz for services rendered in the said mission last year.

Resolved, That Nazareth, Bethany, Hopewell and Shiloh congregations, be constituted a Mission, with Winston as a center of operations, and that Rev. W. A. Lutz be appointed the Missionary for said field.

Resolved, That two hundred dollars be pledged to the Forsythe Mission, and that the Mission be placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

We make the following pledges in behalf of the Mission.

Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D.	$ 5.00
Rev. G. D. Bernheim	5.00
" L. A. Bikle, D. D	5.00
" Vastine Stickley	5.00
" R. W. Petrea	5.00
" S. Rothrock	5.00
" H. M. Brown	5.00
Mr. Luther Brown	5.00
St. James' Church by Pastor	10.00
St. Mark's Church " Delegate	10.00
Salem Congregation " "	5.00
St. Paul's, Wilmington " "	10.00
Organ Church " "	10.00
St. Stephen's & Bethel " "	5.00
Holy Trinity " "	5.00
St. John's and Ebenezer by Pastor	10.00
	$105.00

Resolved, That these pledges be paid to the Treasurer of Synod, on or before the first of October next.

The committee No. 7 reported.

Your committee on letters and petitions would respectfully submit the following:

No. 1 and 2, are letters from Revs. P. E. Link and J. H. Fesperman asking to be excused from attending the present meeting of Synod on account of sickness in family and self. Your committee recommend that they be excused.

No. 3, Is a letter from Mrs. Sheck, asking aid from this Synod, stating that she is almost blind, in feeble health, and in very destitute condition. We refer this matter to the action of Synod.

No. 4, Is a letter from Rev. A. J. Fox, corresponding delegate of the Tenn. Synod, conveying the kind and fraternal feelings to this body, and regretting that circumstances beyond his control prevented him from being with us. We recommend that the representative part of his letter be read before Synod.

No. 5, Is a letter from Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, delegate from the "Lutheran Ministerium of Pa.," expressing his sincere regret of not being able to meet with us, in person, to convey the fraternal regards of that body to this Synod.—We recommend his letter be read before Synod.

No. 6, Is a protest of twenty persons against the misappropriation of the funds of the Synod. We recommend that Synod hereafter be more careful and judicious in the use of her funds.

Respectfully submitted,

C. H. BERNHEIM,
V. STICKLEY,
JOHN SLOOP.

The above Report was received, considered by item, and finally adopted as a whole.

The recommendation in item 1st, adopted.

With reference to item 2nd, *Resolved*, That a collection be taken up to-morrow for the benefit of Mrs. Sheck.

The recommendations, in item 3d and 4th, were adopted, and the letters read before Synod. Item 5th, adopted.

The Committee appointed, by Synod, last year, to settle a difficulty existing in St. Luke's Church, submitted their Report, which was entirely satisfactory to Synod; and, whereas, W. L. Kistler refused to comply with the recommendation of the committee, he therefore stands as he did before, indifinitely suspended.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at the appointed time. Closed with prayer by Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D.

4TH DAY, MAY 5TH.

Synod met, a hymn was sung and prayer by Prof. Rahn.

The minutes of yesterday's Sessions were read and approved.

The Parochial Table was read and corrected.

Resolved, That one thousand copies of the Minutes be printed for distribution among our members.

Resolved, That a vote of thanks be read to the congregation on Sunday, by the President, for the generous and hospitable manner in which the Synod was entertained by the members of St. Peter's church, and citizens of the vicinity, during its sessions.

Committee No. 3, on Church Institutions, reported.

Your Committee have received but one paper on our Church Institutions, viz.: the report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College. From this we learn that the college buildings and grounds are in good condition, with the exception of the fence around the campus, which needs repairing. The number of students enrolled is seventy-one, and their deportment during the present session is reported as having been, in the main, unexceptionable. The stringency of the times is assigned as the chief cause of a decrease in the number in attendance, and of the consequent insufficiency of the tuition fees to meet current expenses.—And as the endowment fund is not available, its bonds, which are greatly depreciated, bearing no interest, the indebtedness of the college is gradually increasing from year to year, and will amount to $4000.00 at the end of the present scholastic term.

Believing that the perpetuation of this Institution is essential to the highest prosperity of the Church within our Synodical bounds, your committee deem it of primary and paramount importance that this increase in its liabilities should be at once and effectually arrested, and that prompt provision should be made to pay off the debt already accumulated. Therefore, be it

1. *Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of the College are hereby instructed to assume no further responsibility for its current expenses beyond what may be necessary for the protection and repair of the property, after the expiration of the present collegiate year.

2. *Resolved*, That as a Synod, for the creation of a permanent fund, to be called the College Fund, we pledge our-

selves to make an earnest, persevering effort to obtain from our people an annual average contribution of not less than twenty-five cents from each member, requesting those congregations and those members who are more able, to give more liberally than those who are less able.

3. *Resolved*, That said fund shall be held in trust, subject to the order of Synod, by a Treasurer of its own appointment.

4. *Resolved*, That out of said Fund $1000 shall be annually applied to the liquidation of the existing pecuniary obligations of the College until they shall be canceled.

5. *Resolved*, That any annual surplus of said Fund that may exist after the aforementioned annual appropriation shall be paid, shall be added to the endowment fund.

6. *Resolved*, That until our College debt shall be removed, the Board of Trustees be authorized to offer to any Faculty of their appointment, the College, with its buildings and appurtenances, free of rent, to be conducted in accordance with its chartered design—with such guarantees as the Board may deem necessary for the preservation of the buildings and premises in good condition.

7. *Resolved*, That should said offer be declined by the present Faculty, the Board be authorized to make it to such other competent teachers as shall be willing to accept it.

8. *Resolved*, That we individually and as a Synod, fully recognizing our great need of this institution in the work of higher education among us, in reference to both our present establishment and future growth as a church, do most solemnly assure those who now have, or may hereafter have charge of it, of our earnest sympathy, confidence and moral support.

9. *Resolved*, That we will commend it to the confidence and liberality of our people from our pulpits and in our pastoral visits.

10. *Resolved*, That these resolutions shall be read by each pastor from each pulpit in his charge, during some regular public service.

The Report also mentions that a committee of five persons had been appointed by the Board as instructed by this Synod at its last meeting, to attend the regular College examination of this year. It is recommended that due notice

of the time of said examination should be given to said committee, consisting of Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., L. A. Bikle, D. D., S. Rothrock, J. C. Moser, and Prof. H. T. J. Ludwick.

Concerning the Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, we are happy to report that it is in a most flourishing condition under the administration of its most efficient and esteemed Principal, Prof. Lewis H. Rothrock.

Respectfully submitted,

T. W. Dosh, D. D.,
R. W. Petrea,
J. Shimpoch.

The Report was received and considered by items.

Synod now took a recess till after divine service.

Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., from the S. C. Synod preached an ordination sermon from Mark 3, 14, which was heard with marked attention and solemnity, after which Messrs. W. A. Lutz, J. A. Linn and Frank P. Cook were solemnly ordained and set apart to the holy ministry, by the President, assisted by the other officers of the Synod.

The collection taken up for Mrs. Sheck amounted to $5.60 which was forwarded to her through Rev. W. Kimball.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod met and resumed its business.

Rev. Mr. Crooks of the Reformed Church, and Mr. P. A. Sifferd, former Treasurer of Synod, being present, were, on motion, received as advisory members.

The President now arose and replied to the remarks made by the Delegate from the S. C. Synod, on Wednesday, as follows:

Doctor Bowman: We are unable to disguise the fact, nor would we if we could, that the kind words in which you were pleased to convey the fraternal greetings of the body you represent touched a sympathetic cord in our hearts.—And we hope the day will never come when it will be otherwise.

The ties that bind together the mother and the daughter are strong, and violent must be that strain that shall break them or seriously weaken them.

Bear back with you, then, the assurance that the N. C. Synod loves the S. C. Synod with a mother's love, that she

will ever rejoice with her in her prosperity, and mourn with her in adversity. Take with you also our congratulations on your deliverance from oppression and misrule.

Galling indeed must have been the yoke you were compelled to wear, and trying, most trying to Christian patience.

But the night has passed and the light of day appears. The clouds have been dispelled from your political firmament and the sunshine of a bright and happy future is yours. May white winged peace continue with you, and bring you abundant prosperity both in Church and State. In conclusion permit me to say for this body, that it has given us great pleasure to see so genial and able a representative among us and we hope you may return to your Synod with pleasant recollections of this meeting.

Resolved, That the official reply of the President to the Delegate from the S. C. Synod, be spread upon the face of the minutes.

The preamble and items in the Report on Church Institutions, were now taken up and regularly and properly considered and the entire report was adopted.

The Minutes were now read approved.

Synod now adjourned to meet again at the time and place appointed.

The President now closed the Synod according to the Formula in the Book of Worship.

W. KIMBALL, *Secretary*.

The annual Report of the Chairman of the Board of of Trustees of the North Carolina College, did not come into the hands of the Secretary, or if it did has been so misplaced that it cannot be found; consequently does not appear in the Minutes as usual. It was a faithful report, and gave full satisfaction to the Synod. Col. J. Shimpoch is a faithful, energetic, persevering President of the Board having the interests of the College at heart.

SUNDAY EXERCISES.

An immense concourse of people assembled at an early hour.

Rev. E. A. Wingard preached in the Church and Rev. V. Stickley under the Arbor; after which the Lord's Sup-

per was administered to the members of Synod, by the President and Secretary, and also to a large number of Lutherans and other Christians.

AFTERNOON.

Rev. F. P. Cook preached in the Church, and Rev. W. A. Lutz, under the Arbor. Thus ended these holy and blessed services, we hope and trust to the good of many souls.

Minutes of the Ministerium.

FIRST SESSION.

May 2nd, 1877.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President, and opened with prayer by Rev. J. B. Anthony.

Messrs. Wm. A. Lutz, F. P. Cook, and J. A. Linn from the Theological Seminary, in Philadelphia, appeared as applicants for Ordination.

Resolved, That Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., L. A. Bikle, D. D., and G. D. Bernheim constitute a committee of examination.

On motion, the Ministerium adjourned to meet again to-morrow during divine service. Benediction by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

May 3rd, 1877.

Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

The Minutes of 1st Session read and approved

The Committee proceeded to the examination of the candidates.

Pending the examination the Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President. Closed with benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

The Ministerium met at the call of the President.

The examination was resumed. On motion, the examination was closed.

The examination being satisfactory, It was unanimously resolved, by ballot, that Messrs. W. A. Lutz, F. P. Cook and J. A. Linn be ordained.

Resolved, That their ordination take place on Saturday after the sermon.

Ministerium now adjourned. Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 1877.

The Ministerium met. Prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

Resolved, That the ministers residing nearest our colored preachers, give them all necessary advice and be empowered to renew their license.

Resolved, That the former committees' expenses be paid by the Treasurer.

The minutes were read and approved.

Ministerium adjourned. Benediction by the President.

W. KIMBALL, SECRETARY.

INDEX.

PAGE.

Advisory Members, Reception of 23
Committees, Standing 7
Corresponding Delegates to other Synods 10
Committee on Death of Rev. Scherer 10
Change of Constitution 11
Election of Officers 5
Election of Trustees for College and Female Seminary 11
Exercises, Sunday 24
Meeting of Synod 1
Minutes of the Ministerium 26
Next Meeting of Synod 16
Parochial Table 8
Pledges, Ministerial 19
President's Reply to Remarks of Delegate of S. C. Synod 23
Roll, Clerical 3
Roll, Lay-Delegates 4
Report, President's 4
Receptions 5
Report of Corresponding Delegate 6
Report on President's Report 10
Report of Committee on Death of Rev. Scherer 12
Report of Committee on Conferences 13
Report of Committee on State of the Church 13
Report of Committee on Unfinished Business 15
Report of Committee on Missions 15
Report of Committee on Finances 16
Report on Vacancies 18
Report of Committee on Letters, &c. 19
Report of Committee on Church Institutions 21
Treasurer's Report 9

TRUSTEES

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1. Rev. S. Rothrock,
2. " W. A. Julian,
3. " T. W. Dosh, D. D.,
4. " C. H. Bernheim,
5. " Timothy Moser,
6. " L. A. Bikle, D. D.,
7. " W. H. Cone,
8. " W. Kimball,
9. Mr. Daniel Barrier,
10. Mr. Alexander Foil,
11. " John M. Harkey,
12. " D. A. Hoover,
13. " C. T. Bernhardt,
14. " J. L. Græber,
15. " H. C. McAlister,
16. Col. John Shimpoch,
17. Maj. L. G. Heilig,
18. Capt. Jacob A. Fisher.

TRUSTEES

OF

MT. PLEASANT

FEMALE SEMINARY.

1. Rev. W. A. Julian,
2. " W. H. Cone,
3. " E. A. Wingard,
4. " T. W. Dosh, D. D.,
5. " L. A. Bikle, D. D.,
6. Maj. L. G. Heilig,
7. Dr. J. L. Henderson,
8. Mr. Daniel Barrier,
9. " John Lentz,
10. " J. Misenheimer,
11. " A. Foil,
12. " Jonas Cook.

OFFICERS

OF THE

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. L. A. BIKLE, D. D., President.
" WHITSON KIMBALL, Recording Sec'y.
" T. W. DOSH, D. D., Corresponding Sec'y.
" S. ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

1. Resolved, That we recommend to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the Pastor's salary by assessment.

2. Resolved, That in accordance with our Church discipline, Chap. 6, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. Resolved, That no minister in our connection shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

4. Resolved, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed strictly by the Discipline of our Church.

Deo Volente, The next Annual Convention of this Synod will be held in Frieden's Church, Guilford County, on Wednesday before the First Lord's Day in May, 1878, at 10 o'clock, A. .

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

1878.

New Market, Va.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.

Church Institutions.

North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, our Church Institutions, located in Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., nine miles from Concord, are in a flourishing condition. Each Institution is managed by able and efficient Professors, who are ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Any young man or young lady desiring to obtain a thorough education, at more reasonable terms than can be obtained elsewhere, would do well to apply to

Rev. S. S. Rahn,
Secretary of College Faculty, and
Prof. Lewis H. Rothrock,
Principal of Seminary,
Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

S. Henkel. J. Paul Stirewalt. A. L. Henkel.

ESTABLISHED 1806.

HENKEL & CO.,

Publishers and Job Printers,

NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

GOOD, ACCURATE WORK, AT VERY LOW PRICES, GUARANTEED.

PUBLISHERS AND PROPRIETORS OF

Our Church Paper.—A high toned Lutheran Paper—Price $1.60.
Shenandoah Valley.—A Superior Family Journal—Price $1.60.
Our Sunday School.—A Lutheran Child's Sunday-School paper—25 cents per year, $15.00 per 100. Give it a hearty support.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

FRIEDEN'S CHURCH, GUILFORD COUNTY, N. C.

From May 1st to May 6th, 1878.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chap. 6, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

MINUTES.

THE SEVENTY-FIFTH ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA was held in Frieden's Church, Guilford Co., N. C., Rev. Whitson Kimball, Pastor.

The members of the Synod assembled in the Church, May 1st, 1878, at 10½ A. M. Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., preached the Synodical Sermon from 1st Cor. 14, 20.

SYNODICAL BUSINESS.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 1st, 1878, 1 P. M.

The President opened the 75th Annual Meeting of Synod according to the prescribed order. The roll of ministers was called. Lay-delegates from pastoral charges presented their certificates and were received. The names of the Ministers and Lay-delegates were recorded as follows:

	MINISTERS.	POST-OFFICE.	ENTERED MINISTRY.
1	REV. S. ROTHROCK, ...	Gold Hill, N. C..	1833
2	" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,....	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.....	1834
3	" J. B. ANTHONY,*	Troutman's Depot, N. C.....	1836
4	" G. D. BERNHEIM, D.D.,	Wilmington, N. C.....	1849
5	" J. S. HEILIG,.....	Concord, N. C.....	1851
6	" C. H. BERNHEIM, ...	Lexington, "	1855
7	" W. A. JULIAN, ...	Mill Hill, "	1857
8	" W. H. CONE,.....	China Grove, N. C.....	1858
9	" L. A. BIKLE, D. D., ...	Concord, N. C....	1859
10	" W. KIMBALL,.....	Gibsonville, N. C.....	1859
11	" W. R. KETCHIE,.....	County Line, "	1868
12	" R. L. BROWN, ...	Rockwell, N. C.....	1868
13	" E. P. PARKER,.....	Brick Church, N. C.....	1871
14	" H. M. BROWN,.....	Salisbury, N. C.....	1873
15	" P. E. ZINK, ...	Lexington, "	1873
16	" VASTINE STICKLEY, ...	Mt. Ulla, N. C.....	1873
17	" PROF. S. S. RAHN,.....	Mt Pleasant, N. C.....	1874
18	" E. A. WINGARD,.....	Charlotte, N. C.....	1875
19	" R. W. PETREA,.....	Concord, "	1876
20	" W. A. LUTZ, ...	Winston, "	1877
21	" J. A. LINN, ...	Gold Hill, "	1877
22	" W. J. SMITH,†.....	Salisbury, "	1878
23	" B. S. BROWN,†.....	Mt. Ulla, "	1878

* Received this Synod.

† Ordained at this Meeting.

Lay-delegates.	Pastoral Charge.
Mr. Philip Ridenhour	Rev. S. Rothrock's.
Col. John Shimpoch	" J. B. Davis', D. D.
Mr. Henry Haar	" G. D. Bernheim's, D. D.
" Philip Lopp	" C. H. Bernheim's.
" Jacob Stirewalt	" W. A. Julian's.
" I. F. Patterson	" W. H. Cone's.
" A. G. Lentz	" L. A. Bikle's, D. D.
" Jacob Wagoner	" W. Kimball's.
" Thomas T. Earnhart	" R. L. Brown's.
" Henry Sharp	" E. P. Parker's.
" D. A. Swink	" H. M. Brown's.
" B. S. Brown	" V. Stickley's.
Dr. P. A. Sifferd	" Prof. S. S. Rahn's.
Mr. G. E. Ritchie	" R. W. Petrea's.
" D. A. Clodfelter	" W. A. Lutz's.
" D. P. Morgan	" J. A. Linn's.
Col. P. N. Heilig	" W. J. Smith's.

The President now read his Annual Report, which was accepted and laid on the table for reference to a committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren:

Time moves on, and in the providence of God we are permitted to meet again in Annual Convention. Another year of toil in the Master's service has been added to the record of the past, and let us hope that the work we have done in our respective fields has been done unto edifying—that the Church of the Redeemer has been benefited by our labors—that the good seed sown has yielded and will continue to yield abundant fruit.

We enter to-day upon a new year, and we meet together not only to see the pleasant smile, and hear the cheerful voice, and feel the warm pressure of the hand, but also to interchange thought, to walk about Zion and mark her bulwarks and tell the towers thereof, to weave and strengthen those bonds of love and fellowship which should knit us together as an ecclesiastical organization, and to devise such measures as will best ensure the continued growth and prosperity of our Church in this State. May the Great Head of the Church be with us to enlighten and direct us.

In my official capacity there has been little to do the past twelve months, and consequently I have little to communicate.

DISMISSIONS.

Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., having resigned St. John's Church, Salisbury, to accept the Presidency of Roanoke College, Salem, Va., was dismissed in September, 1877; and Rev. F. P. Cook, who was ordained by this Synod at its last meeting, having accepted a call to Ada, Ohio, to take charge of a Mission Church in that place, was dismissed in April, 1878. The former is now a member of the Synod of Virginia, and the latter will unite with the District Synod of Ohio.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

In January, 1878, I was informed by Rev. W. H. Cone that a conditional call had been extended to him by the Chapel charge, and that he had accepted it. He is now the regular pastor of said charge, the former pastor having been recently paid the full amount due him according to the settlement on leaving for his present field of labor.

In March Rev. J. B. Anthony informed me that he had accepted a call to the Iredell charge, and was then performing the duties of pastor. He will unite with Synod at this meeting. His dismission from the East Pennsylvania Synod has been placed in my hands for that purpose.

There are some matters of interest upon which I might dilate, and in respect to which I might offer some suggestions or recommendations, but as they will come before Synod for consideration in the regular order of business, I deem it unnecessary to do so at this stage of our proceedings.

Accept my thanks for your confidence as expressed in continuing me in office for two years.

L. A. BIKLE, *President.*

The President announced the election of officers as the next thing in order, and appointed Rev. H. M. Brown and Col. John Shimpoch tellers.

The election resulted as follows:

G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,	*President.*
L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	*Rec. Secretary.*
J. B. DAVIS, D. D,	*Cor. Secretary.*
REV. S. ROTHROCK,	*Treasurer.*

Rev. J. B. Anthony, having presented through the President his certificate of honorable dismission from the East Pennsylvania Synod, was by resolution, received into connection with this Synod, and his name ordered to be entered on the clerical roll.

On motion, Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, of the Synod of Virginia, Mr. W. J. Smith, from the Theological Seminary, Salem, Va., and Mr. Hamilton Swicegood, from Sandy Creek Church, Davidson county, were invited to seats as advisory members.

The President announced the following

Standing Committees:

1. *President's Report*—Rev. C. H. Bernheim, Rev. R. W. Petrea and Mr. H. Haar.

2. *State of the Church*—Rev. Prof. S. S. Rahn, Rev. E. A. Wingard and Mr. J. Stirewalt.

3. *Church Institutions*—Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. W. A. Lutz and Mr. I. F. Patterson.

4. *Missions*—Rev. W. Kimball, J. B. Davis, D D., and Mr. G. E. Ritchie.

5 *Unfinished Business*—Rev. H. M. Brown, Rev. P. E. Zink and Mr. P. Ridenhour.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences*—Rev. J. A. Linn, Rev. W. R. Ketchie and Mr. T. T. Earnhart.

7. *Petitions*—Rev. V. Stickley, Rev. W. A. Julian, and Dr. P. A. Sifferd.

8. *Vacancies*—Rev. W. H. Cone, Rev. R. L. Brown, and Mr. A. G. Lentz.

9. *Finance*—Col. P. N. Heilig, Col. J. Shimpoch, and Mr. J. Wagoner.

Resolved, That an opportunity be given the Rev. W. C. Schæffer, to-morrow, to make some statements concerning the Richmond Mission.

The Delegate to the South Carolina Synod read his report which was adopted.

Report of Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina.

Your delegate could not attend the last meeting of the S. C Synod because he had just returned from Europe, and his presence was necessary to his congregation and to the Seminary committed to his charge. But he wrote to the alternate, who replied that it was also impossible for him to attend. As the time was now too short to write a fraternal letter to reach the S. C. Synod in time, your delegate telegraphed to the said body our friendly greetings, which were received in due time and in a fraternal spirit. Respectfully submitted,

G. D. B[illegible]NEEM.

The Parochial Reports were called for and arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.*

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Communicants.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings	Benevolent Societ's.	Synodical Contributions.	Education Fund.	Local Contributions.
1 Rev. S. Rothrock,	3	32		398	11	1	1	4		7	26	3	24	150	2		$23 50	$22 20	
2 " J. B. Davis, D. D.,	1	9		81	7					1	1	1	16	122	1		17.76	17.40	
3 " G. D. Bernheim, D. D.,	1	19		240	8	7	2	19	4	9	14	1	13	105	1	2	50.00		$900.00
4 " J. B. Anthony,	1	3		150	1												7.00		
5 " C. H. Bernheim,*	1	40	5	75	2						4	8	1	5	100		3.85		
6 " W. A. Julian,	2	18	2	303	19	12	2	2		4	11	1	12	80	1		20.25		600 00
7 " W. H. Cone,	2	28	3	556	31	6		5		4	10	2	20	250			44.90	21.35	
8 " L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	1	5		149	12	2	2				3	1	10	70			35.00	25.00	150.00
9 " W. Kimball,	3	16	4	401	13	3		1		5	17	2	10	120			25.50	14.36	45 00
10 " W. R. Ketchie,	2	8	1	55		1				1	1	2	6	40			4.30	4 50	
11 " R. L. Brown,	2	9		271	9		3	1	1	1	2	2	25	140	1		6.55	2 25	100 00
12 " E. P. Parker,	3	4	1	151	2	1		2		1	5						6.00	5 20	
13 " H. M. Brown,	3	15	1	162	3	3	1	3		3	10	3	12	135			10.92	13 15	
14 " [illegible]	2	11	1	161	10	9		1		1	2	1	12	77	1		18 00	22.25	
15 " [illegible]	1	3		32								1	6	40			15.00	12 70	25 00
16 " L. A. Ward,	1	3		71	4	6		1				1	6	40					870 00
17 " R. W. Petrea,	1	26		300	4					2	10	2	30	130		1	40.00		
18 " W. A. Lutz,	4	40	16	152	55	10		1	2	2	4	3	20	100			13.76		42.00
19 " J. A. Linn,	4	33	4	390	21	9	1	5	1	6	10	2	19	105	2		24 20	9.00	
20 " W. J. Smith,	1			160								1	12	80	1		10.00		
Vacant Churches,	4			200															
Total,	43	322	38	4508	212	70	12	45	8	51	134	30	266	1884	10	3	$376 48	$174.36	$3032 00

* Confirmed also 27 for Tennessee Synod.

Adjourned to meet to morrow at 9 A. M.
Prayer by Rev. W. C. Schaeffer.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 2nd, 9 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. C. H. Bernheim.

The Treasurer of Synod read his report which was accepted and referred to Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *Treasurer*,

In Account with the

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:

1877.		Dr.
May 4th.	To balance in Treasury,	$ .24
"	To contributions at Synod	338.87
"	One Beneficiary Note on Rev. W. A. Lutz	50.00
"	One Tuitionary Note on Rev. R. W. Petrea	8.00

Pledges in Support of Forsythe Mission:

May 5th.	Rev V. Stickley	$5.00
Aug. 20th.	St. Paul's Church, Wilmington, N. C	10.00
Sept 29th	St. James' Church, Concord, N. C	10 00
"	Rev L. A. Bikle, D D	5 00
"	Ebenezer Church, Rowan Co	5.00
Oct. 15th.	Rev. Saml. Rothrock	5.00
" 19th.	Holy Trinity Church, Mt Pleasant, N. C	5.00
" 21st.	St. Stephen's and Bethel Churches	5.00
" 28th.	Organ Church, Rowan County	10 00

1878.		
March 10th.	Rev. H. M Brown	5.00
" 12th.	" T. W. Dosh, D. D	5.00
" 28th.	Luther Brown	5 00
" "	Salem Church, Rowan County	5 00
April 12th	Interest collected	.35
May 1st.	Rev G. D Bernheim, D. D	5.00
"	R. W. Petrea	5.00
"	St. John's Church	5.00
	Total	$492 46

The Treasurer claims allowance as follows:

1877.	Cr.
May 5th. By Cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, traveling expenses in Forsythe Mission in the Summer of 1876	$20.00
May 5th. By one Beneficiary Note bearing date December 8, 1876, surrendered to Rev. W. A. Lutz, as per order of Synod	50.00
May 14th. By one Tuitionary Note on Rev. R W. Petrea transferred to Treasurer of N. C. College	8.00
May 25th. By Cash to Rev. W. A. Lutz in part of appropriation by Synod to Forsythe Mission	25.00
June 14th. By Cash to supplement the Salary of Rev. E. A. Wingard, Pastor of St. Mark's Ev. Luth. Church, Charlotte, N. C.	200.00
July 9th. By Cash to Rev. W. Kimball, expenses incurred in having the Minutes printed in 1877	.75
July 23rd. By Cash to Rev. C. H. Bernheim, traveling expenses to Gibsonville to examine and license colored preachers	3.90
July 28th. By Cash to Henkel & Co., for printing Minutes	54.06
Sept. 3rd. By Cash to Rev. W. A. Lutz in part of appropriation by Synod to Forsythe Mission	25 00
Dec. 28th. By Cash to Rev. W. A. Lutz in part of appropriation by Synod to Forsythe Mission	55.00
1878.	
March 28th. By Cash to Rev W. A. Lutz in part of appropriation by Synod to Forsythe Mission, (in 2 vouchers)	10.00
May 1st. By Cash to Rev. W. A. Lutz in part of appropriation	38 75
By Postage, Money Orders, &c	2.00
	$492.46

Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

May 2, 1878.

The Report of Committee on President's Report was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee to whom was referred the President's Report have examined the same and find nothing therein claiming the attention of Synod.

We recommend that the Report be published in the Minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

C. H. BERNHEIM,
R. W. PETREA,
H. HAAR.

The Delegate to Tennessee Synod read his report which was adopted.

Report of Delegate to Tennessee Synod.

Your Delegate had the pleasure of attending the meeting of Tennessee Synod, held in Coble's Church, Guilford Co., N. C. He was most cordially received, and was delighted to mark the brotherly feeling that existed, and the unanimity with which the business of Synod was transacted. The brethren of that Synod are actively engaged in doing their Master's Work—in building up Zion in their midst. They are also in full sympathy with this body. A resolution was passed complimentary to the Delegate for serving the Churches made vacant by the death of Rev. T. Crouse. Rev. A. J. Fox was elected to attend the present meeting of this Synod.

Respectfully,

C. H. BERNHEIM.

The Special Committee appointed at last meeting of Synod, to propose an amendment of the Constitution touching the office of President, submitted the following paper which was received and laid on the table for future consideration.

Report on the Superintendent's Office.

At the meeting of the Synod of North Carolina, held two years ago, the following action in reference to an amendment of the constitution of our Synod was taken, as recorded in the minutes of 1876, page 24, and reads as follows: "A committee of three was appointed, consisting of Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. B. Davis, D D., and S. Rothrock, to revise the constitution, touching the article on the President, making him the only person to nominate ministers to vacant congregations."

Last year the committee to attend to this business was continued, with the following additional instructions, as found in the minutes of 1877, page 15, reading as follows: "Resolved, that Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J.

B. Davis, D. D., and S. Rothrock, the special committee appointed to propose an amendment of the constitution touching the office of President, be continued, with instructions to devise and report at next meeting of Synod some plan that will give greater efficiency and authority to our President, as the supervisor of all our pastorates and missions; and that the chairman be requested to make observations on the general subject during his contemplated visit to the Fatherland."

Your committee has attended to the duty assigned them and would now respectfully submit the following for your earnest consideration:

1. That the office of a "superior of all our pastorates and missions" is decidedly Scriptural and apostolic, as we may learn from 2 Cor. 11, 28, where the Apostle Paul refers to his having "the care of *all* the churches" "which came upon him daily."

It does not affect the argument, which we submit in favor of this duty, to assert, that this apostolic work was self-imposed, limited in its discharge to the Apostle Paul, or a necessary temporary arrangement; we are assured that the apostle never would have increased the amount and burden of his labors, if such "care of all the churches" had not been generally necessary, for he could very easily have submitted "all the churches" to the sole care and management of their several pastors, denominated by him both bishops and elders. See Acts 20, 28, and Phil. 1, 1. Hence we must admit, that such a work of superintending our pastorates and missions is decidedly Scriptural, and has the sanction of apostolic practice.

2. The office of a superintendent is as necessary now as in the days of the Apostle Paul, inasmuch as it will unite all our ecclesiastical energies under one management, even as the forces of an armed host are united and directed by one general, and in union there is strength; it will also supply in the most expeditious way our vacant congregations with the needed means of grace; it will furnish the synod with the labor of the most efficient evangelist, who will always be looking up the waste places of our Zion, organizing our scattered members into congregations and supplying them for a time with the word and sacraments without missionary money until missionaries are called and settled there; it will correct many evils in congregations that are brought on by inexperience, imprudence, or want of information; it will be the means of healing many unhappy dissensions and divisions; it will encourage many a downcast pastor or missionary in his arduous and, for the time, unpromising labors; it will encourage congregations, without giving offense, to discharge their duty better to their pastors, their church, and missionary and educational enterprises; and it will bring more intelligently the wants and the progress of our church to the notice of Synod. There will not be half as many mistakes, nor half as many leaps in the dark made at Synod as now, and our funds will be much more intelligently appropriated and more usefully and efficiently applied.

3. In addition to all this, the office of a Superintendent of some kind is not only sanctioned by Lutheran usage from the days of the Reformation until now, but in no country on the face of the globe has the Luther-

an Church ever been without such an officer, *except here in America*, and even in this country, this office has been recognized by and employed in some Synods under the Latin name "Praeses," which signifies almost the same as superintendent or overseer. It is generally known that the Lutheran church in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Iceland is superintended by bishops, and in Sweden even by an archbishop, who superintends all the bishops; whilst all over our German fatherland this officer is called a superintendent, who oversees a certain ecclesiastical district, and a general superintendent that has the oversight of the entire church in a kingdom, duchy or other country. Hence we must conclude, that the office of "supervisor of all our pastorates and missions" is sanctioned by universal Lutheran usage, which has never and nowhere been interrupted since the days of the Reformation except here in America. Some of our most eminent Lutheran divines and theologians have held this office, such as Dr. Bugenhagen of Wittenberg of the sixteenth century, who was Luther's associate and his pastor, and Dr. John Gerhard of the seventeenth century, the greatest theologian that ever lived, both of whom, after having been district superintendents for a time, became general superintendents of their country, which office they filled to the close of their lives.

4. But in justice to this subject it must be said, that this office is a very different one from that of bishop in the Roman Catholic hierarchy, or in the Church of England, and in the Episcopal church in this country. The seventh article of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession ever stands opposed to the doctrine of "no church without a bishop," much more to the figment of an unbroken line of Apostolic succession in the order of bishops. The Evangelical Lutheran Church never can become what many persons in these above-mentioned Episcopal denominations would wish her to be, or what men with episcopal proclivities desire to make her; her time-honored Confession presents an insuperable barrier to all such pretensions and to every ecclesiastical establishment in accordance with said doctrine. Even in Scandinavia, where the Lutheran Church has bishops, this order or office is not regarded as a *jure divino* institution. Some thirty years ago a certain Lutheran minister, named Muonius, emigrated from Sweden to the United States and settled in the West; there he organized a congregation of Swedes and then connected himself with the Episcopal church, carrying his congregation with him. He then wrote to the Archbishop of Upsala in his native country to know whether he approved of this his act, giving his reason that there were no bishops in the Lutheran Church in America as in Sweden; to which the Archbishop replied that he highly disapproved of such a course, which, though it was not downright apostacy, was nevertheless a downfall.

In Germany each pastor is the bishop of his own flock, and performs all *actus ministeriales*, confirmation included: and when a minister of the gospel becomes a superintendent he is not re-ordained, for he is only regarded as one that is to perform additional duties in the Church for its general welfare; generally he is also the pastor of a congregation and is supplied with an assistant in the performance of his pastoral duties in his own congregation.

5. Every possible inquiry was made in Germany last year on this subject by the chairman of your committee, and books have been procured to afford us all the needed information, which are now lying before you on the altar. Superintendent Natorp of Dusseldorf furnished us the Kirchenordnung now in use in Westphalia and the Rhine province, which, as he declares, is likely to be introduced also all over the kingdom of Prussia, in which Kirchenordnung the duties of the superintendent are set forth, as well as the manner in which these duties are to be performed. Thus you will perceive, that there is wanting nothing in the way of information that may be of service to us in the introduction of the superintendent's office into our Synod.

6. We come now to the most important question, viz.: What plan shall this Synod adopt to institute the office of superintendent in that portion of our Church in this State under the jurisdiction of our Synod?

a. Let him be chosen from among those of our pastors in office that are of sufficient age and experience, so as to be well qualified for the performance of his duties, and inspire proper respect both among our own people and others.

b. Let him hold his office during good behavior and the competent and faithful discharge of his duties, so long as he remains in connection with this Synod and is otherwise employed either as the pastor of one or more of our congregations or as a professor in one of our institutions of learning.

c. Let him have a salary of Dollars per annum, to enable him to defray his necessary traveling expenses and to make provision for the supplying of his place during his absence on his tour of visiting the churches and evangelization, which salary is to be collected as much as possible in the congregations and missions he visits.

d. Let him be required to visit every congregation of our Synod at least triennially and oftener if possible.

e. In order to avoid all misunderstandings in reference to our belief in the parity of the ministry, let us conform to established Lutheran usage in Germany and entitle this office:—*the Superintendent's office*, then the world at large will not confound it with the episcopacy of Rome and of other denominations holding it, and our German emigrants will at once understand and appreciate it.

f. Let all such constitutional legislation of our Synod in conflict with the duties of this office be repealed, and for the present every thing in the constitution relating to the President's office be made the duty of the superintendent, with the additional duties of a "supervisor of all our pastorates and missions," as already resolved upon by our Synod at its last meeting in 1877.

g. Let the superintendent take for his guide, as far as practicable, the Kirchenordnung of Westphalia and the Rhine province, until such time as this Synod from its own experience shall be enabled to legislate upon this office and conform it to the wants of our Church in this State.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
J. B. DAVIS,
SAML. ROTHROCK.

An opportunity was now given the Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, to make some statements concerning the Richmond Mission, after which the following resolution was read and adopted:

Resolved, That this Synod has heard with pleasure and approval, the Rev. W. C. Schaeffer in relation to his work in Richmond, Va., and that it assures him of its sympathies, prayers, and endeavors, in behalf of his important undertaking.

Rev. W. C. Schaeffer preached at 11 A. M., from the words: "Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature," and "Lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world."

THIRD SESSION.

May 2nd, 1 P. M.

On motion, Revs. D. A. Long and M. L. Hurley of the Christian Church were invited to seats as advisory members.

The Reports on the State of the Church were read and placed in the hands of Committee, No. 2 for a condensed statement.

Interesting and encouraging remarks on the condition of the different Churches in the bounds of Synod were also made by the Lay delegates representing them.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay the tuition of Mr. C. A. Rose, a student in North Carolina College, for the term ending May 15, 1878.

Adjourned to meet to-morrow at 9 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

FOURTH SESSION.

May 3rd, 9 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. J. A. Linn.

An election for Treasurer of the College Fund, as provided for by the action of Synod at its last meeting, resulted in the choice of Rev. S. Rothrock.

The Report on Church Institutions was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 3.

Your Committee have received but one paper on Church Institutions, viz.: the Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College. From this we learn that the College is in a prosperous condition under the present able and active faculty.

Concerning Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, we can report that it is in a flourishing condition under the administration of its efficient Principal, Prof. Lewis H. Rothrock, A. M.

We recommend that the Report of the President of Board of Trustees of N. C. College be published in the Minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
SAML ROTHROCK,
I. F. PATTERSON.

Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College.

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,
May 1*st*, 1878.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. C.:

As chairman of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, it is my duty to forward an annual report of said institution to your body. In obedience to a resolution passed by the last Synod, the College was offered to a faculty that would take charge of it and conduct it in accordance with its chartered design upon their own responsibility. Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Prof. S. S. Rahn and Prof. H. T. J. Ludwick, the faculty elect, accepted the proposition and entered into a written agreement with the Board for a term of three years. The Board on the one part surrendered to the faculty the College Buildings, grounds, and President's house, and all other appurtenances, free of rent, it being understood that all repairs, insurance on the property, shall be made by the Board out of the customary contingent fees of the College or other funds at their command. And the Faculty on the other part agreed to administer the institution in the manner and for the purposes of its chartered design, and further guaranteed upon honor to preserve the Buildings, grounds, apparatus, &c., from injury to the extent of their ability, with a view to return the said property to the trustees in as good condition as when received by them. The exercises of the Scholastic year began on the first Monday of August, 1877. The number of students enrolled for the year is 70, and the deportment of the students in the main has been good.

A new fence is now being put up enclosing the Campus grounds. The roofs of the college buildings have become so leaky that they must be repaired. The roof of the main college building has already been repaired, and the roofs of the two halls are undergoing repair now. The buildings are kept clean and in good condition by the Faculty.

Financially, we are the same as last year with the exception of the accrued interest on our debt. Under the present arrangement we incur no new liabilities. We have ordered the sale of our old State Bonds, and

with the proceeds of the Bonds, and the favorable response of the Church to the plan and resolutions of the last Synod, the debt of the College can soon be paid off, as it ought to be. I have the utmost confidence in the plan adopted by Synod to raise money to pay off the indebtedness of the College. If it is properly presented to our people, they will respond by contributing to its necessities and relief.

There are two vacancies in the Board of Trustees caused by the resignation of Dr. Dosh and J. L. Græber which it will become your duty to fill. I trust you will elect men who will attend the meetings of the Board and work for the College.

In conclusion, I would say that the Faculty have the confidence of our people and the students, with respect to their ability to teach and administer the institution.

JOHN SCHIMPOCH,
President of the Board of Trustees.

The report on the State of the Church was read and adopted.

Report of Standing Committee No. 2.

Another year of ministerial labor has ended, during which our church has passed through varied experiences of prosperity and adversity, and had her alternate seasons of joy and affliction.

The reports which have been handed to your committee give the oft repeated history of church growth, some rejoicing in the reaping of abundant harvests, and others lamenting that the word sown has not yet borne its fruits, nevertheless there appeared to be a decided growth in many respects. Our boundaries have been enlarged and our membership increased; and especially, in some of our mission fields has the cause of our church prospered. Another hopeful indication is that a smaller proportion of ministers complain of a failure on the part of congregations to pay their salaries.

The principal thing demanding the attention of our Synod is the multiplication of home missions in her borders, and the fact that, while the calls for aid are increased, there has been a spirit of lukewarmness on the part of some congregations in raising the assessments of Synod for this and other church purposes.

Giving praise for divine guidance in the past, we would invoke the blessing of the Great Head of the church on this portion of our beloved Zion that her children may each passing year make manifest her glorious faith in the love of their hearts, the confession of their lips, and the deeds of their lives.

Committee { S. S. RAHN, E. A. WINGARD, J. STIREWALT.

By request, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., delivered, at 11 A. M., his Lecture on the Localities of the Reformation.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 3rd, 1 P. M.

The Report on Proceedings of Conferences was read and adopted.

Report of Standing Committee No. 6.

Your Committee on Conferential Proceedings would submit the following:

1. The minutes of the Eastern Conference show that three meetings were held by that body during the past Synodical year. The members appear to be actively engaged in the work of saving souls.

Two resolutions claiming the attention of Synod were passed, but as action has already been taken, with reference to the subject matter of these resolutions, it is not necessary to bring them to the notice of Synod.

2. The Western Conference held two meetings during the past year. The members of that body are earnest workers in the vineyard of the Lord. Your Committee find nothing in Minutes requiring the action of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
W. R. KETCHIE,
THOS. T. EARNHART.

The subject of Vacancies received the attention and occupied the time of Synod for the remainder of the afternoon, but no definite action was reached.

Adjourned to meet to-morrow at 9 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown.

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 4th, 9 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

On motion, the regular order of business was suspended for the purpose of holding an election to fill two vacancies in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, caused by the resignations of Dr. T. W. Dosh and Mr. J. L. Graeber.

Rev. R. W. Petrea and Mr. E. D. Lentz were elected.

An election was held also to fill a vacancy in the Board of Female Seminary. Rev. V. Stickley was elected.

The Report of Finance Committee was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.—Finance.

Your Committee on Finance report that they have examined the Treasurer's Report and find it correct.

The following contributions for Synodical purposes are reported:

REV. S. ROTHROCK'S CHARGE:

Organ church assessed	$25 00	paid	$16 75
St. Stephen's church assessed	8 00	"	4 70
Bethel church assessed	8 00	"	2 05

REV. J. B. DAVIS' CHARGE:

Church of the Holy Trinity assessed	$25 00	paid	$17 76

REV. W. KIMBALL'S CHARGE:

Frieden's church assessed	$20 00	paid	$20 00
St. Paul's church assessed	5 00	"	5 00
Macedonia church assessed	5 00	"	50

REV. G. D. BERNHEIM'S CHARGE:

St. Paul's church assessed	$50 00	paid	$50 00

REV. C. H. BERNHEIM'S CHARGE:

Pilgrim church assessed	$10 00	paid	$ 3 85

REV. W. H. CONE'S CHARGE:

Luther Chapel church assessed	$25 00	paid	$38 10
St. Paul's church assessed	15 00	"	6 80

REV. W. A. JULIAN'S CHARGE:

St. Enoch church assessed	$20 00	paid	13 30
Trinity church assessed	10 00	"	6 95

REV. L. A. BIKLE'S CHARGE:

St. James church assessed	$25 00	paid	$35 00

SALISBURY CHARGE:

St. John's church assessed	$25 00	paid	$10 00

REV. J. B. ANTHONY'S CHARGE:

St. Michæl's church assessed	$15 00	paid	$ 7 00
St. Paul's church assessed	6 00	"	1 00

REV. W. R. KETCHIE'S CHARGE:

St. Matthew's church assessed	$ 3 00	paid	$ 3 30

REV. E. P. PARKER'S CHARGE:

Lane's church assessed	$10 00	paid	$ 2 73
Richland church assessed	$ 3 00	"	2 00
Coble's church assessed	3 00	"	1 27

REV. H. M. BROWN'S CHARGE:

Bethel church assessed	$15 00	paid	$ 8 00
Christ church assessed	5 00	"	
Reformation church assessed	5 00	"	2 91

REV. R. L. BROWN'S CHARGE:

Union church assessed	$20 00	paid	$ 4 55
Christiana church assessed	7 00	"	2 00

REV. V. STICKLEY'S CHARGE:

Salem church assessed	$15 00	paid	$10 00
St. Luke's church assessed	10 00	"	8 00

REV. R. W. PETREA'S CHARGE:

St. John's church assessed	$40 00	paid	$40 00

REV. E. A. WINGARD'S CHARGE:

St. Mark's church assessed	$15 00	paid	

REV. W. A. LUTZ'S CHARGE:

Bethany church assessed	$ 6 00	paid	$ 4 41
Spanish church assessed	4 00	"	2 60
Hopewell church assessed	4 00	"	2 25
Nazareth church assessed	6 00	"	4 50

REV. J. A. LINN'S CHARGE:

St. Peter's Church assessed	$10 00	paid	$10 00
St. Matthew's church assessed	10 00	"	5 40
Luther's church assessed	6 00	"	2 80
Gold Hill church assessed	6 00	"	6 00

REV. S. S. RAHN'S CHARGE:

Ebenezer church assessed	$15 00	paid	$15 00

VACANT CHURCHES:

Thyatira church assessed	$3 00
Providence church assessed	$3 00
Mt. Carmel church assessed	3 00
Newton church assessed	2 00
Sandy Creek church assessed	15 00
Total assessed	$541 00 paid $376 48

Your Committee have paid over the above contributions to the Treasurer, and have taken his bond for the same with approved security.

The following contributions for College fund have been received and paid over to the Treasurer elect.

REV. S. ROTHROCK'S CHARGE:

Organ Church,	$16 05
St. Stephen's church,	3 00
Bethel church,	3 15

REV. J. B. DAVIS' CHARGE:

Holy Trinity,	$17 40

REV. S. S. RAHN'S CHARGE:

Ebenezer,	$12 70

REV. E. P. PARKER'S CHARGE: 5 20

REV. W. R. KETCHIE'S CHARGE: 4 50

REV. H. M. BROWN'S CHARGE:

Bethel,	11 95
Cherry Hill,	5 20
Christ,	1 00

REV. V. STICKLEY'S CHARGE:

St. Luke,	8 25
Salem,	14 00

REV. R. L. BROWN'S CHARGE:

Christiana,	2 25

REV. J. A. LINN'S CHARGE: 9 00

REV. W. H. CONE'S CHARGE:

Luther Chapel,..... 15 85
St. Paul,..... 5 50

REV. W. KIMBALL'S CHARGE:

St. Paul,..... 14 36

Total.....$149 36

Respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,
JOHN SHIMPOCH,
JACOB WAGONER.

RESOLVED, That the apportionment of last year for the different churches of this Synod, be the same for the present Synodical year.

On motion, Rev E. A. Wingard, Col. P. N. Heilig and Dr. P. A. Sifferd were excused from attendance on Synod after to-day

Rev. E A. Wingard preached at 11 A. M., from John 15 : 16.

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 4th, 1 P. M.

The report on Unfinished Business was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 5.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business find nothing in the Minutes of last year claiming the attention of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
H. M. BROWN,
P. E. ZINK,
P. RIDENHOUR.

The report on Petitions was read and adopted.

Report of Standing Committee No. 7.

Your Committee appointed on Letters and Petitions would respectfully submit the following report:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. J. S. Heilig asking to be excused from attending the present meeting of Synod, on account of bodily indisposition. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a petition signed by thirteen members of Lutheran Chapel living almost equally distant, from Lutheran Chapel, St. John's, St.

Enoch's and Concord, asking permission to organize themselves into a congregation and build a church.

We recommend that Synod grant them permission.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. A. R. Rude, D. D., delegate of the South Carolina Synod, conveying the fraternal regard and affections of said Synod to this body and expressing his regret, that he cannot be present with us.

We recommend his letter be read before Synod.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. A. J. Fox, of the Tennessee Synod, conveying the fraternal feelings of said Synod to this body, and expressing his regrets that circumstances are such that he cannot be with us.

We recommend his letter be read to Synod.

No. 5 is a petition from Bethel church, Stanley Co., North Carolina, signed by the Council, asking the Synod to hold its next convention there.

We recommend this to the action of Synod at the proper time.

Respectfully submitted,

V. STICKLEY,
WM. A. JULIAN,
P. A. SIFFERD.

Resolved, That the Sandy Creek church be requested to settle with Rev. C. H. Bernheim, and that then the charge, of which said church is a part, proceed according to the Constitution of Synod to procure the services of a regular pastor.

Resolved, That the Secretary of Synod inform the Sandy Creek church of this action of Synod.

The report of Committee on the Superintendent's office was taken from the table and considered at length. After a protracted discussion of the facts set forth and the points involved, the following resolutions were passed:

1. Resolved, That this Synod has heard with pleasure the report of the Committee touching the office of Superintendent or President, and that it approves of the arguments advanced in favor of the Scriptural character, the importance, and the necessity of such an office.

2. Resolved, That the President of Synod be requested to visit the churches under the jurisdiction of the Synod, for the purpose of explaining the office of Superintendent.

3. Resolved, That the President be authorized to organize as soon as practicable Mission churches at such points as give promise of success.

Adjourned to meet Monday at 8½ A. M.
Prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

SUNDAY, MAY 5th.

An immense concourse of people assembled at an early hour.

In the morning, Rev Dr. J. B. Davis preached in the new church, Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle in the old church, and Rev. H. M. Brown at a convenient point between the two churches. At the close of the sermon by Dr. Davis, Messrs. W. J. Smith and B. S. Brown were solemnly ordained by the President of Synod assisted by the Secretaries; after which the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered to members of the Synod and the congregation.

In the afternoon, Rev Prof. S. S. Rahn preached in the new church, and Rev. W. A Lutz in the old.

The Lord bless these holy services to the good of many souls

EIGHTH SESSION.

MAY 6th, 8½ A. M.

Prayer by Rev. W. H. Cone.

The report on Vacancies was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your Committee on Vacancies have had the following churches brought to their notice: Newton and Thyatira in Catawba County, and Mt. Carmel in Cabarras County.

It is recommended that the President of Synod make the necessary provision for supplying these vacant churches with the means of grace.

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE,
R. L. BROWN,
A. G. LENTZ.

RESOLVED, That this Synod approves of the church organization at Moose's school house in the bounds of St. John's pastorate, Cabarras Co.

RESOLVED, That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay the deficiency in last year's appropriation for Forsythe mission out of funds in his hands at this time.

The amount of deficiency was reported to be $46.25.

RESOLVED, That 1200 copies of the Minutes of present meeting of Synod be printed for distribution among our members.

The report on Missions was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 4.

Your Committee recommend the Forsythe mission and the petition from the church in Charlotte to the consideration of Synod when appropriations are made.

There are Lutheran families in Raleigh, Goldsboro, Newbern, Greensboro, and Hickory, which should receive attention. Your Committee recommend that Raleigh, Goldsboro, and Newbern constitute a mission; also, Hickory, Statesville, Newton, and Thyatira. We recommend that these two missions and, also, Greensboro be visited the present Synodical year by the President of Synod. We further recommend that Greensboro be supplied this year by the pastor of Frieden's church.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
J. B. DAVIS,
G. E. RITCHIE.

RESOLVED, That the officers of Synod be a Committee to supply with missionaries the points named in the above report, as soon as they have been visited by the President of Synod.

RESOLVED, That Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. E. P. Parker and Mr. G. L. Greeson be a committee to look after our interests at Company Shops, and report at the next meeting of Synod.

RESOLVED, That the Rev. E. A. Wingard be invited to visit the churches of this Synod in behalf of the Charlotte mission, and that he be assured of our hearty co-operation.

RESOLVED, That $200 be appropriated to the Forsythe Mission for the present Synodical year.

RESOLVED, That $300 be appropriated to the Goldsboro, Raleigh, and Newbern Missions.

RESOLVED, That Rev. C. H. Bernheim be appointed to visit the Catawba Mission, to see what can be done by the said mission towards supporting a pastor, and that he report to the officers of Synod the result of said visit.

RESOLVED, That on the payment of $25 the note held against Rev. W. A. Lutz by the Synod be surrendered, and a clear receipt given.

An election for Delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies was held and resulted as follows:

TO SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.—Rev. E. A. Wingard, principal, and Rev. W. A. Julian, alternate.

TO TENNESSEE SYNOD.—Rev. V. Stickley, principal, and Rev. W. A. Lutz, alternate.

TO PENNSYLVANIA MINISTERIUM.—Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle, principal, and Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim, alternate.

Bethel church, Stanley County, was selected as the place for holding next Annual Convention of Synod.

RESOLVED, That the sincere thanks of Synod be returned to the members of Frieden's church and to the citizens of the community for the hospitable entertainment of its members.

The Minutes of Synod were read and confirmed.

Adjourned to hold the 76th Annual meeting of Synod in Bethel church, Stanley Co., North Carolina, beginning on Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1879, at 10 A. M. The President closed Synod in due form.

L. A. BIKLE; *Secretary.*

MINISTERIAL BUSINESS.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 1st, 4 P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

Messrs W. J. Smith and B. S. Brown from the Theological Seminary in Salem, Virginia, appeared as applicants for ordination.

RESOLVED, That the officers of Synod constitute the examining Committee.

Adjourned to meet at call of President.

Prayer by Rev. V. Stickley.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 2d, 4½ P. M.

Prayer by Rev. E. A. Wingard.

Letters were read from Revs. C. Plyler and F. S Gladstone of the Methodist church, asking to be received into connection with the North Carolina Synod

RESOLVED, That a Committee be appointed to report on said letters.

Committee: Rev. J. B. Davis, Rev. W. H. Cone and Rev. W. Kimball.

A letter was read from Rev. J H. Fesperman, requesting an honorable dismission to the Methodist church.

Action on this request was postponed to the next session of the Ministerium.

Adjourned to meet at call of the President.

Prayer by Rev. P. E Zink

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 3d, 8¼ A. M.

Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

RESOLVED, That in view of Rev. J. H. Fesperman's desire to sever his connection with the North Carolina Synod, and in view of his expressed intention to abandon the Lutheran Ministry he be required to return his ordination certificate to the President of Synod, and that he be regarded henceforth a layman in the church.

Adjourned to meet at call of the President.
Benediction by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 3d, 4 P. M.

Prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

Messrs. Smith and Brown appeared before the Ministerium, and were examined by the officers of Synod, as to their qualifications for the holy office of the ministry.

Adjourned to meet to-morrow at 8¼ A. M.

Prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 4th, 8¼ A. M.

Prayer by Brother W. J. Smith.

On motion, the examination of Messrs. Smith and Brown was closed.

The examination proving satisfactory, the ordination of the applicants was ordered by separate ballots

RESOLVED, That their ordination take place on Sunday after a sermon by Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis.

RESOLVED, That the Secretary inform Mr. Fesperman of the action of the Ministerium in his case.

Report of Committee on the Letters of Revs. Plyler and Gladstone.

Your committee, to whom were referred the applications of Revs. Plyler and Gladstone for admission into this Synod, beg leave to report that—

WHEREAS, Favorable reports of these brethren come to us from quite a number of good men who know them—and

WHEREAS, These brethren are not present to afford us an opportunity of conferring with them, therefore,

RESOLVED, That a Committee of three be appointed to confer and advise with these brethren with respect to their doctrinal views, ministerial qualifications, and designs in seeking admission into our church; and that the result of this conference be reported to the next regular meeting of this Ministerium.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. DAVIS,
W. H. CONE,
W. KIMBALL.

RESOLVED, That the spiritual condition and wants of the colored race be placed in the hands of a Committee of three, and that said committee report at the meeting of Ministerium in 1879.

The President announced the following Committees:

Committee to confer with Rev.. Plyler: Revs. C. H. Bernheim, Stickley and Cone.

Committee to confer with Rev Gladstone: Revs. Bikle, Rahn and Julian.

Committee to consider the spiritual condition and wants of the colored race: Revs. C. H. Bernheim, Cone and Kimball

The Minutes of Ministerium were read and confirmed.

Adjourned with benediction by the President.

L. A BIKLE, *Secretary*

INDEX.

	Page
Apportionments	21
Advisory Members	5
Charlotte Church	23—24
Election of Officers	5
Election of Delegates to other Synods	24
Election of Trustees for College and Female Seminary	17
Election of Treasurer for College Fund	14
Minutes of Ministerium	25—28
Parochial Table	7
President's Report	4—5
Report of Delegate to S. C. Synod	6
Report of Delegate to Tennessee Synod	10
Report of President of N. C. College Board	15—16
Report on Superintendent's Office	10—13
Report on President's Report	10
Report on State of the Church	16
Report on Church Institutions	15
Report on Missions	23
Report on Proceedings of Conferences	17
Report on Petitions	21
Report on Unfinished Business	21
Report on Vacancies	23
Report on Finance	18
Resolution of Thanks	24
Richmond Mission	14
Sandy Creek Church	22
Standing Committees	5—6
Sunday's Services	23
Treasurer's Report	8—9

TRUSTEES

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1. Rev. S. Rothrock,
2. " W A Julian,
3. " W. H. Cone,
4. " L A. Bikle, D. D.,
5 " C. H. Bernheim,
6. " Whitson Kimball,
7. " Timothy Moser,
8. " R. W. Petrea,
9 Col. John Shimpoch,
10 Maj. L. G. Heilig,
11. Mr. Alex Foil,
12 Capt. J. A. Fisher,
13. Mr. H. C. McAlister,
14. " C. T. Bernhardt,
15. " D. R Hoover,
16. " Danl. Barrier,
17. " Jno M. Harkey,
18. " E. D. Lentz.

TRUSTEES

OF

MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

1 Rev. W. A. Julian,
2. " W. H Cone,
3. " Prof. S. S. Rahn,
4. " L A. Bikle, D. D.,
5. " Vastine Stickley,
6 Maj. L G. Heilig,
7. Dr. J. L. Henderson,
8. Mr. Danl. Barrier,
9 " John Lentz,
10. " J. J. Misenhimer,
11 " Alex Foil,
12 " Jonas Cook.

OFFICERS OF N. C. SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D., *Wilmington N. C.*
RECORDING SECRETARY—REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D., *Concord, N. C.*
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY—REV. J. B. DAVIS, D.D., *Mt. Pleasant, N. C.*
TREASURER—REV. S. ROTHROCK, *Gold Hill, N. C.*

The 76th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in BETHEL CHURCH, STANLEY CO., N. C., commencing on WEDNESDAY before the FIRST SUNDAY IN MAY, 1879, at 10 A. M.

MINUTES

AND

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

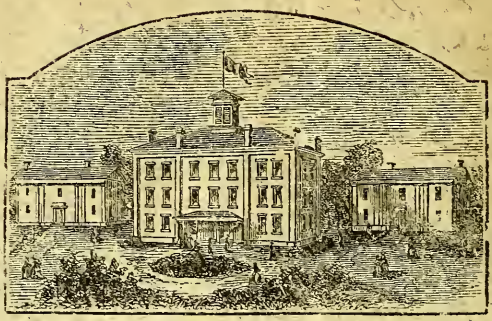
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

1879.

SALISBURY: J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.



CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

—o—

North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, our Church Institutions, located in Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., nine miles from Concord, are in a flourishing condition. Each Institution is managed by able and efficient Professors, who are ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Any young man or young lady desiring to obtain a thorough education, at more reasonable terms than can be obtained elsewhere, would do well to apply to

Rev. S. S. RAHN,
Secretary of College Faculty, and
Prof. LEWIS H. ROTHROCK,
Principal of Seminary,
Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

BETHEL CHURCH, STANLY COUNTY, N. C.

From April 30th to May 3d, 1879.

———o———

SALISBURY: J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

—:—

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3. the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church. to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

MINUTES.

PURSUANT to a resolution adopted at the last session, the Ministers and Lay-Delegates, of the 76th annual meeting of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened in Bethel Church, Stanly co., N. C., April 30th, 1879.

The President, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., preached the Synodical sermon from John 14: 20. After which Synod was opened according to the prescribed order, and the names of the members enrolled.

MINISTERS.

NAMES.	POST-OFFICE.	ENT. MINISTRY.
Rev. J. B. ANTHONY,	*Troutman, N. C.*	1832
" S. ROTHROCK,	*Gold Hill,* "	1833
" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.	*Mt. Pleasant* "	1834
" G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,	*Wilmington,* "	1849
" J. S. HEILIG,	*Concord,* "	1851
" C. H. BERNHEIM,	*Lexington,* "	1855
" W. A. JULIAN,	*Lexington,* "	1857
" W. H. CONE,	*China Grove,* "	1858
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	*Concord,* "	1859
" W. KIMBALL,	*Gibsonville,* "	1859
" W. R. KETCHIE,	*Mocksville,* "	1868
" J. H. FESPERMAN,	*Statesville,* "	1868
" R. L. BROWN,	*Rockwell,* "	1868
" E. P. PARKER,	*Brick Church* "	1871
" H. M. BROWN,	*Salisbury,* "	1873
" P. E. ZINK,	*Lexington,* "	1873
" V. R. STICKLEY,	*Mt. Ulla,* "	1873
" PROF. S. S. RAHN,	*Mt. Pleasant,* "	1874
" E. A. WINGARD,	*Charlotte,* "	1875
" R. W. PETREA,	*Concord,* "	1876
" W. A. LUTZ,	*Winston,* "	1877
" J. A. LINN,	*Gold Hill,* "	1877
" W. J. SMITH,	*Salisbury,* "	1878

LAY-DELEGATES.

Names.	Pastoral Charge.
Mr. JAMES HAITHCOX,	*Rev. J. B. Anthony.*
" B. A. R. MILLER,	" *S. Rothrock.*
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH,	" *J. B. Davis.*
Mr. W. H. GERKEN,	" *G. D. Bernheim.*
" PHILIP LOPP,	" *C. H. Bernheim.*
" ALEX. SWICEGOOD,	" *W. A. Julian.*
Capt. JOHN SLOOP,	" *W. H. Cone.*
Mr. W. H. BLUME,	" *L. A. Bikle.*
" DANIEL ANTHONY,	" *W. Kimball.*
" HENRY PEELER,	" *R. L. Brown.*
" PETER FOGLEMAN,	" *E. P. Parker.*
" W. A. LENTZ,	" *H. M. Brown.*
" ELI POWLAS,	" *V. R. Stickley.*
" J. L. GRÆBER,	" *S. S. Kahn.*
" H. A. KLEUPPELBERG,	" *E. A. Wingard.*
" C. D. BARRINGER,	" *R. W. Petrea.*
" A. L. TUTTLE,	" *W. A. Lutz.*
" MOSES LEMLY,	" *J. A. Linn.*
Col. P. N. HEILIG,	" *W. J. Smith.*
Mr. W. T. H. PLASTER,	" *Enochville.*

The President now read his annual report which was accepted and referred.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Beloved Brethren!

After the lapse of another year of labor and trials we are once more assembled in a Synodical capacity, in order to legislate for that part of the Church of Christ committed to our charge. It is an important trust; and who is sufficient for these things?

Let us therefore ask God earnestly and believingly for "the wisdom that is from above," to direct us into the right ways that lead to success in laboring for the welfare of our churches, and also that our mistakes may be as few as fall to the common lot of men of upright intentions, who are sanctified by divine grace.

God has mercifully spared our lives and continued us in the active discharge of the duties of the ministry, showing us plainly that he hath need of us where we are laboring; besides all this, from the very few changes or removals made during the past year, we have reason to believe that he is blessing the good work in our respective

fields, and that our people likewise have need of our labors. This is as it should be; our ministry is not an itinerant one, and a long term of pastoral service in once charge does generally accomplish the most good, and is in the end the least expensive.

MY OFFICIAL ACTS.

These have been but few; on the second Sunday in July last, the 14th, with the assistance of Rev. V. Stickley, I installed the Rev. W. J. Smith as pastor of St. John's church, Salisbury.

On the 13th of last January, I sent to the Rev. B. S. Brown, at his own request, a letter of honorable dismission, to connect himself with the Synod of Mississippi, into whose bounds he had removed, and where he is laboring with much acceptance and with prospects of great success.

At the request of Col. John Shimpoch, President of the College Board, I issued a printed official circular on the 15th of January, 1879, calling upon all the pastors of our churches to take up a collection for the liquidation of our College debt, which you all have doubtless received, and upon which, I trust, you will be able to make a favorable report.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. Dr. Davis informed me verbally in July last, that he had taken the pastoral oversight of Mt. Carmel church, near Mt. Pleasant, in connection with the church he is now serving. This arrangement is an excellent one, as the two churches, Mt. Pleasant and Mt. Carmel, are very near each other, and should be made one pastorate.

Rev. W. A. Julian informed me by letter, dated Aug. 13th, 1878, that he had resigned the St. Enoch pastorate, and had received and accepted a call to Sandy Creek Church, Davidson county, which he is now serving.

CHURCH VISITATION.

In compliance with resolutions 2 and 3, on page 22 of our minutes of last year, I visited thirteen of "the churches under the jurisdiction of the Synod," preached and conducted divine services, and explained to those congregations the design and nature of "the office of Superintendent;" but with what result I am as yet unable to say. I also visited Greensboro, spent several days there, preaching the gospel and visiting our scattered members, and organized a Lutheran congregation with fourteen members.

I also spent a few days in Raleigh and Goldsboro, visiting among our members; but nothing has as yet been accomplished towards constituting churches in those places.

A full report of those labors of nearly two months duration for the

welfare of our churches and missions has been published in "Our Church Paper" and the "Lutheran Visitor, a copy of which I submit to the acceptance and consideration of Synod.

"Now the God of peace make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen."

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM, *President.*

Officers elected for the ensuing year as follows:

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D. *President.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Recording Secretary.*
" W. H. CONE, *Corresponding Secretary.*
" S. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

On motion, Rev. S. T. Hallman was cordially received as Cor. Delegate from the S. C. Synod, and Rev. J. W. Rumple, of Philadelphia, as an advisory member.

The President appointed the following:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report*—Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. J. A. Linn, and Mr. W. A. Lentz.

2. *State of the Church*—Revs. W. J. Smith, H. M. Brown and Mr. W. H. Blume.

3. *Church Institutions*—Revs. W. H. Cone, J. B. Anthony and Capt. John Sloop.

4. *On Missions*—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. R. W. Petrea and C. D. Barringer.

5. *On Unfinished Business*—Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev. R. L. Brown and Mr. Peter Fogleman.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences*—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. S. Rothrock and Mr. Eli Powlas.

7. *On Petitions*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. E. P. Parker and Mr. A. L. Tuttle.

8. *On Vacancies*—Rev. J. B. Anthony, Rev. W. R. Ketchie and Col. John Shimpoch.

9. *On Finance*—Col. P. N. Heilig, Mr. W. H. Gerken and Mr. J. L. Graeber.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, Treasurer. in account with Ev. Luth. Synod of N.C.

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:			DR.
1878.	May 4.	To contributions at Synod in 1878,.....	$376 48
"		To interest collected,..... ..	97
			$377 45

The Treasurer claims allowance as follows:			CR.
1878.	May 5.	By cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, deficiency in appropriation to Forsyth Mission in 1877,	$46 25
"	May 13.	By cash paid C. A. Rose as per his note,. .	32 00
"	June 3.	By cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, Missionary in Forsyth Mission, ...	50 00
"	Aug. 7.	By cash paid Henkel & Co. for printing and mailing the Minutes,.....	59 38
"	Nov. 11.	By cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, Missionary in Forsyth Mission, ...	50 00
"	Dec. 4.	By cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, Missionary in Forsyth Mission, ...	75 00
"	Dec. 30.	By cash paid Rev. W. A. Lutz, Missionary in Forsyth Mission, ...	25 00
"		By 15 per cent. depreciation in ten Mexican dollars,.....	1 50
"		By 20 per cent. depreciation in five Mexican dollars,.....	1 00
"		By postal money orders, registered letters, postage, &c.,.....	2 00
1879.	April 30.	By cash in Treasury,.....	35 32
			$377 45

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, Synodical Treasurer, to receive contributions for North Carolina College, in account with Synod.

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:			DR.
1878.	May 4.	To contributions at Synod in 1878,.....	$149 36
"	May 16.	To contributions from St. Peter's church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,.....	75
"	Oct. 27.	To contribution from Benjamin Safret, ...	25

	Brought forward,	$150 36
1879. Feb. 14.	To contribution from St. John's church Benevolent Society per R. W. Misenheimer, Treasurer,	15 25
" March 28.	To contribution from St. John's church Benevolent Society per R. W. Misenheimer, Treasurer,	6 00
		$171 61

		Cr.	
1878. May 14.	By cash paid Jonas Cook, Treasurer N. C. College,	$149	36
1879. Feb. 14.	By cash paid Jonas Cook, Treasurer N. C. College,	15	25
" March 28.	By cash paid Jonas Cook, Tr. N. C. College,	6	00
" March 28.	By cash paid Jonas Cook, Tr. N. C. College,	1	00
		$171	61

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK,
Synodical Treasurer N. C. College.

Synod now adjourned till to-morrow morning, 8½ o'clock. Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

—o—

THURSDAY MORNING, May 1st, 1879.

Prayer by Rev. S. T. Hallman.

REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF N. C. COLLEGE.

Report received and referred to the Committee on Institutions.

REPORT.

TO THE EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.:

As President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, I forward my annual report of said institution to your body. The Faculty in charge of the College report that it is in successful operation, with ninety-nine students enrolled the present scholastic year, and a good attendance at the present time. The College building and Professor's house have been repaired, some of them with new roofs entire. The campus has been enclosed with a substantial plank fence, all at a

cost of little over two hundred dollars, and all paid for. The buildings are insured in the sum of five thousand dollars, for one year, ending next December.

Since my last report the old State bonds, belonging to the College, have been sold, as ordered by the Board of Trustees, and the proceeds applied to the payment of the debt of the College. From that, and other sources, the principal of the debt has been reduced to about thirteen hundred dollars, and some interest. Now if the plan and resolutions of Synod be favorably responded to by the church, which we believe they will, (as the amount is so small to each member) then the debt can be paid off at once, and the College set free. We trust that the time is not far distant when we can again elect a President and put an efficient financial agent in the field to raise a permanent endowment fund.

If, however, we shall fail to collect enough money upon the present plan to pay the indebtedness of the institution, it will then become your duty to suggest some other plan to liquidate the debt.

The monies collected on the subscription fund have been paid over to the treasurer of the College, and by him loaned out at interest, and are kept distinct as an endowment fund.

The present Faculty is encouraged and hopeful for the future of the College, so much so that arrangements have already been made to increase the teaching force for the next year, so that no student coming here will be disappointed on that score.

I regret to have to report a dereliction of duty on the part of some of the members of the Board to attend its meetings. Some have not been present for nearly two years. On account of this we have sometimes failed to have meetings for want of a quorum. This subjects those who do attend to disappointment, and may be injurious to the best interests of the College.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN SHIMPOCH, *Prest. Board.*

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to re-arrange the pastorates of Synod.

Committee—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, W. H. Cone, Col. John Shimpoch.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Communicants	Adult Baptisms	Infant Baptisms	Confirmations	Admissions	Restorations	Dismissions	Expulsions	Death of Members	Funerals	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Benev. Societies	Prayer Meetings	Synodical Contributions	Educational fund	Local contributions
1. Rev. J. B. ANTHONY,	3	206	6	31	31	3	5	2		2	7	2	13	80			$ 7 40	$	$
2. " S. ROTHROCK,	3	420	2	32	28	11	1	5		4	7	2	20	106			18 00	12 60	
3. " J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,	2	120	3	11	7			1			3	2	23	272		1	15 00	15 00	
4. " G. B. BERNHEIM, D. D.,	1	251		12	8	16		10		3	8	1	18	115		2	50 00		$735 50
5. " C. H. BERNHEIM,	1	75											5	100			10 02		
6. " W. A. JULIAN,	1	147		20									16	85	1		10 22	1000 00	
7. " W. H. CONE,	2	518	4	39	13	6		1		2	8	1	21	245	1		23 50	115 00	
8. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	1	149	2	1	34	3	2	9		6	12	2	10	70			20 00	150 00	
9. " W. KIMBALL,	3	488		60	66	2	1			3	4	1	21	125	1		31 17		
10. " W. R. KETCHIE,	2	63		1						7	1	1	2	15			3 65		
11. " R. L. BROWN,	2	270		18					1		1	1	3	15			3 00	3 00	
12. " E. P. PARKER,	3	167		6		2		2		3	6	2	25	160			8 26		200 00
13. " H. M. BROWN,	3	185		9	17	1				2	8	2	5	125			22 60	8 45	
14. " V. R. STICKLEY,	2	174		3	21	6	1	4		1	6	2	21	155			5 30		
15. " Prof. S. S. RAHN,	1	100		1	8	2					2	1	8	50			37 54		
16. " E. A. WINGARD,	1	71		6						1	2	1	8	49		1	15 00	15 95	
17. " R. W. PETREA,	2	400		1	30	4		3		8	13	2	35	120		1	11 15		20 00
18. " W. A. LUTZ,	4	159	2	31	17			5		3		3	17	240			46 00	28 25	400 00
19. " J. A. LINN,	4	390	4	32	6	4		1		5	6	3	25	225			11 62		
20. " W. J. SMITH,	1	150		22	29	2				2	6	1	14	80	1	1	23 43	1 00	1400 00
Enochville Charge,	2	303										1	12	80			32 00	1 00	
Total,	44	4896	77	377	315	63	10	43	1	49	131	35	320	2559	6	5	$409 06	$114 50	$4020 50

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. R. L. Brown preached from 1st John, 5 : 3.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 1.

Your committee on the President's report have examined said paper and find but few items claiming the attention of Synod, which will be brought to the notice of this body in other reports.

The thanks of Synod are due, and will, by the adoption of this report, be tendered the President for the faithful manner in which he discharged his official duties.

Your Committee recommend that the report be published in the minutes. Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
J. A. LINN,
WM. A. LENTZ.

Report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 7.

Your committee on letters and petitions would respectfully submit the following :

No. 1, is a petition from Sandy Creek, Davidson county, praying Synod to separate the two congregations constituting the Davidson pastorate and recognize Sandy Creek church alone as the Davidson charge. This petition was handed to the committee appointed to re-arrange pastorates.

No. 2, is a letter from Rev. P. E. Zink, asking to be excused on account of sickness in his family. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3, is a letter from Rev. C. H. Bernheim asking to be excused on account of sickness. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 4, is a petition from St. Luke's church, Rowan county, asking Synod to adopt the following resolution :

Resolved, That Alexander Brown and D. M. Barrier, elders, and their successors in office, be and they are hereby constituted trustees of St. Luke's Evan. Lutheran church in Mt. Ulla Township, Rowan county, N. C.

We recommend the adoption of the resolution.

No. 5, is a petition from Salem congregation asking Synod to hold its next session at that place. We recommend this to the action of Synod at the proper time.

No. 6, is a petition from the members of the Forsyth mission containing three items :

1. They pray Synod to give them aid in support of their pastor yet another year, when they think they will become self-sustaining.

2. They ask that there be no addition of any other congregation to their mission field.

3. They desire that their pastor, the Synod's missionary, be not withdrawn. We recommend that these requests all be granted.

Respectfully submitted.

E. P. PARKER,
W. A. LUTZ,
ADOLPHUS TUTTLE.

The items were severally considered and the report adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RE-ARRANGING PASTORATES.

Your committee to whom was referred the re-arranging of pastorates beg leave to report the following:

1. That Charlotte, St. John's, Cabarrus co., Salisbury and Wilmington remain as they are.

2. That Ebenezer and Organ churches constitute a new pastorate.

3. That Holy Trinity at Mt. Pleasant be a pastorate, leaving it to the congregation to grant the pastor the privilege of providing for Mt. Carmel.

4. That St. James, Concord, remain a pastorate, leaving it, likewise, to the congregation whether the pastor shall supply Cold-Water.

5. The Enoch pastorate to remain as it is.

6. The Chapel pastorate to remain as it is.

7. St. Luke's and Salem, Rowan co., remain a pastorate.

8. The Iredell pastorate to consist of St. Michael's, St. Paul's and Statesville.

9. Bethel and Christ's churches in Rowan co., and Reformation in Davie co., remain as heretofore.

10. The Davie pastorate, consisting of St. Matthews and Providence, to remain as heretofore.

11. The Newton pastorate in Catawba co., to remain unchanged.

12. The Union pastorate, consisting of Union and Christiana churches to remain as it is.

13. St. Peter's, St. Matthew's and Luther's in Rowan co., to constitute a new pastorate.

14. That Bethel, Stanly co., St. Stephen's, Cabarrus co., and Gold Hill, Rowan co., be constituted a new pastorate.

15. The Forsyth pastorate to consist of Nazareth, Hopewell, Shiloh and Bethany as already decided by Synod.

16 That Sandy Creek church in Davidson co., be constituted for

the present, a separate pastorate, leaving it to the congregation and their pastor to provide Beck's church with the means of Grace if possible.

17. For the present, Pilgrim's church remain by itself.

18. That Richland, Coble's and Lau's churches remain a pastorate as heretofore.

19. That Frieden's church form a pastorate, and the pastor also provide for the wants of our members at Greensboro.

20. That St. Paul's, Alamance co., and Macedonia at Company Shops constitute a pastorate, the pastor to provide also for the wants of our members at Swepsonville.

The above arrangements to go into effect as soon as practicable.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. H. CONE,
JOHN SHIMPOCH.

Report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 6.

Your committee on Conferential proceedings would submit the following:

The Eastern Conference held three meetings during the past Synodical year. The members are actively engaged in their Master's work in saving souls and instructing the people in the pure doctrines of our church.

Two items claim the attention of Synod:

1. They ask Synod to require all the pastors within her bounds to report all the unconfirmed baptized members of their churches in their Parochial reports.

We recommend the adoption of this item.

2. The propriety of Synod preparing a congregational constitution for the churches within her bounds.

We recommend that Synod appoint a Committee to prepare a constitution for the use of each congregation within her bounds.

Committee appointed on the adoption of this item—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D.D., Rev. W. J. Smith and Prof. S. S. Rahn.

The Western Conference held three meetings during the year. The members seem to be earnestly engaged as laborers in the vineyard of the Lord. Your committee find nothing in their minutes claiming the attention of Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

V. R. STICKLEY,
S. ROTHROCK,
ELI POWLAS.

Report adopted.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO TENNESSEE SYNOD.

It was the pleasure of your delegate to attend the meeting of the Tennessee Synod which convened in St. Matthew's church, Shenandoah co., Va. He was very cordially received and much pleased with the brotherly feeling existing among them, and the earnestness they manifest in their Master's work in building up Zion in their midst. The fraternal feelings expressed to your delegate show they are much interested in, and in full sympathy with, this body. Rev. P. C. Henkel was elected to attend the present meeting of this body.

Respectfully,

V. R. STICKLEY.

Adopted.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO S. C. SYNOD.

Your delegate to S. C. Synod had the pleasure of attending the convention of that body held at Mt. Pleasant church, Barnwell co., S. C. He conveyed the fraternal greetings of this Synod and was responded to by Dr. Bowman with an eloquent assurance on the part of S. C. Synod that the brotherly feelings expressed by you through me were warmly reciprocated. The Synod is full of progress and life, and is especially worthy of imitation by us in the commendable zeal which it has displayed in placing its College on a firm basis.

Respectfully submitted.

E. A. WINGARD.

Adopted.

On motion, Mr. Phillip Lopp was excused from further attendance on the sessions of Synod.

Adjourned until to-morrow 8½ A. M. Prayer by Prof. Rahn.

———o———

FRIDAY MORNING, May 2d, 1879.

Synod assembled and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. W. Rumple.

Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, of Richmond, Va., appeared in Synod and was, on motion, invited to a seat as an advisory member.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 3.

Your committee have received but one paper on Church institutions—the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C.

College. From this we learn that that the College is in a prosperous condition under the present arrangement. We find in addition, that thirteen hundred dollars of the College debt is still unpaid. We recommend that each minister or delegate be required to pay to the Treasurer of Synod, at the next meeting of that body, a sum equal in amount to thirty cents per capita on their membership for the purpose of liquidating this debt. Your committee have received no official report concerning Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, but learn from other reliable sources that it is in a flourishing condition under the ministration of its efficient Principal, Prof. Lewis H. Rothrock, A. M. We recommend that the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College be published in the minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. CONE,
J. B. ANTHONY,
JOHN SLOOP.

Report amended and adopted.

Rev. V. R. Stickly having received intelligence of the death of one of his members, asked, and obtained leave of absence.

Synod now took a recess till after divine service. Rev. S. T. Hallman, of the South Carolina Synod, preached—text: 1 Peter, 3:18.

AFTERNOON SESSION, 1½ o'clock, P. M.

Committee No. 9 reported. Report received and adopted.

Your Committee on Finance report, that they have examined the Treasurer's report and found it correct.

They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's charge:

St. Paul's church assessed.....$50 00 paid 50 00

Rev. R. W. Petrea's charge:

St. John's church assessed.....$40 00 paid 40 00
Mt. Olive church assessed..... " 6 00

Rev. W. A. Julian's charge:

Sandy Creek church assessed.....$15 00 paid 10 23

Rev. W. H. Cone's charge:

Lutheran Chapel church assessed.....$25 00 paid 17 10
St. Paul's church assessed..... 15 00 " 6 40

Rev. E. P. Parker's charge:

Lau's church assessed	$10 00	paid	4 55
Richland church assessed	3 00	"	——
Coble's church assessed	3 00	"	75

Rev. V. Stickley's charge:

Salem church assessed	$15 00	paid	18 84
St. Luke's church assessed	10 00	"	18 70

Rev. R. L. Brown's charge:

Union church assessed	20 00	"	4 21
Christiana church assessed	7 00	"	4 05

Rev. W. A. Lutz's charge:

Bethany church assessed	$ 6 00	paid	2 10
Shiloh church assessed	4 00	"	1 50
Hopewell church assessed	4 00	"	3 00
Nazareth church assessed	6 00	"	5 02

Rev. J. A. Linn's charge:

St. Peter's church assessed	$10 00	paid	10 00
St. Matthew's church assessed	10 00	"	5 00
Luther's church assessed	6 00	"	4 65
Gold Hill church assessed	6 00	"	3 78

Rev. W. J. Smith's charge:

St. John's church assessed	$25 00	paid	32 00

Rev. S. S. Rahn's charge:

Ebenezer church assessed	$15 00	paid	15 00

Rev. H. M. Brown's charge:

Bethel church assessed	$15 00	paid	15 00
Christ's church assessed	5 00	"	2 60
Reformation church assessed	5 00	"	5 00

Rev. C. H. Bernheim's charge:

Pilgrim church assessed	$10 00	paid	10 02

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge:

Organ Church assessed	$25 00	paid	15 05
St. Stephen's church assessed	8 00	"	2 95
Bethel church assessed	8 00	"	4 25

Rev. W. Kimball's charge:

Frieden's church assessed	$20 00	"	18 87
St. Paul's church assessed	5 00	"	11 70
Macedonia church assessed	5 00	"	60

Rev. J. B. Davis' charge:

Church of the Holy Trinity assessed	$25 00	paid 15 00

Rev. L. A. Bikle's charge:

St. James church assessed	$25 00	paid 20 00

Rev. W. R. Ketchie's charge:

St. Matthew's church assessed	$ 3 00	paid 2 45
Providence church assessed	3 00	" 1 20

Rev. J. B. Anthony's charge:

St. Michael's church assessed	$15 00	paid 4 00
St. Paul's church assessed	6 00	" 2 18
Thyatira church assessed	3 00	" 1 30

Rev. E. A. Wingard's charge:

St. Mark's church assessed	$15 00	paid 11 15

Vacant Churches:

St. Enoch's church assessed	$20 00	paid 7 20
Trinity church assessed	10 00	"
Mt. Carmel church assessed	3 00	"
Newton church assessed	2 00	"
Total assessed	$514 00	p'd $413 40

The following amounts are now in the hands of Treasurer, viz:

To balance on hand as per report	$ 35 32
To amount received for Synodical purposes	413 40
Total amount on hand	$448 72

Your committee would recommend that the amount mentioned in Treasurer's report as lost by depreciation of Mexican dollars ($2.50) be allowed.

Your committee have paid over the above contributions to the Treasurer, and have taken his bond for the same with approved security.

The following contributions for college fund have been received and paid over to the Treasurer elect:

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge:

St. Stephen's church	$ 1 70
Organ church	10 90

Rev. W. H. Cone's charge:

Lutheran Chapel church	8 75
St. Paul's	50

Rev. W. J. Smith's charge:	
St. John's church, Salisbury,	1 00
Rev. J. A. Linn's charge:	
St. Peter's church	1 00
Rev. S. S. Rahn's charge:	
Ebenezer church	15 95
Rev. H. M. Brown's charge:	
Bethel church	6 20
Reformation church	2 25
Rev. J. D. Davis' charge:	
Church of the Holy Trinity	15 00
Rev. R. W. Petrea's charge:	
St. John's church	7 50
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's charge:	
St. Matthew's church	1 75
Providence church	1 20
Total	$73 70

Your committee note with pleasure the increase of amount subscribed for Synodical purposes but regret that the contributions for College fund has fallen off. We would recommend that Pastors and people do all that in their power lies to increase the amount for both of these funds at next Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,
J. L. GRÆBER,
W. H. GERKEN.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 5.

Your committee on unfinished business find on page twenty-two of the minutes of last year, a resolution requesting the Sandy Creek congregation to settle with Rev. C. H. Bernheim and then proceed, according to the constitution of Synod, to procure the services of a regular pastor. Your committee ask whether the resolution has been complied with? On the same page is a resolution requiring the Secretary to inform the Sandy Creek church of the action of Synod. Has that duty been performed? On the same page is a resolution requesting the President of Synod to visit the churches under the jurisdiction of Synod for the purpose of explaining the office of Superintendent. Your committee ask whether that request was complied with?

On page twenty-four is a resolution appointing a committee of three—Revs. W. Kimball, E. P. Parker and Mr. G. L. Greeson—to look after our interests at Company Shops, and report at this meeting of Synod. Has that duty been performed? On the same page is a resolution inviting Rev. E. A. Wingard to visit the churches of this Synod in behalf of the Charlotte mission. We would be pleased to hear from our missionary in regard to the result of his visit. On the same page is a resolution making it the duty of Rev. C. H. Bernheim to look after our interests in the Catawba mission, and report to the officers of Synod. Has that duty been performed.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. JULIAN,
R. L. BROWN,
P. FOGLEMAN.

The foregoing questions were satisfactorily answered and the report adopted.

COMMITTEE NO. 8 REPORTS,

That it has had its attention directed to Enochville, Bethel and Catawba. Of the first two, your committee is of opinion that the conference within whose bounds they are, can best supply them, should they remain vacant any considerable time. But of the Newton charge your committee is of opinion that immediate action should be had, and an active minister sent there on the rising of this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. ANTHONY,
W. R. KETCHIE,
JOHN SHIMPOCH.

Report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 4.

Your committee on missions beg leave to state, that they know of but two mission fields at present occupied, and which have made application to Synod for aid.

The Greensboro congregation has been attached to Frieden's church, Guilford co., and is thus provided for after the close of this year, and for the balance of the year Rev. E. P. Parker is authorized to serve the Greensboro congregation once a month.

1. The Forsyth mission we recommend to receive one hundred and fifty dollars the ensuing year.

2. The Charlotte church to receive one hundred and fifty dollars for the same time.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
R. W. PETREA,
C. D. BARRINGER.

Adopted as a whole.

Resolved, That the balance in the treasury, after paying expenses of Synod, be paid to the mission at Company Shops.

On motion, W. T. H. Plaster, Esq., was excused from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod.

———o———

SATURDAY MORNING, May 3d, 1879.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

COMMITTEE NO. 2 REPORTED.

Your committee on the state of the church have examined the various reports handed in by the different pastors of our Synod, and have been able to gather a few general facts concerning the condition of our Church. Some reports are so loose and voluminous, others so brief and obscure, that we cannot be as explicit as we ought. In the past Synodical year there have been seasons of gracious refreshing in different sections of our beloved Zion. Members have been added and those in the church have been edified by a sound word and doctrine; and throughout our bounds there is a growing attachment to the distinctive teachings of our church as set forth in the glorious confession of faith—the unaltered, unadulterated Augsburg Confession. With a few exceptions, which are very much to be deplored, the beautiful and impressive service of our church is used by all our congregations.

The missionary work of the Synod is moving forward; the children of the church are being faithfully instructed in the Sunday schools and in the catechetical classes, and new church edifices and parsonages are building in a number of charges. These are manifestations of life and growth, for which the earnest laborer merits the commendation "well done," and which should inspire us with thanksgiving and gratitude to our Great Head.

But we are called upon to deplore a sad neglect of the assembling of the saints for the purpose of together supplicating a throne of grace, with the voice of prayer, so that instead of cultivating, we seem to be trying to root out the public exercise of the gifts of the laity.

Among the many things in which our church has not come up to the full roundness of christian life, we would especially mention the grace of liberality. Some who are poor think that their poverty frees them from giving into the treasury of the Lord. Some who are wealthy give as if the glory of the widow's mite consisted in the littleness instead of its being all her living. Some say if this and

that happens—if so and so turns up—we will contribute willingly, as though the Lord's work could grow on ifs. None come up to the full measure of their ability—no not one. The Apostle writes of the Macedonians that they gave out of deep poverty—that they gave according to their means, and exhorts the Corinthians to *now* perform the doing of their part.

The fault and remedy can be too frequently found in the ministry, who, either by a lack of teaching or example, despoil our Master's vineyard of this fruit and make us utter the lamentation, "Oh, Israel thy prophets are all foxes." What our church needs is a fuller manifestation on the part of both the ministry and laity of a vital, godly piety; not mere religionism, not mere intellectual orthodoxism, but a piety in which the logic of the head and the confession of the lips are controlled by a heart of belief in Christ—in Him only—in Him always. To this end let us raise our united voices in supplication to a throne of grace, praying ever, thy kingdom come in our hearts. And may the blessing of the God of our fathers, and the Lord of our lives, rest and abide with us forever.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. SMITH,
H. M. BROWN,
W. H. BLUME.

Report adopted.

Resolved, That the officers of the Synod be constituted a Missionary Board for the ensuing year, and that they take the Catawba mission and other points under their care.

Resolved, That Mt. Olive church, in the bounds of St. John's pastorate, Cabarrus co., be received into connection with this Synod.

Resolved, That the apportionment of last year, for the different churches of this Synod, be the same for the present Synodical year with the exception of Hopewell church in Rev. W. A. Lutz charge, which be reduced to three dollars, and that Mt. Olive church, in Rev. R. W. Petrea's charge, be assessed six dollars.

REPORT OF CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

No. 1. Minutes of South Carolina Synod: This document truly presents an encouraging degree of progress in every agency of the church work in their hands. The presence of their delegate in the midst of us clearly indicates the interest they feel in the well-being of our Synod. Nothing special demands our attention, here and now, but a return of our fraternal consideration by this means and through their delegate.

No. 2. S. W. Synod, of Va.: We find nothing in this document demanding special attention, except the fact of the high importance

of fraternal correspondence with these brethren. The contiguity of our respective fields of labor strongly appeals for such mutual, fraternal correspondence.

No. 3. Minutes of Gen. Synod South: Nothing is found in this document which for the best of reasons, specially relates to this body. We pray that the day may speedily come when we shall all feel, and in acts, express the deepest interest in the work of that union of dear brethren.

J. B. DAVIS, *Cor. Sec.*

Moved, that Rev. W. C. Schaeffer be now heard in reference to the Richmond mission. At the conclusion of his remarks a monetary effort on the part of members of Synod and other friends, resulted in raising one hundred dollars for the benefit of said mission.

A similar effort secured, for the use of our mission at Company Shops, about one hundred and twenty-five dollars, and for the benefit of Mt. Olive church about twenty-five dollars.

Resolved, That courteous recognition of the presence of ministers, not of the Lutheran church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this body.

The hour for divine service having arrived, Rev. J. W. Rumple preached from Gal. 6 : 9.

On motion, Mr. Moses Lemly was excused from further attendance on the meetings of this Synod.

Delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies elected as follows:

To Synod of South Carolina:—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D.D., and Rev. S. Rothrock, alternate.

To Tennessee Synod:—Prof. S. S. Rahn, Rev. W. J. Smith, alternate.

To Penn. Synod:—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Rev. J. A. Linn, alternate.

Resolved, That the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College report to Synod, next year, the delinquency of any member in attending the meetings of the Board.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synodical body are eminently due, and are hereby tendered, to the members of Bethel church and the citizens of the community, for the hospitable manner in which

the members of this body have been entertained by them during our stay in their midst.

Resolved, That upon payment, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, of twenty-five dollars, the notes held against him be returned and the account closed.

On invitation, Rev. S. T. Hallman, of South Carolina, entertained Synod, for a brief period, with some eloquent remarks relative to the kindly feelings of his Synod towards this body. To all of which our President responded in appropriate terms.

The Church of the Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, N. C., was selected, by ballot, as the place for the next annual meeting of the Synod.

Resolved, That twelve hundred copies of the minutes of this session of Synod be printed, with the Constitution of Synod appended to the same.

Resolved, That the 77th annual Convention of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina be held in Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus co., N. C., commencing on Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1880, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

There being no further business, and the minutes having been read and confirmed, the President now closed Synod according to the prescribed order.

J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*

SABBATH SERVICES.

A beautiful morning and an interesting occasion, brought together an immense concourse of people.

At 11 o'clock, Rev. E. A. Wingard, of Charlotte, preached in the Church, and Rev. W. J. Smith, of Salisbury, at an adjoining stand.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered to the members of the Synod and the congregation.

Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, of Richmond, Va., preached in the church, in the afternoon.

May these services be blessed of God, to the good of the church, and the saving of souls.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker. Complaints and charges of a violation of the 9th Commandment were preferred against Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D.D., by Mr. J. F. Rueckert.

On motion, Mr. W. H. Gerken, delegate from Wilmington, was invited to be present during the trial.

Adjourned, by benediction, to meet at call of President.

FRIDAY EVENING, May, 2d.

Ministerium convened. Prayer by Rev. Petrea.

Resolved, That a committee, consisting of Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. W. A. Lutz and Rev. J. S. Heilig, be appointed to prepare a resolution in reference to the case of J. F. Reuchert against Rev. G. D. Bernheim.

Adjourned.

THIRD SESSION.

Prayer by Rev. W. J. Smith.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 1.

Whereas, the complaints and charges preferred against Rev. G. D. Bernheim by J. F. Reuchert, and referred to the Ministerium of N. C., were thoroughly examined, therefore,

Resolved, That it is the unanimous decision of this Ministerium that Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D.D., is *not guilty* of the complaints and charges preferred by Mr. J. F. Ruechert.

W. KIMBALL,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. S. HEILIG.

Report unanimously adopted.

Resolved, That the decision of this Ministerium in the case of J. F. Ruechert against Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D.D., be published in Our Church Paper, Lutheran Visitor, Lutheran and Missionary, and the Lutheran Observer, and also be spread on the face of the minutes.

The following communication from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, was presented to the Ministerium and read:

STATESVILLE, N. C., April 26th, 1879.

To the Ministerium of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of N. C.:

DEAR BRETHREN:—Please re-consider yon resolution of last year, making me a lay-member of the church, and be kind enough to restore my name to its original place on your clerical register.

Yours in Christ,

JOS. H. FESPERMAN.

In relation to the above it was

Resolved, That the action of the last Synod, in regard to Rev. J. H. Fesperman, be hereby recinded.

Resolved, That Rev. Koontz, col., be placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Julian, for the ensuing year.

Adjourned with benediction by the President.

J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CHAPTER I—THE SYNOD.

SECTION 1. This Synod shall be known as *The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina.*

SEC. 2. This Synod shall consist of all the Ministers and of all the Lay-Delegates, duly authorized to represent the congregations within their respective districts.

SEC. 3. It shall be the duty of this Synod to see that the rules of government and discipline prescribed in the formula, are observed by all the congregations and ministers within its bounds, to receive appeals from decisions of Church Councils and of Conferences, when regularly brought before them, and review and reverse or confirm the decisions to which they refer; to examine and decide on all charges

against ministers, that of heterodoxy alone excepted; to form and change Pastorial Districts; to provide supplies for destitute Congregations; and to devise and execute suitable measures for the promotion of piety, and the general prosperity of the Church.

Sec. 4. In the investigation of a charge against a minister, the Synod and Ministerium shall have power to cite any Church member within their bounds to appear before them, and to endeavor to obtain other witnesses when the case may require it.

Sec. 5. If any congregation in connection with this Synod, refuse to observe its Constitution, it shall be excluded from connection with said Synod during the time of its refusal; nor shall any minister belonging to the Synod take charge of it without special permission of the President.

Sec. 6. Any Congregation, situated within the bounds of this Synod, may become connected with it by acceeding to its Constitution, and making some annual contribution towards defraying the expenses of said Synod.

Sec. 7. At least one meeting of the Synod shall be held every year, at such time and place as may be determined on.

Sec. 8. The President shall call a special meeting of Synod when requested so to do by one-third of the Ministers of the Synod, to convene at such time and place as he, or in his absence his substitute, shall appoint; at least four weeks notice being given of said meeting in some paper of the Church, or by a letter addressed to each member of Synod.

Sec. 9. No Minister shall be permitted to absent himself from the meeting of Synod without a valid excuse, of which the Synod shall be the judge.

Sec. 10. All letters and papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium, must be addressed to the President.

Sec. 11. Ministers in good standing in other Synods, or in sister churches, who may happen to be present, or who appear as delegates from other ecclesiastical bodies, may be received as advisory members, but cannot vote in any decisions of the Synod.

Sec. 12. All the Treasurers of the different funds under the control of this Synod, and the Presidents of the different Boards of our Literary Institutions, may be received as advisory members.

Chapter II—Officers of Synod.

Sec. 1. The officers of the Synod shall be a President, Corresponding and Recording Secretaries and Treasurer, who, except the Corresponding Secretary and Treasury shall be the officers of the Ministerium.

Sec. 2. All these officers shall be chosen annually by ballot, by a majority of the votes of the Ministers and Lay-Delegates present; the President and Secretaries from among the Ministers but the Treasurer may be chosen from among the Lay-members of the Church.

The President.

Sec. 3. The President shall deliver a Synodical discourse at the meeting of every Synod, or shall appoint some Minister to perform this duty, and in connection with the *pastor loci* shall appoint the other Ministers who are to preach during the session.

Sec. 4. He shall at the beginning of every Synod, make a written report of all the official business transacted and of the letters received by him, since the last meeting, and of all the important events

which have occurred relating to the Synod, and may recommend for its consideration, such measures as he may deem necessary, or calculated to promote the welfare of the Church.

Sec. 5. It is an important part of his duty to give counsel to every member of the Synod when he deems it expedient, and particularly to admonish and advise every erring brother. If accusation has been lodged against any member of this body, according to chapter 3d, sec. 5th of the formula, or if he has any reason to believe that any Minister is living in any material violation of the rules of this Constitution, it shall be his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from said imputation before the Synod or Ministerium.

Sec. 6. Should the President remove from the limits of the Synod or depart this life, then the Secretary shall succeed him, and discharge the duties of the President until the next Synod.

RECORDING SECRETARY.

Sec. 7. The Recording Secretary shall keep a faithful and accurate record of all the proceedings of the Synod and Ministerium, carefully preserve all the papers, the seal of the Synod, &c., subject to its direction, and shall do all the official writing of the Synod otherwise provided for.

Sec. 8. He shall give public notice of the time and place of the Synodical meeting at least six weeks before the time appointed.

Sec. 9. He shall keep a register of the names of all the Ministers, arranged according to their ages in office, and, also of the congregations, whether vacant or not, connected with the Synod.

Sec. 10. If the accumulation of business should render it necessary, the President may appoint an assistant Secretary, whose office shall expire at the close of the session of the Synod.

Sec. 11. If in the recess of the Synod, the Secretary should remove into the bounds of another Synod, or depart this life, the President shall require the archives, the seal, and all other property of the Synod to be delivered to him, and shall retain the charge of them until the next session of Synod, when he shall appoint a Secretary *pro tem.*

Sec. 12. Unless the archives are otherwise disposed of by the Synod, they shall be in the charge and custody of the Secretary. Any minister or delegate of a congregation connected with this Synod, shall have free access to them, but no part of them shall be allowed to be taken away or destroyed.

THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Sec. 13. It shall be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to perform all the public correspondence with other ecclesiastical bodies and with individuals, relative to the general interests of the Church, and particularly of this Synod.

Sec. 14. He shall make a minute of all important matters which may be communicated to him, either by letter or in the Minutes of Lutheran Synods, which he shall present to this Synod at its regular meeting in the form of a report.

THE TREASURER.

Sec. 15. The Treasurer shall take charge of the monies belonging to the Synod, and shall keep them subject to its order. He shall give bond and security in such sum as the Synod may direct. He

shall keep and present at each annual meeting a detailed and faithful account of the state of the Treasury.

Sec. 16. An order from the President, attested by the Secretary, on the Treasury, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay any money out of the Treasury.

Sec. 17. Should the Treasurer, during the recess of Synod, remove out of its bounds, or be removed by death, the President shall cause all monies, certificates, bonds and documents belonging to the Synod, to be delivered into his hands, and shall have the charge of them until the next Synodical session.

CHAPTER III—MEMBERS OF SYNOD.

Sec. 1. No Minister shall be permitted to preach or perform any ministerial act, within the pastorate of another Minister, except by his request or consent, if present; nor in his absence without the consent of the Church council.

Sec. 2. In all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or between a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, which they cannot amicably settle by their own endeavors, by mediation of the President, or the Conference to which they belong, the parties, or either of them, may make application to the Ministerium in Synod convened, and if once so submitted, shall abide by its decisions.

Sec. 3. Any minister in good standing, who removes from the bounds of this Synod, into those of another, shall on application to the President, receive a certificate under his signature of his regular dismission.

Sec. 4. Whenever a Minister moves within the bounds of this Synod, and takes charge of congregations under our care, he shall immediately notify the President of the fact, and he shall likewise connect himself with our Synod at its next session.

Sec. 5. Whenever a Minister has taken charge of a regular Pastorate, he shall be restricted to the same, and not resign a part without resigning the whole charge, and no call to a Pastorate shall be considered valid unless it proceeds from the whole charge, embracing a two-third vote of all the constitutional electors in said Pastorate.

Sec. 6. No one or more congregations composing a part of a regular Pastorate, shall at pleasure or through the influence of disaffected party, dismiss their Pastor without the consent of the whole pastorate by obtaining a two-third vote of all the electors in said pastorate; nor then, if the salary of said Pastor has not been paid in full.

Sec. 7. If any congregation in connection with this Synod, shall, without our consent, employ as its Pastor, a Minister who has been expelled from any ecclesiastical body, or who is not acknowledged by this Synod, said congregation shall be excluded from our connection.

LAY-DELEGATES.

Sec. 8. It shall be the duty of the council or councils in each Pastoral district, to elect annually a Lay-Delegate to attend the meeting of Synod; and the delegate so selected shall receive a certificate signed by the Pastor and countersigned by one or more members of the Church Council; but if the pastorate be vacant, the certificate shall be signed by members of the Church Council only.

Sec. 9. Each Lay-Delegate entitled to a seat by this Constitution, shall have equal rights with the Ministers in all business belonging to the Synod, viz: he may take part in the debates, offer resolutions, and vote on all Synodical questions.

Chapter IV.—Process Against a Minister.

Sec. 1. Whenever accusation is lodged with the President against a Minister for drunkenness, lewdness, heresy, or any other crime, he shall immediately direct the accused to suspend all ministerial duties until his case is decided by Synod.

Sec. 2. If such accusation be lodged with the President at an earlier date than four months before the next meeting of Synod, he shall give immediate notice to all the members of the Conference District to which the accused belongs, to meet without delay, at a suitable place, and institute a formal investigation of the case, according to the principles of the Formula. The President shall fix the time and place of the meeting, and give at least fifteen days notice of the same to each Minister in the Conference district, and also to the parties concerned,—or the President may appoint a committee of three Ministers and fix the time and place of their meeting, and give all the notice as above required.

Sec. 3. If a Minister, accused of attrocious crimes, being duly notified, refuses to attend the investigation, he shall immediately be suspended from office.

Sec. 4. If the accused confess, and the matter be base and flagitious, such as are specified in Sec. 1, of this chapter, however penitent he may be, he must be immediately suspended from the exercise of his office: but if the accused deny the charge, and yet on examination of of the evidence, is found guilty, the Conference or Committee shall nevertheless proceed to pass sentence on him.

Sec. 5. The highest punishment which can be inflicted by a Conference or Committee appointed as above specified, is suspension from clerical duties, and this sentence is to be reported to the next meeting of the Synod and remains in force till reversed by the Synod or Ministerium.

Sec. 6. Any Minister intending to appeal from the decision of a Conference or Committee, shall give notice of it to his accusers within three weeks after the time when the decision was made, that both parties may be prepared for a new trial.

Sec. 7. If at any time accusation be lodged with the President, for a less crime than those above specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, he shall take no other steps in the case than to write a letter to the accused and the accusers, exhorting them to mutual forbearance and referring them to the next Synod.

Sec. 8. If accusation against a Minister be made immediately to the Synod, and the Synod believe themselves to be in possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision, the case may be examined immediately and sentence passed. But if the necessary evidence be not before them, and the crime be such as is specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, they shall appoint a meeting of a Committee, who shall proceed as above specified, or refer the matter to the Conference of which the accused is a member, for investigation.

Sec. 9. If a Minister be proved guilty of any of the crimes specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, his sentence or suspension shall not be removed until after some time of penitent, humble and edifying conduct; and he cannot be restored by any other judiciary than the Synod or Ministerium, if his case be one of heresy.

Chapter V.—Missions.

As the Saviour left to his followers the command, "Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the

Father, and of the Son, and the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you,"—Math. xxviii, 19—20, the Synod shall regard it as a sacred duty to adopt, from time to time, such measures as they may deem best calculated to plant and sustain churches through the preaching of the Divine Word and the administering of the Sacraments, according to the faith of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, as set forth in the doctrinal basis of this body.

Chapter VI.—Conferences.

Sec. 1. The Conferences as arranged by Synod shall hold not less than two meetings in each District during the Synodical year, at which all the Ministers within their respective Districts are required to be present, and these meetings to be continued at least two days, and report the proceedings of said Conference to Synod.

Sec. 2. Each Pastorate in the District shall be represented by a Lay-Delegate, who shall be sent to Conference under the same regulations as to the Synod.

Sec. 3. The business to be performed at these meetings is to strive to awaken sinners, to edify believers by close practical preaching; to become mediator in all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, according to Chap. 3, Sec. 2, and to investigate charges, in case of a process against a Minister.

Sec. 4. The state of religion, in the Churches, shall be inquired into, and some time be spent by the Conference in conversation on subject relating to pastoral experience.

Sec. 5. Conferences may give their advice on any business of Congregations which is referred to them; but no Conference shall, under any pretext whatever, perform any business connected with the ordination of candidates for the Ministry, except by the direction of the Ministerium.

Chapter VII.—The Ministerium.

Sec. 1. At as early a period as practicable, during the meeting of Synod, the President shall call together the clerical members, who constitute the Ministerium, for the purpose of examining Candidates for the Ministry, and of investigating and deciding all charges against a Minister, that may be referred to them.

Sec. 2. When Ministers of other religious denominations, make application for admission into connection with this Synod, the Ministerium shall be the body to decide on the case.

Sec. 3. No Candidate for the Ministry shall be ordained, and no Minister from another denomination shall be admitted as a member of this Synod and Ministerium, unless he receive by ballot a two-third vote of this Ministerium.

Sec. 4. Each session of the Ministerium shall be opened and closed with prayer.

Chapter VIII.—Examination and Ordination of Candidates.

Sec. 1. The examination of Candidates shall be conducted by a Committee of three Ministers appointed for the purpose.

Sec. 2. No Candidate shall be admitted to an examination, who has not an education equal at least to the close of the Sophomore Class studies in a College, and a theological training, to a two years course in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; nor shall any Minister from

another denomination be admitted as a member of this Synod, without possessing the same qualifications.

Sec. 3. The examination shall embrace the following subjects, viz: Personal Piety, and motives for seeking the Holy Office; Greek and Hebrew Scriptures; Evidences of Christianity; Natural and Revealed Theology; Church History; Pastoral Theology; Homiletics; Church Government.

Sec. 4. Whenever the Ministerium has decided on the ordination of a candidate, the ceremony shall be performed according to the form prescribed in the Book of Worship, either by the assembled Ministerium, during the sessions of Synod, or by a Committee appointed for the purpose, at some other time and place.

Chapter IX.—Church Institutions.

Sec. 1. The Institutions of this Synod shall be under the government of Boards of Trustees, who shall meet semi-annually, and as often at intermediate times as they may think expedient—said Boards to be subject to the advice and control of this Synod, and to which they shall present a written report at each annual meeting concerning the fiscal state and prosperity of said Institutions, and such recommendations as may be deemed advisable.

Sec. 2. The Board of North Carolina College shall consist of 18 Trustees—6 of whom shall be Ministers of this Synod, 6 Laymen of the Lutheran Church, and 6 may be selected from other denominations.

The Female Seminary Board shall consist of 12 Trustees—8 of whom shall be members of the Lutheran Church.

In case this Synod shall establish a Theological Seminary, the Board thereof shall consist of members of the Lutheran Church only.

Sec. 3. The different Boards of Trustees shall be elected by ballot by this Synod, and the term of office shall be three years. The schedule shall be so arranged, that one-third of the entire number shall be elected at every annual meeting of Synod.

CONCLUSION.

This Constitution can be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the Synod, by consent of two-thirds of all the members of Synod.

ORDER OF BUSINESS.

The transactions of Synod shall be conducted as follows:

1. At the time and place appointed for the meeting of Synod, the President shall preach the opening Sermon, or appoint some Minister to perform this duty.

2. At the close of the Synodical Sermon, if a quorum be present,

consisting of three Ministers and three Lay-Delegates, the Synod shall be opened in the form prescribed in the Book of Worship, by the President, or if he be absent, by the Secretary, and if he be absent also, by one of the elder Ministers.

3. The Secretary shall call the names of all the Ministers belonging to the Synod, and note the absentees.

4. The Lay-Delegates shall exhibit the certificates of their appointment, and their names shall be registered by the Secretary as members of the Synod.

5. The President shall read his report as the last official act of his office.

6. The election of officers for the ensuing year.

7. The admission of Delegates or Ministers from other Ecclesiastical bodies, and reception of advisory members.

8. The presentation of all papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium.

9. The reading of reports on the state of the Church.

10. The reading of the reports of Church Councils.

11. The Standing Committees shall be as follows:

1. On President's Report.
2. On state of the Church.
3. On Church Institutions and Education.
4. On Missions.
5. On Unfinished Business.
6. On Proceedings of Conferences.
7. On Petitions.
8. On Vacancies.
9. On Finance.

12. The papers as arranged and numbered by the President shall be referred to the proper Committees, whose reports may be heard and acted on at any time.

13. Parochial reports shall be handed to the Secretary.

14. The reading of the Treasurer's report.

15. Provision shall be made for vacant Congregations.

16. Miscellaneous Business.

17. Election of Delegates to Ecclesiastical bodies and of Trustees of North Carolina College, and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

18. The fixing of the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

19. Synod shall be closed according to the form in the book of Worship.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE.

THE DOCTRINAL BASIS
OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF NORTH CAROLINA.

WHEREAS, It was an apostolic custom and profitable in the primitive church, to have an occasional meeting of different individual churches, for the purpose of consultation and mutual encouragement in preserving the purity of the faith, and promoting the welfare of the church; Therefore, we, the Ministers and Lay-Delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Caroiina, in implicit reliance upon the guidance of the Triune God, using the liberty allowed us by the Holy Scriptures, and keeping in view the just rights of every christian in matters of faith and practice as set forth by the Word of God, and by the Confession of our Church, to adopt for ourselves and our successors the following Doctrinal basis and Constitution, with the earnest hope and humble prayer that they may be blessed by the great Head of the Church.

DOCTRINAL BASIS.

1. "We believe that the Cannonical Books of the Old and New Testament Scriptures are given by inspiration of God and are the perfect and only rule of faith and practice."

2. "We believe that the three general creeds, the Apostles, Nicene, and Athanazian, exhibit the faith of the church universal, in accordance with this rule."

3. We believe that the unaltered Augsburg Confession is, in all its parts, in harmony with the Word of God, and is a correct exhibition of doctrine.

4. "We believe that the Apology, the Catechisms of Luther, the Smalcald Articles, and the formula of Concord, are a faithful development and defence of the doctrine of the Word of God, as set forth in the Augsburg Confession.

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Appointment for the different churches,	21
Committee on Pastorates,	9
Constitution of the Evan. Luth. Synod of N. C.,	25
Doctrinal Basis,	33
Delegates appointed to S. C. Synods,	22
" " to Tennessee Synod,	22
" " to Pennsylvania Synod,	22
Delinquincies to be reported,	22
Lay-Delegates,	4
Minutes of Ministerium	24
Mt. Olive church received in connection,	21
Next annual meeting of Synod,	23
Names of Enrolled Ministers,	3
Order of Business,	31
Officers of Synod and Missionary Board,	21
Officers of Synod elect,	6
Presidents' Report,	4
Parochial Reports,	10
Report on Minutes of other Synods,	21
Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College,	8
Report on President's Report,	11
Report on Letters and Petitions,	11
" of Committee on Pastorates,	12
" on Conferential Proceedings,	13
" of Delegate to Tennessee Synod,	14
" of Delegate to S. C. Synod,	14
" of Committee on Church Institutions,	14
" " on Finance,	15
" " on Synodical Contributions,	15
" " on Contributions for College fund,	17
" " on Unfinished Business,	18
" " No. 8.	19
" " on Missions,	19
" " on State of the Church	20
Standing Rules,	2
Sabbath Services,	23
Standing Committees,	6
Treasurer's Report,	7

TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

——:o:——

1. Rev. S. S. ROTHROCK,
2. " W. A. JULIAN,
3. " W. H. CONE,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " C. H. BERNHEIM,
6. " WHITSON KIMBALL,
7. " TIMOTHY MOSER,
8. " R. W. PETREA,
9. Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH.
10. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
11. Mr. ALEX. FOIL,
12. Capt. J. A. FISHER,
13. Mr. H. C. McALISTER,
14. " C. T. BERNHARDT,
15. " D. R. HOOVER,
16. " DAN'L. BARRIER.
17. " JNO. M. HARKEY,
18. " E. D. LENTZ.

TRUSTEES

MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

1. Rev, W. A. JULIAN,
2. " W. H. CONE,
3. " Prof. S. S RAHN,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " VASTINE STICKLEY,
6. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
7. Dr. J. L. HENDERSON.
8. Mr. DAN'L. BARRIER,
9. " JOHN LENTZ,
10. " J. J. MISENHIMER,
11. " ALEX. FOIL,
12. " JONAS COOK.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

—o—

PRESIDENT—REV. L. BIKLE, D. D., Concord, N. C.
REC. SECRETARY—REV. J. S. HEILIG, Concord, N. C.
COR. SECRETARY—REV. W. H. CONE, China Grove, N. C.
TREASURER—REV. SAM'L. ROTHROCK, Gold Hill, N. C.

Time and Place of next Annual Meeting.

—o—

THE 77th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, will be held in HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, MT. PLEASANT, Cabarrus County, N. C., commencing on Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1880, at 10 A. M.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

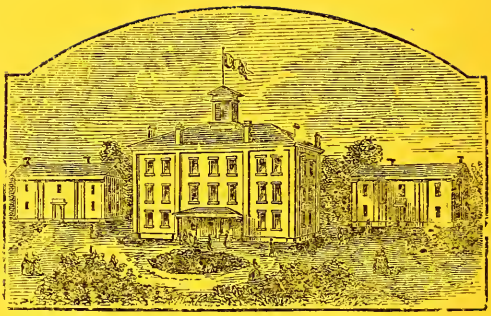
Synod & Ministerium of N. C.,

Held in Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,
Beginning Wednesday, April 28th, 1880:

TOGETHER WITH THE

Congregational Constitution, Doctrinal Basis, and Synodical Constitution.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS.



Church Institutions.

North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, our Church Institutions, located in Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., nine miles from Concord, are in a flourishing condition. Each Institution is managed by able and efficient Professors, who are ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Any young man or young lady desiring to obtain a thorough education, at more reasonable terms than can be obtained elsewhere, would do well to apply to

Rev. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
President of College.
Prof. LEWIS H. ROTHROCK,
Principal of Seminary,
Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

Synod & Ministerium of N. C.,

Held in Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C.,
Beginning Wednesday, April 28th, 1880:

TOGETHER WITH THE

Congregational Constitution, Doctrinal Basis, and Synodical Constitution.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS.

MINUTES.

THE SEVENTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD, was held in Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., beginning Wednesday, April 28th, 1880.

By request of the President, Rev. C. H. Bernheim preached the opening sermon from I Cor. 16: 13.

Synodical Business.

FIRST SESSION.

April 25th, 1880, 1 *P. M.*

Synod was opened by the President, according to the prescribed order, and the names of Ministers and Lay-delegates enrolled.

Ministers.

	Names.	Post Office.		Entered Ministry.
1	Rev. J. B. Anthony,	Troutman,	N. C.	1832.
2	" S. Rothrock,	Gold Hill,	"	1833.
3	" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.	1834.
4	" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.,	Wilmington,	"	1849.
5	" J. S. Heilig,	Concord,	"	1851.
6	" C. H. Bernheim,	Lexington,	"	1855.
7	" W. A. Julian,	"	"	1857.
8	" W. H. Cone,	China Grove,	"	1858.
9	" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1859.
10	" W. Kimball,	Gibsonville,	"	1859.
11	" W. R. Ketchie,	Mocksville,	"	1868.
12	" J. H. Fesperman,	Statesville,	"	1868.
13	" R. L. Brown,	Rockwell,	"	1868.
14	" E. P. Parker,	Brick Church,	"	1871.
15	" H. M. Brown,	Salisbury,	"	1873.
16	" P. E. Zink,	Lexington,	"	1873.
17	" V. R. Stickley,	Bear Poplar,	"	1873.
18	" E. A. Wingard,	Charlotte,	"	1875.
19	" R. W. Petrea,	Concord,	"	1876.
20	" W. A. Lutz,	Winston,	"	1877.
21	" J. A. Linn,	Gold Hill,	"	1877.
22	" W. J. Smith,	Salisbury,	"	1878.
23	" D. J. Koontz, col.*	Lexington,	"	1880.

* Ordained at this meeting.

Lay-delegates.

Names.	Pastoral Charge.
Mr. Hazelius L. Suther,	Rev. J. B. Anthony's.
" Milas A. Holshouser,	" S. Rothrock's.
Col. John Shimpoch,	" J. B. Davis', D. D.
Mr. H. B. Eilers,	" G. D. Bernheim's, D. D.
" J. E. Deaton,	" J. S. Heilig's.
" Michael Sink,	" C. H. Bernheim's.
" F. M. Thompson,	" W. A. Julian's.
" Jacob Misenheimer,	" W. H. Cone's.
" M. L. Blackwelder,	" L. A. Bikle's, D. D.
" John V. Waggoner,	" W. Kimball's.
" J. J. Starett,	" W. R. Ketchie's.
" D. A. Miller,	" R. L. Brown's.
" W. M. Kime,	" E. P. Parker's.
" Wm. A. Lentz,	" H. M. Brown's.
" Jessie W. Miller,	" V. R. Stickley's.
Capt. W. A. Barrier,	" E. A. Wingard's.
Mr. Geo. E. Ritchie,	" R. W. Petrea's.
" H. L. Beckerdite,	" W. A. Lutz's.
" Jacob Lyerly,	" J. A. Linn's.
Col. P. N. Heilig,	" W. J. Smith's.
Mr. Marvel Ritchie,	Bear Creek Charge.

The President now read his Annual Report, which was received and laid on the table for reference to a Committee.

President's Report.

Dear Brethren:—The goodness and mercy of God have followed us through another Synodical year, His loving care and protection have been continued to us, and by His kindness we are permitted to assemble again in Annual Convention. What cause for devout gratitude to Him who has spared our lives, helped our infirmities, and blessed our labors! With the Psalmist let the utterance of our hearts, as well as our lips, be, "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His holy name."

To-day we add another page to our ministerial record. Whatever the toils and labors and conflicts we have been called on to pass through the past year, they constitute an important part of our history in the Master's service, and are recorded in the Book of God's remembrance. How faithfully we have discharged the duties of our high and holy calling, and what results we have achieved by our efforts in the field of fallen, depraved, and spiritually dead humanity, eternity alone will fully record. Let us not forget "whose we are, what we are, and whither we are going," but let us constantly live under a realizing sense of the solemn responsibilities and

duties growing out of our vocation as "embassadors for Christ," labor honestly and faithfully in winning souls from the service of sin to the service of holiness, and ever keep in mind the day of all days when the thoughts of our minds, the purposes of our hearts, and the works of our hands will be judged by an omniscient, all-wise, and infinitely just God.

Having convened in the interest of our beloved Zion, we should see to it that all our deliberations and transactions are characterized by harmony and unanimity of sentiment, and that all factious opposition to wise and necessary legislation be banished from our midst. It is important that we be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

The only official act of the President was the dismission of Rev. Prof. S. S. Rahn, about the 1st of October, to the South Carolina Synod. Prof. Rahn had contracted to serve in North Carolina College for a term of three years, but receiving a call to Newberry College, he left at the expiration of the second year of his contract, and is now filling the chair of Ancient Languages in this Institution.

It affords me pleasure to state that five new churches have been dedicated the past year in the bounds of our Synod.

1. Mount Olive Church, in the bounds of Rev. R. W. Petrea's charge, was dedicated to the service of the Triune God on the 1st Sunday of November. The President conducted the dedicatory service according to the form of Book of Worship and Dr. J. B. Davis preached the sermon. The cost of this church, a neat and convenient frame building, by , was $

2. Nazareth Church, in the bounds of the Forsythe Mission, Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor, was dedicated on the 5th Sunday of November. The dedicatory service was read by the pastor, and the sermon was preached by the President. The cost of this church, a plain and substantial brick building, by , was $

3. Union Church, in the bounds of Rev. R. L. Brown's charge, was dedicated on the 1st Sunday of December. The pastor conducted the dedicatory service, and the President preached the sermon. The cost of this church, a commodious brick building, by , was $2600.

4. Centre Grove Church, in the bounds of the Chapel charge, Rev. W. H. Cone, pastor, was dedicated on the 1st Sunday of April. The dedicatory service was read by the pastor, and the sermon was preached by Rev. V. R. Stickley. The cost of this church, a creditable frame building, by , was $1300.

5. Macedonia Church, at Company Shops, was dedicated on the 4th Sunday of April. The pastor, Rev. W. Kimball, conducted the dedicatory service, and Dr. G. D. Bernheim preached the sermon. The cost of the church, a frame building, by , was $1125.

Vacancies.—1. The Enochville charge is still without a pastor. Rev. J. S. Heilig has been employed as temporary supply by the Enoch congregation, but it is an arrangement detrimental to the interests of the other

congregation of the charge. Synod should insist on the election of a pastor at an early day.

2. The Bear Creek charge as constituted at last Synod is vacant. Rev. J. H. Fesperman was called to this field, but on account of failing health he has been compelled to relinquish the active duties of the ministry.

In conclusion, may the Great Head of the church smile on us and on our work; may He bless our deliberations and transactions to the advancement of His cause.

L. A. BIKLE, PRESIDENT.

Synod next proceeded to the election of Officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, ... *President.*
" J. A. LINN, ... *Rec. Secretary.*
" W. J. SMITH, ... *Cor. Secretary.*
Col. P. N. HEILIG, ... *Treasurer.*

On motion, Rev. J. C. Moser was received as corresponding delegate from the Tennessee Synod and Maj. L. G. Heilig, President of the Board of Directors of Female Seminary, as an advisory member.

As an act of courteous recognition, an invitation was extended to Rev. Mr. Rush, of the M. E. Church, to a seat among us.

The regular order of business was, by resolution, now suspended for hearing the reports of the Presidents of College and Seminary Boards.

These reports, having been read, were received, to be referred to the proper committee.

Synod took a recess of half an hour.

The brethren having reassembled, the President announced the following

Standing Committees:

1. *President's Report.*—Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev H. M. Brown and Mr. Wm. A. Lentz.

2. *State of the Church.*—Rev. C. H. Bernheim, Rev. R. W. Petrea and Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.

3. *Church Institutions.*—Rev. W. J. Smith, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D. and Mr. F. M. Thompson.

4. *Missions.*—Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. W. R. Ketchie and Mr. Jacob Lyerly.

5. *Unfinished Business.*—Rev. R. L. Brown, Rev. J. S. Heilig and Mr. J. E. Deaton.

6. *Proceedings of Conference.*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. J. B. Anthony and Mr. Milas A. Holshouser.

7. *Petitions.*—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D. and Mr. D. A. Miller.

8. *Vacancies.*—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. W. H. Cone and Mr. Jacob Misenheimer.

9. *Finance*—Mr. H. B. Eilers, Mr. Jesse W. Miller and Col. John Shimpoch.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

Sermon at 7½ o'clock, P. M., by Rev. H. M. Brown.

SECOND SESSION.

April 29th, 9 A. M.

Prayer by Secretary.

The Treasurer of Synod read his report, which was accepted and referred to Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

SAM'L ROTHROCK, Treasurer,

In account with

EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:

1879.		Dr.
May 2,	To balance in Treasury as per report to Synod	$ 35 32
" 2,	" Contributions for Synodical purposes	413 40
" 3,	" Note on Rev. W. A. Lutz	25 00
	Total	$473 72

The Treasurer claims allowance as follows:

1879.		Cr.
May 2,	By cash paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim as per receipt	$ 6 39
" 2,	" " " " error	1 50
" 3,	By appropriation paid Rev. E. A. Wingard	150 00
" 3,	By cash and note paid Rev. W. A. Lutz	150 00
June 16,	By printing and mailing Minutes paid J. J. Bruner	59 86
Oct. 14,	By appropriation to Mission at Company Shops	100 00
1880.		
April 28,	By balance in Treasury	5 97
	Total	$473 72

Respectfully submitted,

April 28, 1880. SAM'L ROTHROCK, *Treas.*

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,

Synodical Treasurer of North Carolina College

IN ACCOUNT WITH SYNOD.

The Treasurer charges himself as follows:

1879.		
May 2,	To contributions at Synod in 1879,	$73 70
" 3,	To cash paid by Alexander Misenheimer,	50
" 3,	" " " Elizabeth Ridenhour,	25
	Total	$74 45

The Treasurer claims allowance as follows:

1879.		
April 29,	By cash paid Jonas Cook, Treas. N. C. College	$22 50
May 13,	" " " " "	51 20
1880.		
April 28,	By balance on hand	75
	Total	$74 45

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L ROTHROCK, *Treas.*

Rev. T. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod, and Mr. Mathias Miller, from Reformation congregation, being present, were, on motion, received as advisory members.

The Parochial Reports were handed in and arranged as follows:

Ministers.	Congregations.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Communicants.	Unconfirmed.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings.	Benevolent Societies.	Synodical Contributions.	Educational Fund.	Local Contributions.
Rev. J. B. ANTHONY,	3	31		200	100	13	7	4	6	1	3	8	3	13	60	3		$17 16		$200 00
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	26		300	240	1	5		8		7	14	2	31	191			31 50	73 96	53 00
" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,	2	9	2	120		5					1	4	2					18 40	19 06	
" G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,	1	20	1	239	190	12	5		7	14	8	17	1	12	106		2	50 00	75 30	
" J. S. HEILIG,	2	22		303	150	5		1	2									8 53		105 00
" C. H. BERNHEIM,	1	20	3	40		13							1					10 41	1 87	
" W. A. JULIAN,	1	9	6	154	46	6	1	1			1	1	1	12	80			15 00	13 67	15 00
" W. H. CONE,	3	24		486	200	23	13	2	3		10	20	3	26	352	1		25 55	84 25	1754 00
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	1	4		148	78						1	3	1	8	50			20 00	20 00	60 00
" W. KIMBALL,	3	35	6	503	175	18					3	11	3	15	145			34 35	12 20	394 00
" W. R. KETCHIE,	2	2		62	25						1		1	3	15	1		3 75	10 00	
" R. L. BROWN,	2	13	1	240	176	29	10		35	4	4	6	2	33	168	1		15 03	6 75	322 93
" E. P. PARKER,	3	19	3	176	90	8	1		1			5						8 15	13 21	
" H. M. BROWN,	2	13	1	115	130	10		1				5	1	3	75	1	1	12 06	28 75	600 00
" V. R. STICKLEY,	2	28		181	98	18	11	1		3	8		2	20	130	1	1	25 00	38 90	1200 00
" E. A. WINGARD,	1	8	2	63								1	1	11	50		1	12 00		460 00
" R. W. PETREA,	2	34		408		8	4		2		2	10	2	35		1		46 00	215 40	187 00
" W. A. LUTZ,	4	37	9	164	142	8	3	1	3		3	8	2	15	150			14 05	7 97	185 00
" J. A. LINN,	3	21	1	350	156	12	3		3		4	3	2	25	200			17 70	67 00	46 00
" W. J. SMITH,	1	11	1	152	67	1	1		1			7	1	12	80	1	1	25 00	45 00	500 00
VACANCIES	6			271	15											1		7 01		
Rev. D. J. KOONTZ, col	1			14	7				1				1	3	20			1 20		
TOTAL	48	386	36	4689	2085	190	64	11	72	22	59	123	32	267	1872	11	6	$417 85	$733 29	$6737 93

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. R. L. Brown preached from 1 Thess. 2, 4.

THIRD SESSION.

April 29th, 1½ P. M.

Rev. J. F. Probst, corresponding delegate from the S. C. Synod, having appeared and presented his credentials, was, on motion, received. In a few apt and well chosen words, he conveyed the fraternal greetings of that body.

The Report of Committee on Proceedings of Conference was read and received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 6.

Your committee on Conferential proceedings would submit the following:

The Eastern Conference held three meetings during the past Synodical year. The members are zealously and actively engaged in their Master's work, in saving souls, and instructing their people in the sound and saving doctrines, and pure cultus of our church, by bringing them before Conference in Theses and Essays, prepared by both ministers and laymen, and presented for discussion. This Conference is endeavoring to cultivate punctuality in attending its sessions, in all of its members, and have succeeded remarkably well, as there appear to have been but few absentees.

Four items claim the attention of Synod.

1. They ask Synod to decide what shall be done in the case of Rev. W. J. Smith, who has absented himself from the meetings of Conference since his connection with Synod.

2. They recommend Synod to give optional attendance upon the sessions of Conference to all ministers not actively engaged in the work of the ministry.

3. They ask Synod to examine James Koons (Col.) and if found qualified, to ordain him, and sustain him in Missionary operations among the colored people within our bounds, or at least devise some plan by which the colored people may have preaching.

From the Minutes of the Western Conference we gather that it held two meetings during the past synodical year, and, while they were poorly attended by the members of this conference, there seems to have been a great effort made, by those present, to make the sessions interesting. Nothing was done claiming the action of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
J. B. ANTHONY,
MILAS A. HOLSHOUSER.

Item 1. *Resolved*, That Rev. Smith be heard on the subject of his non-attendance upon the meetings of Conference.

Item adopted and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Synod, that each minister is in duty bound, by its Constitution, to attend the sessions of the respective Conferences to which they belong.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted and referred to the Ministerium.

Report adopted.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to rearrange the Conferential districts.

Committee: Revs. L. A. Bikle, D. D., V. R. Stickley and W. A. Julian.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow. at 8½ A. M.

At 7½ P. M., Rev. C. H. Bernheim preached from Gen. 7:1.

FOURTH SESSION.

April 30th, 8½ A. M.

Prayer by Rev. J. F. Probst.

A letter was read from Rev. L. Grob, corresponding delegate from Pennsylvania Ministerium, expressing the fraternal greetings of that body.

Mr. Henry Rust, being present from Greensboro, was, by resolution, received as an advisory member of Synod.

The report of Committee on President's report was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee on the President's report, have examined said document and find it to be an able and well arranged production. In the former part of the report we are reminded of the goodness and mercy of God as exercised toward us, his care of us, and his protection over us during the past synodical year. Well did the writer say, "What cause for devout gratitude to Him who has spared our lives, helped our infirmities, and blessed our labors." Should we not one and all respond to the sentiment herein expressed by our worthy President? In the latter part of the report, certain vacancies are referred to, which will doubtless be brought to the notice of this Synod by the proper committee. The whole report demonstrates the fact, that the President has been actively and zealously engaged in the discharge of his duty. The committee recommend that the report be incorporated in the Minutes

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. JULIAN,
H. M. BROWN,
W. A. LENTZ.

The report of Committee on Petitions was received and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 7.

Your Committee, in whose hands were placed all petitions and letters for the consideration and action of Synod, would report as follows:

No. 1 is a petition from members of Reformation and Sandy Creek Churches, praying that said churches be constituted a pastorate.

We recommend that the prayer of the petitioners be granted.

No. 2 is a petition from council and members of Lau's Church, suggesting that Richland and Frieden's churches form a pastorate, and that Lau's, St. Paul's, and Macedonia churches constitute another.

We refer this suggestion to the consideration and wisdom of Synod.

No. 3 is a petition from a new organization at Hickory, asking to be received into connection with Synod, and to be placed, for the present, under the pastoral care of Rev. V. R. Stickley.

We recommend that the request of the petitioners be granted.

No. 4 is a petition signed by twenty-one persons living in the neighborhood of Wilhelm's graveyard, midway between Lutheran Chapel and Salem Churches, requesting permission to organize themselves into a congregation under the pastoral direction of Rev. V. R. Stickley.

We recommend that the Synod grant the permission asked.

No. 5 is a petition from members of Centre Grove church, asking to be received by Synod and to be connected with the Chapel pastorate.

We recommend that the request of the members of this church be granted.

No. 6 is a letter from D. W. Michael asking pecuniary aid of Synod to enable him to complete his theological studies.

We refer this application for aid to the consideration of Synod.

No. 7 is a petition from members of Chapel congregation, requesting Synod to release Chas. A. Rose from the payment of the sixteen dollars, paid by the congregation to Synod for him two years ago, to assist him in prosecuting his studies in North Carolina College.

We refer this matter to the consideration of Synod.

No. 8 are petitions from Sandy Creek, Macedonia, and Union Churches asking Synod for its next meeting.

We refer the request of these churches to the consideration of Synod, when fixing the place for holding the next meeting.

No. 9 is an invitation extended by Rev. W. C. Shaeffer to the members of Synod and their families to attend the approaching meeting of Southern General Synod, to be held in Richmond, Va.

We recommend that this invitation be accepted by as many members of Synod and their families as can spare the time and money for the trip.

No. 10 is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman asking to be excused

from attendance on the sessions of this meeting of Synod on account of severe affliction.

We recommend that he be excused.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
J. B. DAVIS,
D. A. MILLER.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. *Resolved*, That Synod defer action on this subject till the next meeting of this body, and that, for the present year, Richland Church be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Items 3, 4, and 5. Adopted.

Item 6. *Resolved*, That the Secretary inform Bro. Michael, that Synod cannot, at present, entertain his request.

Item 7. *Resolved*, That Mr. Charles A. Rose receive a credit of $16.00 on the note held by Synod against him.

Items 8, 9, and 10. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Resolved, That those congregations, that have brought up to Synod their full assessments for College, be relieved from contributing further to the present College debt.

Sermon at 11 A. M. by Rev. W. Kimball, from John 3, 5, Acts 3, 19, and James 1, 27.

FIFTH SESSION.

April 30th, 1½ P. M.

The Report of Committee on State of the Church was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 2.

Your committee on the state of the Church are encouraged from the various reports of the pastors, to report life and progress in the great work of the Master. Several new houses of worship have been built and dedicated to the worship of the triune God, and also new parsonages erected. The Sunday School Life and Work is carried on in nearly all of our congregations, and the true Lutheran usage of catechization of our youths is practiced and observed by nearly all of the pastors. The spirit and grace of liberality is being largely cultivated and in some of the congregations they have the praise of "Well done." Much more can yet be done and we hope, as the cry is made, "the harvest is ready" and the laborers are wanted, that the churches of the North Carolina Synod will come up to the full measure of their duty, and sustain well the missionary efforts of the Synod. In doctrine and usage our people are becoming truly Lutheran, of

which we greatly rejoice. May the great head of the Church still continue to bless our labors, and make the North Carolina Synod the "city set on a hill," that all far and near may see her in the beauty of a full developed Christian life. Respectfully submitted,

C. H. BERNHEIM,
R. W. PETREA,
GEO. E. RITCHIE.

The Report of Corresponding Secretary was read and adopted.

Report of Corresponding Secretary.

The Minutes of South Carolina and Tennessee Synods have been received and perused. The proceedings of these Synods show that the brethren are actively engaged in the Master's work. The attendance on this meeting of the corresponding delegates of those bodies indicate their fraternal feeling towards our Synod. We find nothing in these Minutes claiming special attention. Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE.

Resolved, That it is the sense of this Synod, that the membership of Christ's Church should move to a more suitable location and build themselves a new church.

The Report of Committee on Congregational Constitution was now read. The Report was adopted and ordered to be appended to the Minutes.

Resolved, That this Synod approve of the efforts of Bro. Cone to establish a congregation between Oak Grove and Corriher's School-house.

Resolved, That the Constitution of Synod be printed with Minutes.

Resolved, That there be added to the list of Standing Committees another one, to be known as the Committee on Pastoral Districts.

At 7½ P. M., Rev. J. F. Probst preached from Rom. 10, 16. At the same time, in College Chapel, Rev. D. J. Koontz, col., preached from John 3, 14–15.

SIXTH SESSION.

May 1*st*, 8 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 3.

Your Committee have examined the annual reports of our Church Institutions—North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary—which reports were read before the Synod by the President of their respective

Boards. The College under the present management is in successful operation, and the College property and grounds are in a tolerable condition. The report states that there seems to be some indifference manifested on the part of the church with reference to the liquidation of the debt under the plan proposed and approved by Synod; and that as there may be some cause or causes for their spirit of indifference, it calls upon this body to enquire into the matter, and if such cause or causes exist, to remove them.

We therefore recommend that Synod carefully investigate this matter, and see if there be any real ground for this state of indifference. We think that the reputation of the instructors, and the business qualifications of the Board of Trustees require and demand this investigation; as well as the prosperity of the College, for without the sympathy, co-operation and patronage of the people the College must die, and the property be lost to the Church. The Female Seminary under the management of Prof. Lewis H. Rothrock, is in a prosperous condition, and has been well attended during the present year.

We commend both of these Institutions to the confidence of the people, and trust that, realizing a deep need for a higher education of their sons and daughters, they will give them their united support and increased patronage. Respectfully submitted,

W. J. SMITH,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
F. M. THOMPSON.

The Report of Committee on Unfinished Business was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 5.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business, finding nothing of that kind but what has been brought to the consideration of this body, and have nothing to report, and, therefore, report nothing.

Respectfully submitted,

R. L. BROWN,
J. S. HEILIG,
J. E. DEATON.

The Report of Committee on Missions was read and laid on the table till after the Report of Committee on Finance.

Report of Committee No. 4.

Your Committee on Missions respectfully submit the following:

Eleven mission points within the bounds of our Synod have been brought to knowledge of your committee:

Raleigh, Goldsboro and Pender county, Garves', 4 miles West of

Greensboro, Greensboro and a point on Haw river, called Wadlington's Mill; Swepsonville, 6 miles from Company Shops; Albemarle, in Stanley County; Statesville in Iredell County; Wilks and Surry counties.

These points have already been opened to our Synod and are inviting us to preach to them. Your committee recommend these points to the consideration and attention of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
W. R. KETCHIE,
JACOB LYERLY.

The Report of Committee on Vacancies was read and received to be considered by Items.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your committee has had its attention directed to Enochville and Bethel Pastorates. Of the first there seems to be a hinderance in securing a regular Pastor, by the negligence in settling with their former Pastor. Your committee refer it to the action of Synod.

As to the second, it is the opinion of the committee that, the Conference within whose bounds it is, can best supply it.

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY,
W. H. CONE,
JACOB MISENHEIMER.

Item 1. *Resolved*, That the officers of Synod constitute a committee to endeavor to adjust matters in the Enochville charge.

Item 2. Laid over till after Report of Committee on Finance.

Resolved, That Dr. Bernheim be reimbursed to the amount of $9.65 traveling expenses to Company Shops.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman now appeared and took his seat as a member of Synod.

An election for Delegates to other Ecclesiastical bodies resulted as follows:

To Tennessee Synod.—Rev. V. R. Stickley, principal, and Rev. O H. Bernheim, alternate.

To South Carolina Synod.—Rev. W J. Smith, principal, and Rev. W. H. Cone, alternate.

To Pennsylvania Ministerium.—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., principal, and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., alternate.

To Virginia Synod.—Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., principal, and Rev. W. Kimball, alternate.

To S. W. Virginia Synod.—Rev. W. A. Lutz, principal, and Rev. J. A. Linn, alternate.

Resolved, That Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1881, be the time, and Sandy Creek Church, Davidson county, North Carolina, be the place for the next meeting of Synod.

At 11 A. M., Rev. G D. Bernheim, D. D., preached an ordination sermon, after which D. J. Koontz, col., was solemnly ordained, by the officers of Synod, to mission work among his own race.

SEVENTH SESSION.

May 1st, 2 P. M.

Resolved, That 1500 copies of the Minutes be printed.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod are hereby tendered to the members of Holy Trinity Church, and the citizens of Mt. Pleasant, for the kind and hospitable manner in which the members of this body have been entertained during our stay in their midst and that the President announce the same on to-morrow.

Resolved, That this Synod approve of the efforts of Bro. Petrea to establish a congregation at the Rimer School-house.

The Report of Committee on Finance was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.

Your Committee on Finance report that they have examined the Treasurer's Report and found it correct. They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes.

REV. G. D. BERNHEIM'S CHARGE:			
St. Paul's Church assessed	$50.00	paid	$50.00
REV. R. W. PETREA'S CHARGE:			
St. John's Church assessed	40.00	"	40.00
Mt. Olive Church assessed	6.00*	"	6.00
REV. W. A. JULIAN'S CHARGE:			
Sandy Creek Church assessed	15.00	"	15.00
REV. W. H. CONE'S CHARGE:			
Lutheran Chapel Church assessed	25.00	"	14.10
St. Paul's Church assessed	15.00	"	6.45
Centre Grove Church assessed		"	5.00
REV. E. P. PARKER'S CHARGE:			
Lau's Church assessed	10.00	"	5.10
Richland Church assessed	3.00	"	3.05
Coble's Church assessed	3.00		

*$1.00 paid since Synod.

Rev. V. R. Stickley's Charge:			
Salem Church assessed	15.00	paid	15.00
St. Luke's Church assessed	10.00	"	10.00
Hickory Church		"	3.00
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:			
Union Church assessed	20.00	"	10.00
Christiana Church assessed	7.00	"	5.03
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge:			
Bethany Church assessed	6.00	"	.75
Shilo Church assessed	4.00	"	4.00
Hopewell Church assessed	3.00	"	3.00
Nazareth Church assessed	6.00	"	6.30
Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge:			
St. Peter's Church assessed	10.00	"	10.00
St. Matthew's Church assessed	10.00	"	4.53
Luther's Church assessed	6.00	"	3.17
Rev. W. J. Smith's Charge:			
St. John's Church assessed	25.00	"	25.00
Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:			
Bethel's Church assessed	15.00	"	10.61
Christ's Church assessed	5.00	"	1.38
Rev. C. H. Bernheim's Charge:			
Pilgrim's Church assessed	10.00	"	10.41
Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:			
Organ Church assessed	25.00	"	16.36
Ebenezer Church assessed	15.00	"	15.15
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge:			
Frieden's Church assessed	20.00	"	18.55
St. Paul's Church assessed	5.00	"	7.17
Macedonia Church assessed	5.00	"	8.12
Rev. J. B. Davis' Charge:			
Church of the Holy Trinity assessed	25.00	"	18.40
Rev. L. A. Bikle's Charge:			
St. James Church assessed	25.00	"	20.00
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's Charge:			
St. Matthew's Church assessed	3.00	"	2.25
Providence Church assessed	3.00	"	1.50
Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge:			
St. Michael's Church assessed	15.00	"	11.26
St. Paul's Church assessed	6.00	"	3.65
Thyatira Church assessed	3.00	"	2.25
Rev. E. A. Wingard's Charge:			
St. Mark's Church assessed	15.00	"	12.01
Rev. D. J. Koontz's (col.) Charge assessed		"	1.20

VACANT CHURCHES:			
Bethel Church assessed	8.00	paid	2.00
Gold Hill Church assessed	6.00	"	
St. Steven's Church assessed	8.00	"	
Reformation Church assessed	5.00	"	5.01
St. Enoch's Church assessed	20.00	"	8.53
Trinity Church assessed	10.00	"	
Mt. Carmel Church assessed	3.00	"	
Newton Church assessed	2.00	"	
Total assessments,	$546.00		
Total receipts,			$420.29
Balance due and unpaid,			$125 71

The following amounts are now in the hands of Treasurer, viz.:

To balance on hand as per report,	$ 5.97
To amount received for synodical purposes	420.29
Total amount on hand and received,	$426.26

Your Committee have paid over the above contributions to the Treasurer, and have taken his bond for the same with good security.

The following contributions for College fund have been received and paid over to the Treasurer of North Carolina College:

Rev. W. A. JULIAN'S CHARGE:	
Sandy Creek Church	$ 13.67
Rev. W. H. CONE'S CHARGE:	
Lutheran Chapel Church	30.50
St. Paul's "	17.75
Rev. E. P. PARKER'S CHARGE:	
Richland's Church	6.00
Lau's "	9.04
Rev. J. B. DAVIS' CHARGE:	
Church of the Holy Trinity	19.06
Rev. S. ROTHROCK'S CHARGE:	
Organ Church	60.46
Ebenezer Church	13.50
Rev. W. A. LUTZ'S CHARGE:	
Hopewell Church	4.20
Shilo "	75
Nazareth "	1.75
Bethany "	1.27

Rev. V. R. Stickley's Charge:	
Salem Church	36.00
St. Luke's Church	12.90
Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge:	
St. Peter's Church	35.00
Luther's "	19.80
St. Matthew's "	12.20
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's Charge:	
St. Matthew's Church paid	5.00
Providence "	5.00
Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:	
Bethel Church paid	30.00
Christ's " "	3.37
Rev. W. J. Smith's Charge:	
St. John's Church paid	45.00
Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge:	
St. Paul's Church paid	75.30
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge:	
Frieden's Church paid	8.72
St. Paul's " "	2.97
Macedonia " "	.50
Rev. C. H. Bernheim's Charge:	
Pilgrim's Church paid	1.87
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:	
Union Church paid	5.44
Christiana " "	1.31
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:	
St. John's Church paid	151.00*
Mt. Olive " "	4.40
Rev. L. A. Bikle's Charge:	
St. Jame's Church paid	56.93
Total paid on 30 cents per member	$690.66
To balance on hand as per report	.75
Total	$691.41

Your committee have paid to the Treasurer of the North Carolina College, the sum of $591.41, and taken a receipt for the same.

Respectfully submitted,

F. B. EILERS,
JESSE W. MILLER,
JOHN SHIMPOCH.

*$100.00 paid since Synod.

Resolved, That Frieden's Church be assessed $30.00; Whilhelm's School-house, $10.00; Hickory, $10.00; and Center Grove, $10.00.

Resolved, That the assessments of last year be increased 20 per cent.

Resolved, That provided Bro. Kimball will take charge of the Bethel pastorate, $100.00 be added to $400.00 raised by the congregation, as Missionary money.

The Committee on arrangement of Conferential districts offered the following resolution:

Resolved, That Rev. W. J. Smith be transferred to the Western, and Rev. W. R. Ketchie to the Eastern Conference.

Report of Committee No. 8 was now adopted.

Resolved, That the traveling expenses of Rev. W. A. Lutz, in serving Richland Church, be paid.

Resolved, That Bethany and Pilgrim constitute a pastorate.

Resolved, That a committee of four—three ministers and one layman—be appointed to superintend the colored Mission work within the bounds of this Synod.

Committee: Revs. W. A. Julian, C. H. Bernheim, W. J. Smith, and Mr. Henry Sink.

Resolved, That the Rev. D. J. Koontz, col., the first ordained colored Lutheran minister in N. C., is hereby recognized as a missionary among the colored people of N. C., and that he be sustained by this Synod.

Whereas this body did, in former session, grant a petition from Holy Trinity church, Mt. Pleasant, praying a separation from St. John's church with a view to getting preaching from the Faculty of N. C. College, thereby supplementing the salary of the professor; and

Whereas, it is not fully understood whether said congregation is dependent upon such an arrangement still—therefore be it

Resolved, That said congregation is free from all special connection with N. C. College and that, so much of the former actions of this body, as conflicts herewith, is hereby rescinded.

Resolved, That the mission point, four miles West of Greensboro, be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. E. P. Parker, and that $50.00 be paid him for missionary services at this point, during the ensuing year.

Report of Committee No. 4 was now adopted.

Resolved, That Rev. V. R. Stickley look after our interests in Wilkes, and Rev. W. A. Lutz those in Surry County.

The following were elected to fill vacancies in the Board of Directors of N. C. College:

Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. J. C. Moser, Rev. J. A. Linn, Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq., and Mr. Jesse W. Miller.

Resolved, That Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle be sent by this Synod, as a commissioner, to the Evangelical Lutheran General Synod in North America,

at its approaching meeting to be held in Richmond, Va., to enquire into the doctrinal position of that body, with a view to an organic union with it.

Resolved, That those congregations, which have not brought up their full assessments to College, be kindly and earnestly requested to secure their assessments and forward the amounts to the Treasurer of the College fund.

There being no further business and the Minutes having been read and confirmed, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place fixed upon. The President closed Synod according to prescribed order in Book of Worship.

J. A. LINN, *Secretary.*

Lord's-day Services.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. W. J. Smith preached in the Lutheran church from 2 Tim. 2, 1, and Rev. V. R. Stickley in the Methodist church from John 1, 39.

After the sermons, many of the vast congregations at each of these places united at the Lutheran church in the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

At night services were again held in both churches, Rev. Dr. Bikle preaching in the Lutheran and Rev. W. A. Julian in the Methodist church.

May the Lord bless all these services to his own glory and the salvation of souls.

Ministerial Business.

FIRST SESSION.

April 29th, 4 P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. Dr. Bernheim.

D. J. Koontz, col., having appeared as an applicant for ordination, a colloquium was had.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to examine the candidate with a view to his ordination.

Committee: Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., W. A. Lutz, and V. R. Stickley.

Adjourned to meet to-morrow at 11 A. M. Benediction by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

April 30th, 11 A. M.

D. J. Koontz, col., was called in and examined by the committee.

Resolved, That his examination be sustained.

Resolved, That he be ordained to-morrow in the church by the officers of Synod.

Resolved, That he labor exclusively among the colored people and that the President so state before his ordination.

Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President.

THIRD SESSION.

May 1st, 9 P. M.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

Resolved, That the name of Michael Coble, col., be dropped.

Resolved, That Nathan Clapp, col., and Samuel Holt, col., be put under the care of our pastors nearest them.

The Minutes having been read and confirmed, the Ministerium adjourned with benediction by the President.

J. A. LINN, *Secretary.*

Standing Resolutions.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend each Pastor, in performing the rites of Baptism and Confirmation, to give certificates of the same.

PROPOSED CONSTITUTION

FOR THE USE OF

CONGREGATIONS IN THE N. C. SYNOD.

ARTICLE I.

NAME AND OFFICERS OF THE CONGREGATION.

SECTION 1. The name of this congregation shall be.....

SECT. 2. The officers of this congregation are: *a.* four Trustees; *b.* four Elders; *c.* four Deacons, which constitute the Church Council.*

SECT. 3. The pastor is *ex officio* President of the Church Council.

SECT. 4. The Trustees, Elders, and Deacons remain two years in office.

SECT. 5. The Church Council elects out of their midst one Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer.

SECT. 6. A majority of the members of the Church Council constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

SECT. 7. Every year at the annual congregational meeting, new members of the Church Council are elected in the place of half of the members longest in office; namely, two Trustees, two Elders, and two Deacons.

SECT. 8. Members of the Church Council, whose time of office has expired, are immediately re-eligible.

SECT. 9. Whenever a member of the Church Council dies or resigns his office on his own accord, or should be obliged to do so under certain circumstances, it shall be the duty of the congregation to fill the vacancy as soon as possible at a meeting specially called for this purpose; whenever the congregation cannot conveniently do so, the Church Council shall fill the vacancy, to remain filled until the next regular annual meeting of the congregation.

---

*NOTE.—Whenever a congregation is too small to effect a full and complete organization, the number of officers may be reduced to two elders and two deacons, all of whom together may act as trustees.

ARTICLE II.

THE DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES OF THE OFFICERS.

SECTION 1. It is the duty of the Trustees conscientiously to take charge and protect all the property of the congregation.

SECT. 2. It is the duty of the Elders with the pastor to promote, according to their utmost ability, discipline and order, peace and harmony in the congregation, as well as to assist in carrying into effect all measures of the Church Council and congregation, and in the absence of the pastor conduct divine worship.

SECT. 3. The duty of the Deacons consists in collecting all dues of the church, taking up Sunday's collections, and to hand over all moneys thus collected to the Treasurer, and take his receipt for the same. Besides, to provide the elements for the Lord's Supper, and to take charge of the sacramental vessels.

SECT. 4. The President shall preside at all meetings of the Church Council and the congregation. In case when the congregation is without a pastor, or the pastor be absent, or should decline to act as chairman, then the Vice-President is to take his place. Should the latter be absent, or decline to preside, then the congregation shall elect a President *pro tempore.*

SECT. 5. The Secretary shall keep a faithful record of all the proceedings of the Church Council and congregation, and preserve all the documents of the congregation carefully. He shall, immediately after the opening of each session, read the minutes of the preceding meeting distinctly and audibly, and, after they are confirmed, record them in a book provided for that purpose. Should he be unable or unwilling to attend any meeting, he shall hand the minutes of the preceding meeting to the presiding officer in due time, so that he may appoint a Secretary *pro tempore.* Whenever the Secretary shall go out of office, he shall hand over to his successor all papers, books, and documents belonging to the congregation, and take his receipt therefor.

SECT. 6. The Treasurer must give such security as determined by the congregation. He receives and administers all funds coming in for the benefit of the congregation, out of which he is to pay all bills that have been approved by the signatures of the Vice-President and Secretary. When the term of his office has expired he shall deliver all moneys and receipts to his successor, and take his receipt for the same.

SECT. 7. The Pastor's duty is to preach twice on Sundays and festival days, whenever this is practicable; he shall take charge of the Church-Record-Book, and make all entries therein of his ministerial acts. He shall take the oversight of the congregational school, visit the sick, instruct the catechumens, administer the sacraments; in short, he shall faithfully and conscientiously discharge all the duties of an Evangelical Lutheran minister. He shall be a member of an Evangelical Lutheran Synod of

this country, so that in case of a neglect of duty on his part, he can be brought to an account for the same.

Sect. 8. The annual traveling expenses to Synod of the minister, as well as of all lay delegates whom the congregation sends to Synod, shall be paid out of the congregational treasury.

ARTICLE III.

OF THE MEMBERS OF THE CONGREGATION.

Section 1. Whoever has been baptized and confirmed in an Evangelical Protestant Church can become a member of this congregation, by subscribing its constitution and rules. The same is applicable to all who have been baptized and confirmed in the Roman Catholic Church, provided they also declare themselves as assenting to the doctrines and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church. Those desiring to connect themselves with this church, who come from a denomination in which confirmation is not practised, must make a public confession of their faith and be confirmed. All confirmed members of the Lutheran Church can become members of this congregation by a letter of honorable dismission from the congregation to which they belong at the time.

Sect. 2. Each member is in duty bound to contribute, according to his utmost ability, to the continued existence of the congregation, the minimum amount shall be (.....) monthly for male members, and (.....) monthly for female members.

Sect. 3. All members, in good standing, who contribute to the support of the congregation, shall have the privilege of voting, but only male members are eligible to office in this congregation.

Sect. 4. Whoever voluntarily disconnects himself from this church, in order to become a member of another congregation, or should be expelled by the Church Council on account of immoral conduct, forfeits all his rights of membership.

ARTICLE IV.

OF THE PROPERTY OF THE CONGREGATION.

Section 1. We regard the following as the property of the congregation: the church, with all its books and furniture; the school, and everything that belongs to it; the parsonage, and all other immovable and movable articles that have been procured in the name of the congregation; as also, all funds in the hands of the Treasurer, and capital invested on the congregation's account.

Sect. 2. All property of the congregation is, and remains forever, indivisible.

ARTICLE V.

OF THE MEETINGS OF THE CONGREGATION AND CHURCH COUNCIL.

Section 1. The congregational meeting takes place once every year, in the month of (.....) and on such a day as shall be determined by

the President, or, in case of his absence or refusal by the Vice-President. Special meetings shall be called whenever fifteen voting members, specifying the object, shall request in writing the Church Council so to do.

Sect. 2. All congregational meetings must be announced publicly in the church on two successive Sundays, specifying the object for which they shall be held. On urgent occasions, such as sudden sickness or death of the minister, or unexpected departure on a journey, or removal of the same, the Vice-President shall then be the temporary chairman of the Church Council, whose duty it shall be to call a meeting of the congregation immediately.

Sect. 3. The congregation determines in its meetings the salary of the Pastor, receives the annual report of the Treasurer, and appoints a committee out of its membership to examine the same.

Sect. 4. The Church Council shall assemble itself five times every year, namely: in January, April, July, and October, on such days as shall be determined by the President, or, in case of his absence or refusal, by the Vice-President. The (.....) meeting of the Church Council is held as soon as possible, after the regular congregational meeting and installation of the newly elected officers, for the purpose of electing its own officers, viz: Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer, and of appointing its Standing Committees. Special meetings shall be called whenever three members of the Church Council, specifying the object, shall request in writing the acting chairman so to do.

Sect. 5. For the transaction of such business that cannot be finished at any meeting, the acting chairman may appoint committees, which must report at the next succeeding meeting.

Sect. 6. All meetings of the Church Council and of the congregation shall be opened and closed with prayer.

Sect. 7. The various Standing Committees can hold their meetings at any time, when business to be transacted by them requires their immediate attention.

ARTICLE VI.

OF ELECTIONS IN GENERAL, AND PARTICULARLY OF THE ELECTION AND CALL OF A PASTOR.

Section 1. All elections shall be held by ballot.

Sect. 2. A majority of the votes of the members present, and entitled to the privilege of voting, shall be necessary to constitute a valid election.

Sect. 3. At an election for a Pastor, an exception shall so far be made in the above regulation, that also such members, who are unavoidably absent on account of sickness, shall have the right to send in their votes at the appointed time, subscribed by their own hand, inclosed in a sealed envelope, and directed to the holders of the election. Besides, when such an

election is held, having been previously announced, and the time being fixed, the election shall be kept open at least two hours.

SECT. 4. The Pastor elected as above, is to receive a written call from the Secretary, in the name and by the authority of the congregation, and is in duty bound, should he accept the call, to signify his acceptance of it in writing.

SECT. 5. The election and call of a Pastor extend to an indefinite period of time. However, if the Pastor wishes to resign his office, he must give the congregation six months' notice through the Church Council. The same time of notice must be observed by the congregation, should it desire to dismiss its Pastor.

SECT. 6. All congregational elections must be published by the Church Council to the congregation at least two weeks before the election; but where divine services are conducted every Sunday, it will be sufficient to announce such elections previously on two successive Sundays.

SECT. 7. At elections for members of the Church Council, the existing council shall nominate twice as many persons as are to be elected, and the congregation may nominate half as many more, from whom the officers may be chosen.

ARTICLE VII.

WAYS AND MEANS OF RAISING FUNDS.

SECTION 1. This department of devising ways and means for raising funds shall be committed to the Trustees, and, as aforesaid, to be collected by the Deacons.

SECT. 2. No member shall be excused from contributing to the support of the church, except such as are in indigent circumstances, of which the Trustees shall be the judge.

SECT. 3. The ways of raising revenue for the support of the church are as follows: *a*. By pew-rents, if the congregation deems this mode advisable; or *b*. By voluntary subscription, in the proportion as God has prospered each member; or *c*. By just and equitable taxation, each member having his or her duty pointed out by the Trustees.

SECT. 4. In addition to the above, the envelope system may be introduced, which envelopes are to be collected at each divine service. This mode will give strangers also an opportunity to contribute to the support of the church, whenever they worship with us, by casting in their mites into the collection-box.

SECT. 5. All dues to the church-treasury shall be collected quarterly, and all salaries shall be paid quarterly, hence arrangements must be made that the treasurer shall have the necessary funds in hand before the salaries are due.

ARTICLE VIII.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

SECT. 1. At the regular meeting of the Church Council, held in (.....)

after the newly-elected members of the same have been installed, the President shall appoint the following committees, who are required to serve for one year.

SECT. 2. Committee on Documents and Contracts, consisting of two Trustees, who shall take charge of all legal documents, renting of a parsonage, and renting out of houses belonging to the church.

SECT. 3. Committee on Buildings, consisting of the remaining two Trustees, who shall take charge of all the buildings, &c., belonging to, or rented by, the congregation, and see to it that they are kept in good repair.

SECT. 4. Committee on Music, consisting of three members of the Church Council, who are to see to it that the organ will be played regularly, that the corps of choir singers will be kept up, and shall suggest to the Church Council such purchases, alterations, and repairs of importance, as are necessary in the musical department.

SECT. 5. Committee on Schools, consisting of the Pastor and the Elders, who shall have the oversight of all the schools connected with the church.

SECT. 6. Committee on Relief, consisting of the Pastor and two Deacons, to whom all applications of indigent communing members for aid must be made, whose duty it shall be to make provision for the speedy relief of our worthy poor members.

SECT. 7. All cases of discipline are committed into the hands of the Pastor and Elders of the church; and it is left optional with them to determine, whether it is prudent to make their decision publicly known or not.

SECT. 8. The Elders shall have the right to employ a suitable sexton according to their best judgment, and shall have the oversight of this department.

SECT. 9. Committee of Ways and Means, consisting of all the Trustees, whose duty is declared in Article VII., Sect. 1.

SECT. 10. The Deacons may also report quarterly, and shall bring to the notice of the Church Council any delinquency on the part of the members in the payment of their dues.

SECT. 11. All the transactions of these various committees must be reported at the next regular meeting of the Church Council, and be subject to the ratification or rejection of the same.

ARTICLE IX.

ORDER OF BUSINESS FOR THE CHURCH COUNCIL.

SECT. 1. The meeting shall be opened with prayer.

SECT. 2. The Secretary shall call the roll and note the absentees.

SECT. 3. The minutes of the previous meeting shall then be read and, if found correct, adopted.

SECT. 4. The Secretary shall read the names of such members as have been added to and taken from the church since the last meeting.

SECT. 5. The various Standing Committees in order shall be called upon to report, and their reports be acted upon.

SECT. 6. All letters, documents, petitions, &c., intended for the Council shall then be read and acted upon.

SECT. 7. Other business, unfinished at the last meeting, shall now be taken up and transacted.

SECT. 8. Resolutions, if any, may then be offered for adoption.

SECT. 9. Suggestions of Committees or of members may be proposed as items of business.

SECT. 10. The members of the Church Council may, at the close of their business, converse on the welfare and prosperity of the church.

SECT. 11. At all called or special meetings of the Church Council, the use of this order of business may be omitted, and only such business be transacted as that for which the special meeting was called

CONCLUSION.

SECT 1. The Pastor, as well as all members of the congregation, pledge themselves by their own signatures conscientiously to observe and sustain all the articles of this constitution.

SECT. 2. The congregation reserves the right, at any of its meetings, to add by-laws to this constitution, or to make amendments to the same, whenever two-thirds of the voting members present shall declare themselves in favor of such additions or amendments; on condition, however, that the general church arrangement of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in this country, in reference to its spiritual affairs, remains in full force and virtue.

SECT. 3. Neither shall there ever be any rules or by-laws adopted which shall not be in strict harmony and conformity with the symbolical books of our Evangelical Lutheran Church, as enumerated and declared at this time in the doctrinal basis of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina. Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. J. SMITH.

THE DOCTRINAL BASIS

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF N. C.

Whereas, It was an apostolic custom and profitable in the primitive church, to have an occasional meeting of different individual churches, for the purpose of consultation and mutual encouragement in preserving the purity of the faith, and promoting the welfare of the church; Therefore, we, the Ministers and Lay-Delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in implicit reliance upon the guidance of the Triune God, using the liberty allowed us by the Holy Scriptures, and keeping in view the just rights of every Christian in matters of faith and practice, as set forth by the Word of God, and by the Confession of our Church, to adopt for ourselves and our successors the following Doctrinal basis and Constitution, with the earnest hope and humble prayer that they may be blessed by the great Head of the Church.

Doctrinal Basis.

1. "We believe that the Canonical Books of the Old and New Testament Scriptures are given by inspiration of God and are the perfect and only rule of faith and practice."

2. "We believe that the three general creeds, the Apostles', Nicene, and Athanasian, exhibit the faith of the church universal, in accordance with this rule."

3. We believe that the unaltered Augsburg Confession is, in all its parts, in harmony with the Word of God, and is a correct exhibition of doctrine.

4. "We believe that the Apology, the Catechisms of Luther, the Smalcald Articles, and the formula of Concord, are a faithful development and defence of the doctrine of the Word of God, as set forth in the Augsburg Confession.

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. C.

Chapter I.—The Synod.

Sect. 1. This Synod shall be known as The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina.

Sect. 2. This Synod shall consist of all the Ministers and of all the Lay-Delegates, duly authorized to represent the congregations within their respective districts.

Sect. 3. It shall be the duty of this Synod to see that the rules of government and discipline prescribed in the formula, are observed by all the congregations and ministers within its bounds, to receive appeals from decisions of Church Councils and of Conferences, when regularly brought before them, and review and reverse or confirm the decisions to which they refer; to examine and decide on all charges against ministers, that of heterodoxy alone excepted; to form and change Pastoral Districts; to provide supplies for destitute Congregations; and to devise and execute suitable measures for the promotion of piety, and the general prosperity of the Church.

Sect. 4. In the investigation of a charge against a minister, the Synod and Ministerium shall have power to cite any Church member within their bounds to appear before them, and to endeavor to obtain other witnesses when the case may require it.

Sect. 5. If any congregation in connection with this Synod, refuse to observe its Constitution, it shall be excluded from connection with said Synod during the time of its refusal; nor shall any minister belonging to the Synod take charge of it without special permission of the President.

Sect. 6. Any Congregation, situated within the bounds of this Synod, may become connected with it by acceding to its Constitution, and making some annual contribution towards defraying the expenses of said Synod.

SECT. 7. At least one meeting of the Synod shall be held every year, at such time and place as may be determined on.

SECT. 8. The President shall call a special meeting of Synod when requested so to do by one-third of the Ministers of the Synod, to convene at such time and place as he, or in his absence his substitute, shall appoint; at least four weeks notice being given of said meeting in some paper of the Church, or by a letter addressed to each member of Synod.

SECT. 9. No Minister shall be permitted to absent himself from the meeting of Synod without a valid excuse, of which the Synod shall be the judge.

SECT. 10. All letters and papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium, must be addressed to the President.

SECT. 11. Ministers in good standing in other Synods, or in sister churches, who may happen to be present, or who appear as delegates from other ecclesiastical bodies, may be received as advisory members, but cannot vote in any decisions of the Synod.

SECT. 12. All the Treasurers of the different funds under the control of this Synod, and the Presidents of the different Boards of our Literary Institutions, may be received as advisory members.

Chapter II—Officers of Synod.

SECT. 1. The officers of the Synod shall be a President, Corresponding and Recording Secretaries and Treasurer, who, except the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer shall be the officers of the Ministerium.

SECT. 2. All these officers shall be chosen annually by ballot, by a majority of the votes of the Ministers and Lay-Delegates present; the President and Secretaries from among the Ministers, but the Treasurer may be chosen from among the Lay-members of the Church.

THE PRESIDENT.

SECT. 3. The President shall deliver a Synodical discourse at the meeting of every Synod, or shall appoint some Minister to perform this duty, and in connection with the *pastor loci* shall appoint the other Ministers who are to preach during the session.

SECT. 4. He shall at the beginning of every Synod, make a written report of all the official business transacted and of the letters received by him, since the last meeting, and of all the important events which have occurred relating to the Synod, and may recommend for its consideration, such measures as he may deem necessary, or calculated to promote the welfare of the Church.

SECT. 5. It is an important part of his duty to give council to every member of the Synod when he deems it expedient, and particularly to admonish and advise every erring brother. If accusation has been lodged

against any member of this body, according to chapter 3d, Sec. 5th of the formula, or if he has any reason to believe that any Minister is living in any material violation of the rules of this Constitution, it shall be his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from said imputation before the Synod or Ministerium.

SECT. 6. Should the President remove from the limits of the Synod or depart this life, then the Secretary shall succeed him, and discharge the duties of the President until the next Synod.

RECORDING SECRETARY.

SECT. 7. The Recording Secretary shall keep a faithful and accurate record of all the proceedings of the Synod and Ministerium, carefully preserve all the papers, the seal of the Synod, &c., subject to its direction, and shall do all the official writing of the Synod not otherwise provided for.

SECT. 8. He shall give public notice of the time and place of the Synodical meeting at least six weeks before the time appointed.

SECT. 9. He shall keep a register of the names of all the Ministers, arranged according to their ages in office, and, also, of the congregations, whether vacant or not, connected with the Synod.

SECT. 10. If the accumulation of business should render it necessary, the President may appoint an assistant Secretary, whose office shall expire at the close of the session of the Synod.

SECT. 11. If in the recess of the Synod, the Secretary should remove into the bounds of another Synod, or depart this life, the President shall require the archives, the seal, and all other property of the Synod to be delivered to him, and shall retain the charge of them until the next session of Synod, when he shall appoint a Secretary *pro tem.*

SECT. 12. Unless the archives are otherwise disposed of by the Synod, they shall be in the charge and custody of the Secretary. Any minister or delegate of a congregation connected with this Synod, shall have free access to them, but no part of them shall be allowed to be taken away or destroyed.

THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

SECT. 13. It shall be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to perform all the public correspondence with other ecclesiastical bodies and with individuals, relative to the general interests of the Church, and particularly of this Synod.

SECT. 14. He shall make a minute of all important matters which may be communicated to him, either by letter or in the Minutes of Lutheran Synods, which he shall present to this Synod at its regular meeting in the form of a report.

THE TREASURER.

SECT. 15. The Treasurer shall take charge of the monies belonging to the Synod, and shall keep them subject to its order. He shall give bond

and security in such sum as the Synod may direct. He shall keep and present at each annual meeting a detailed and faithful account of the state of the Treasury.

Sect. 16. An order from the President, attested by the Secretary, on the Treasury, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay any money out of the Treasury.

Sect. 17. Should the Treasurer, during the recess of Synod, remove out of its bounds, or be removed by death, the President shall cause all monies, certificates, bonds, and documents belonging to the Synod, to be delivered into his hands, and shall have the charge of them until the next Synodical session.

Chapter III—Members of Synod.

Sect. 1. No Minister shall be permitted to preach or perform any ministerial act, within the pastorate of another Minister, except by his request or consent, if present; nor in his absence without the consent of the Church Council.

Sect. 2. In all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or between a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, which they cannot amicably settle by their own endeavors, by mediation of the President, or the Conference to which they belong, the parties, or either of them, may make application to the Ministerium in Synod convened, and if once so submitted, shall abide by its decisons.

Sect. 3. Any minister in good standing, who removes from the bounds of this Synod, into those of another, shall on application to the President, receive a certificate under his signature of his regular dismission.

Sect. 4. Whenever a Minister moves within the bounds of this Synod, and takes charge of congregations under our care, he shall immediately notify the President of the fact, and he shall likewise connect himself with our Synod at its next session.

Sect. 5. Whenever a Minister has taken charge of a regular Pastorate, he shall be restricted to the same, and not resign a part without resigning the whole charge, and no call to a Pastorate shall be considered valid unless it proceeds from the whole charge, embracing a two-third vote of all the constitutional electors in said Pastorate.

Sect. 6. No one or more congregations composing a part of a regular Pastorate, shall at pleasure or through the influence of disaffected party, dismiss their Pastor without the consent of the whole pastorate by obtaining a two-third vote of all the electors in said pastorate; nor then, if the salary of said Pastor has not been paid in full.

Sect. 7. If any congregation in connection with this Synod, shall, without our consent, employ as its Pastor, a Minister who has been expelled from any ecclesiastical body, or who is not acknowledged by this Synod, said congregation shall be excluded from our connection.

LAY-DELEGATES.

SECT. 8. It shall be the duty of the council or councils in each Pastoral district, to elect annually a Lay-Delegate to attend the meeting of Synod; and the delegate so selected shall receive a certificate signed by the Pastor and countersigned by one or more members of the Church Council; but if the pastorate be vacant, the certificate shall be signed by members of the Church Council only.

SECT. 9. Each Lay-Delegate entitled to a seat by this Constitution, shall have equal rights with the Ministers in all business belonging to the Synod, viz: he may take part in the debates, offer resolutions, and vote on all Synodical questions.

Chapter IV.—Process Against a Minister.

SECT. 1. Whenever accusation is lodged with the President against a Minister for drunkenness, lewdness, heresy, or any other crime he shall immediately direct the accused to suspend all ministerial duties until his case is decided by Synod.

SECT. 2. If such accusation be lodged with the President at an earlier date than four months before the next meeting of Synod, he shall give immediate notice to all the members of the Conference District to which the accused belongs, to meet without delay, at a suitable place, and institute a formal investigation of the case, according to the principles of the Formula. The President shall fix the time and place of the meeting, and give at least fifteen days' notice of the same to each Minister in the Conference district, and also to the parties concerned,—or the President may appoint a committee of three Ministers and fix the time and place of their meeting, and give all the notice as above required.

SECT. 3. If a Minister, accused of atrocious crimes, being duly notified, refuses to attend the investigation, he shall immediately be suspended from office.

SECT. 4. If the accused confess, and the matter be base and flagitious, such as are specified in Sec. 1, of this chapter, however penitent he may be, he must be immediately suspended from the exercise of his office: but if the accused deny the charge, and yet on examination of the evidence, is found guilty, the Conference or Committee shall nevertheless proceed to pass sentence on him.

SECT. 5. The highest punishment which can be inflicted by a Conference or Committee appointed as above specified, is suspension from clerical duties, and this sentence is to be reported to the next meeting of the Synod and remains in force till reversed by the Synod or Ministerium.

SECT. 6. Any Minister intending to appeal from the decision of a Conference or Committee, shall give notice of it to his accusers within three weeks after the time when the decision was made, that both parties may be prepared for a new trial.

Sect. 7. If at any time accusation be lodged with the President, for a less crime than those above specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, he shall take no other steps in the case than to write a letter to the accused and the accusers, exhorting them to mutual forbearance and referring them to the next Synod.

Sect. 8. If accusation against a Minister be made immediately to the Synod, and the Synod believe themselves to be in possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision, the case may be examined immediately and sentence passed. But if the necessary evidence be not before them, and the crime be such as is specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, they shall appoint a meeting of a Committee, who shall proceed as above specified, or refer the matter to the Conference of which the accused is a member, for investigation.

Sect. 9. If a Minister be proved guilty of any of the crimes specified in Sec. 1, of this Chapter, his sentence or suspension shall not be removed until after some time of penitent, humble and edifying conduct; and he cannot be restored by any other judiciary than the Synod or Ministerium, if his case be one of heresy.

Chapter V.—Missions.

As the Savior left to his followers the command, "Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you."—Matth. xxviii, 19–20,—the Synod shall regard it as a sacred duty to adopt, from time to time, such measures as they may deem best calculated to plant and sustain churches through the preaching of the Divine Word and the administering of the Sacraments, according to the faith of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, as set forth in the doctrinal basis of this body.

Chapter VI.—Conferences.

Sect. 1. The Conferences as arranged by Synod shall hold not less than two meetings in each District during the Synodical year, at which all the Ministers within their respective Districts are required to be present, and these meetings to be continued at least two days, and report the proceedings of said Conference to Synod.

Sect. 2. Each Pastorate in the District shall be represented by a Lay-Delegate, who shall be sent to Conference under the same regulations as to the Synod.

Sect. 3. The business to be performed at these meetings is to strive to awaken sinners, to edify believers by close practical preaching; to become mediator in all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, according to Chap. 3, Sec. 2, and to investigate charges, in case of a process against a Minister.

Sect. 4. The state of religion, in the Churches, shall be inquired into,

and some time be spent by the Conference in conversation on subject relating to pastoral experience.

Sect. 5. Conferences may give their advice on any business of Congregations which is referred to them; but no Conference shall, under any pretext whatever, perform any business connected with the ordination of candidates for the ministry, except by the direction of the Ministerium.

Chapter VII.—The Ministerium.

Sect. 1. At as early a period as practicable, during the meeting of Synod, the President shall call together the clerical members, who constitute the Ministerium, for the purpose of examining Candidates for the Ministry, and of investigating and deciding all charges against a Minister, that may be referred to them.

Sect. 2. When Ministers of other religious denominations, make application for admission into connection with this Synod, the Ministerium shall be the body to decide on the case.

Sect. 3. No Candidate for the Ministry shall be ordained, and no Minister from another denomination shall be admitted as a member of this Synod and Ministerium, unless he receive by ballot a two-third vote of this Ministerium.

Sect. 4. Each session of the Ministerium shall be opened and closed with prayer.

Chapter VIII.—Examination and Ordination of Candidates.

Sect. 1. The examination of Candidates shall be conducted by a Committee of three Ministers appointed for the purpose.

Sect. 2. No Candidate shall be admitted to an examination, who has not an education equal at least to the close of the Sophomore Class studies in a College, and a theological training, to a two years course in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; nor shall any Minister from another denomination be admitted as a member of this Synod, without possessing the same qualifications.

In the case of a person, somewhat advanced in life, with more than ordinary mental endowments and having a peculiar aptitude to teach, the prescribed literary requirements may be dispensed with by a three-fourth vote of the Ministerium.

Sect. 3. The examination shall embrace the following subjects, viz: Personal Piety, and motives for seeking the Holy Office; Greek and Hebrew Scriptures; Evidences of Christianity; Natural and Revealed Theology; Church History; Pastoral Theology; Homiletics; Church Government.

Sect. 4. Whenever the Ministerium has decided on the ordination of a candidate, the ceremony shall be performed according to the form prescribed in the Book of Worship, either by the assembled Ministerium, during the sessions of Synod, or by a Committee appointed for the purpose, at some other time and place.

Chapter IX—Church Institutions.

SECT. 1. The Institutions of this Synod shall be under the government of Boards of Trustees, who shall meet semi-annually, and as often at intermediate times as they may think expedient—said Boards to be subject to the advice and control of this Synod, and to which they shall present a written report at each annual meeting concerning the fiscal state and prosperity of said Institutions, and such recommendations as may be deemed advisable.

SECT. 2. The Board of North Carolina College shall consist of 18 Trustees—6 of whom shall be Ministers of this Synod, 6 Laymen of the Lutheran Church, and 6 may be selected from other denominations.

The Female Seminary Board shall consist of 12 Trustees—8 of whom shall be members of the Lutheran Church.

In case this Synod shall establish a Theological Seminary, the Board thereof shall consist of members of the Lutheran Church only.

SECT. 3. The different Boards of Trustees shall be elected by ballot by this Synod, and the term of office shall be three years. The schedule shall be so arranged, that one-third of the entire number shall be elected at every annual meeting of Synod.

CONCLUSION.

This Constitution can be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the Synod, by consent of two-thirds of all the members of Synod.

ORDER OF BUSINESS.

The transactions of Synod shall be conducted as follows:

1. At the time and place appointed for the meeting of Synod, the President shall preach the opening Sermon, or appoint some Minister to perform this duty.

2. At the close of the Synodical Sermon, if a quorum be present, consisting of three Ministers and three Lay-Delegates, the Synod shall be opened in the form prescribed in the Book of Worship, by the President, or if he be absent, by the Secretary, and if he be absent also, by one of the elder Ministers.

3. The Secretary shall call the names of all the Ministers belonging to the Synod, and note the absentees.

4. The Lay-Delegates shall exhibit the certificates of their appointment, and their names shall be registered by the Secretary as members of the Synod.

5. The President shall read his report as the last official act of his office.

6. The election of officers for the ensuing year.

7. The admission of Delegates or Ministers from other Ecclesiastical bodies, and reception of advisory members.

8. The presentation of all papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium.

9. The reading of reports on the state of the Church.

10. The Standing Committees shall be as follows:

    1. On President's Report.
    2. On state of the Church.
    3. On Church Institutions and Education.
    4. On Missions.
    5. On Unfinished Business.
    6. On Proceedings of Conferences.
    7. On Petitions.
    8. On Vacancies.
    9. On Finance.
    10. On Pastoral Districts.

11. The papers as arranged and numbered by the President shall be referred to the proper Committees, whose reports may be heard and acted on at any time.

12. Parochial reports shall be handed to the Secretary.

13. The reading of the Treasurer's report.

14. Provision shall be made for vacant Congregations.

15. Miscellaneous Business.

16. Election of Delegates to Ecclesiastical bodies and of Trustees of North Carolina College, and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

17. The fixing of the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

18. Synod shall be closed according to the form in the Book of Worship.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE.

INDEX.

PAGE.

Appointments to fill vacancies in Board of Directors of N. C. College ...21
Constitution of Synod 33
Doctrinal Basis 32
Delegates appointed to Pennsylvania Ministerium 16
Delegates appointed to Tennessee Synod 16
Delegates appointed to South Carolina Synod 16
Delegates appointed to Virginia Synod 16
Delegates appointed to South West Virginia Synod 17
Lay-Delegates 4
Lord's-day Services 22
Ministerial Business 23
Names of Ministers Enrolled 3
Next Annual Meeting of Synod 17
Officers of Synod Elect 6
Proposed Constitution for Congregations in N. C. Synod 25
President's Report 4
Parochial Reports 9
Report of Corresponding Secretary 14
Report of Committee on Church Institutions 14
Report of Committee on Unfinished Business 15
Report of Committee on Missions 15
Report of Committee on Proceedings of Conference 10
Report of Committee on Petitions 12
Report of Committee on State of the Church 13
Report of Committee on Vacancies 16
Report of Committee on Finance 17
Standing Committees 6
Standing Resolutions 24
Treasurer's Report 7
Vote of Thanks for Hospitality to Synod 17

OFFICE ESTABLISHED 1806.

ALL KINDS CHOICE PRINTING:

SCHOOL CATALOGUES AND CHURCH MINUTES A SPECIALTY.

Our Church Paper,—a Lutheran Journal,—28 columns, $1.60 per year.

Shenandoah Valley,—a superior Family Newspaper,—$1.60 per year.

Our Sunday School,—Illus. Child's Paper—Monthly; 25 cts. per year.

Idothea; or, The Divine Image—a poem with no superior—$1.50 per copy.

Luther's Church Postil,—complete—cloth bound, $2.50; sheep, $2.75.

Printed Letterheads and Envelopes at less price than the blank at the stores.

ESTIMATES FOR WORK CHEERFULLY GIVEN.

Address, HENKEL & CO., New Market, Shenandoah County, Va.

Trustees of North Carolina College.

1. Rev. S. S. ROTHROCK,
2. " J. C. MOSER,
3. " W. H. CONE,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
6. " WHITSON KIMBALL,
7. " J. A. LINN,
8. " R. W. PETREA,
9. Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH
10. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
11. Mr. ALEX. FOIL,
12. " GEO. E. RITCHIE,
13. " H. C. McALISTER,
14. " C. T. BERNHARDT,
15. " D. R. HOOVER,
16. " DAN'L BARRIER,
17. " JNO. M. HARKEY,
18. " JESSE W. MILLER.

Trustees Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

1. Rev. W. A. JULIAN,
2. " W. H. CONE,
3. " Prof. S. S. RAHN,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " VASTINE STICKLEY,
6. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
7. Dr. J. L. HENDERSON,
8. Mr. DAN'L BARRIER,
9. " JOHN LENTZ,
10. " J. J. MISENHIMER,
11. " ALEX. FOIL,
12. " JONAS COOK.

Officers of Synod.

President—Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *Gold Hill, N. C.*
Rec. Sec.— " J. A. LINN, " "
Cor. " — " W. J. SMITH, *Salisbury*, "
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG, " "

Time and Place of Next Annual Meeting.

The 78th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, will be held in Sandy Creek Church, Davidson County, N. C., beginning on Wednesday before the First Sunday in May, 1881, at 10 A. M.

1881

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

Sandy Creek Church, Tyro, Davidson County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, April 27, 1881.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
Office of "Our Church Paper,"
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS.

Church Institutions.

North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, our Church Institutions, located in Mt. Pleasant, Cabarras County, N. C., nine miles from Concord, are in a flourishing condition. Each Institution is managed by able and efficient Professors, who are ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Any young man or young lady desiring to obtain a thorough education, at more reasonable terms than can be obtained elsewhere, would do well to apply to

Rev. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
President of College.

Prof. LEWIS H. ROTHROCK,
Principal of Seminary.

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1. Rev. S. S. ROTHROCK,
2. " S. T. HALLMAN,
3. " W. H. CONE,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
6. " WHITSON KIMBALL,
7. " J. A. LINN,
8. " R. W. PETREA,
9. Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH,
10. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
11. Mr. ALEX. FOIL,
12. " GEO. E RITCHIE,
13. " H. C. McALISTER,
14. " C. T. BERNHARDT,
15. " D. R. HOOVER,
16. " DAN'L BARRIER,
17. " S. R. HEARNE,
18. " JESSE W. MILLER.

TRUSTEES OF MOUNT PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

1. Rev. W. A. JULIAN,
2. " W. H. CONE,
3. " W. A. LUTZ,
4. " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
5. " VASTINE STICKLEY,
6. Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
7. Dr. J. L. HENDERSON,
8. Mr. DAN'L BARRIER,
9. " JOHN LENTZ,
10. " J. J. MISENHIMER,
11. " ALEX. FOIL,
12. " JONAS COOK.

MINUTES

OF THE

Seventy-Eighth Annual Meeting

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF N. C.,

HELD IN

Sandy Creek Church, Tyro, Davidson County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, April 27, 1881.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
Office of "Our Church Paper,"
Henkel & Co., Printers and Publishers.

MINUTES.

THE SEVENTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD was held in Sandy Creek Church, Tyro, Davidson County, N. C., beginning Wednesday, April 27th, 1881.

The opening sermon, at the request of the President, was preached by Rev. J. A. Linn, Secretary, from John 21, 17.

Synodical Business.

FIRST SESSION.

Wednesday, 2 P. M., April 27, 1881.

The Synod was formally opened by the President, Rev. Samuel Rothrock, according to the prescribed form, and the names of Ministers and Lay-Delegates enrolled.

Ministers.

	NAMES.	POST OFFICES.	ENTERED MINISTRY.
1	Rev. J. B. ANTHONY,	Troutman, N. C.	1832
2	" S. ROTHROCK,	Gold Hill, "	1833
3	" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	1834
4	" G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,	Wilmington, "	1849
5	" J. S. HEILIG,	Concord, "	1851
6	" W. A. JULIAN,	Lexington, "	1857
7	" W. H. CONE,	China Grove, "	1858
8	" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, "	1859
9	" W. KIMBALL,	Mt. Pleasant, "	1859
10	" W. R. KETCHIE,	Mocksville, "	1868
11	" J. H. FESPERMAN,	Statesville, "	1868
12	" R. L. BROWN,	Rockwell, "	1868
13	" S. T. HALLMAN,	Concord, "	1868
14	" E. P. PARKER,	Brick Church, "	1871
15	" H. M. BROWN,	Salisbury, "	1873
16	" P. E. ZINK,	Linwood, "	1873
17	" V. R. STOCKLEY,	Bear Poplar, "	1873
18	" E. A. WINGARD,	Charlotte, "	1875
19	" R. W. PETREA,	Concord. "	1876
20	" W. A. LUTZ,	Enochville, "	1877
21	" J. A. LINN,	Hickory, "	1877
22	" W. J. SMITH,	Salisbury, "	1878
23	" B. T. BROWN,	China Grove, "	1878
24	" D. J. KOONTZ, col.	Lexington, "	1880

Lay-Delegates.

Names.	Pastoral Charge.
Dr. P. A. Sifford	Rev. Samuel Rothrock's.
Mr. L. W. Barrier	" Dr. J. B. Davis'.
" H. C. Prempert	" Dr. G. D. Bernheim's.
" H. H. Swicegood	" W. A. Julian's.
" Marvel Ritchie	" W. Kimball's.
" John C. Lingle	" R. L. Brown's.
" Andrew Shuping	" H. M. Brown's.
Capt. J. A. Fisher	" V. R. Stickley's.
Mr. C. H. Duls	" E. A. Wingard's.
" Wm. Propst	" S. T. Hallman's.
" C. D. Barringer	" R. W. Petrea's.
" J. S. Propst	" J. A. Linn's.
" P. A. Correll	" W. A. Lutz's.
Col. P. N. Heilig	" W. J. Smith's.
Mr. Joseph Chambers	" B. S. Brown's.
" V. I. Beck	Forsyth Mission.
" Adam Hedrick	Pilgrim's Church.

The President read his Annual Report, which was received and laid upon the table for reference to a committee.

President's Report.

Dear Brethren:—We are again assembled in Synodical convention. Our grateful acknowledgements are due to Almighty God for his preserving care over us and for the manifold favors conferred upon us. Having assembled as ministers and delegates to transact business in relation to the advancement of the Redeemer's cause, and promotive of the prosperity of our beloved Zion, we should devoutly invoke the enlightening influences of the Spirit to direct us in all our deliberations, and render them productive of holiness, and the present and future happiness of the souls intrusted to our care.

In compliance with constitutional requirement, I will present a report of my official transactions and letters received during the past year.

On the 29th of May, 1880, Rev. S. T. Hallman handed me a letter of honorable dismission from the Ev. Luth. Synod of S. C., with a view of connecting himself with the Synod of N. C. On the following day, (Sunday) he was regularly installed as pastor of St. James' Church, in Concord, N. C.

On the 5th of June, 1880, I received a letter from Rev. E. P. Parker, stating that the Guilford charge might be considered as vacant, he having resigned some months before, but expressed a willingness to preach as a supply during the summer, until other arrangements could be made.

June 9th, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. W. A. Lutz, making

sundry kind suggestions in relation to the Alamance and Guilford charges, which were duly appreciated and kindly considered. He also stated, that he had been chosen as pastor of the Alamance charge, but could not accept for sundry reasons satisfactory to himself.

On the 11th of June, 1880, I received official notice from Rev. W. Kimball that he had resigned the Alamance charge, and accepted a call to the Gold Hill pastorate. He also stated that arrangements were being made to call a minister to the charge which he had vacated.

In compliance with a resolution of Synod, I went to Enochville, and on the 2d of July, 1880, had an interview with representatives from St. Enoch's and Trinity Churches with a view of removing hindrances in securing a regular pastor. After some time spent in mutual consultation, they were advised to call a regular pastor.

A letter was received from Rev. W. A. Lutz, bearing date July 14th, 1880, requesting an order on the Treasurer of Synod for fifteen dollars, as part of his traveling expenses to Richland church. The order was issued in due form by the officers of Synod.

August 2nd, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. W. A. Julian, chairman of the committee "to superintend the colored mission work within the bounds of this Synod," asking for information in relation to the sustainment of Rev. J. D. Koonts, col., as missionary among the colored people of N. C. The officers of Synod believing the resolution of Synod to mean, that Rev. J. D. Koonts, col., should receive pecuniary aid, issued two several orders on the Treasurer for twenty-five dollars each, aggregating fifty dollars, to be paid to the colored missionary to sustain him in his work.

September 11th, 1880, the corner stone of a new church was laid at St. Stephen's with appropriate religious exercises. Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., preached an instructive sermon on the occasion.

In September, 1880, the corner stone of the new Bethel church, near Franklin Academy, was laid in due form. Rev. W. Kimball addressed the congregation on the occasion.

October 25th, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. C. H. Bernheim, asking for a letter of honorable dismission from this Synod to the Ev. Luth. Tennessee Synod. His application was granted and a letter of dismission forwarded.

On the 30th of October, 1880, the corner stone of Grace Ev. Lutheran Church was laid in accordance with the Book of Worship. Rev. W. A. Lutz preached on the occasion.

November 2d, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. W. A. Lutz, stating that he had resigned the Forsythe Charge and accepted a call to the Enochville pastorate. He further stated that Sunday, 28th of November, had been designated for his installation, and requested the appointment of Rev. V. R. Stickley, to preach the installation sermon. The request was complied with and the appointment made.

November 2nd, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. E. P. Parker,

stating that he expected, in a short time, to move to Forsythe to take charge of churches made vacant by the resignation of Rev. W. A. Lutz, and, as he would be at some expense in moving, wished to know whether he could receive a part of the appropriation made by Synod to the mission west of Greensboro. As six months of the year had expired, the officers of Synod issued an order on the Treasurer for twenty-five dollars, to be paid to Rev. E. P. Parker.

In the month of November, 1880, a letter was received from Rev. W. H. Cone, informing me that, in consequence of failing health, he was compelled to resign the charge of the Luther Chapel pastorate. His resignation was greatly to the regret of the people whom he had so faithfully served.

December 19th, 1880, the corner stone of Albemarle Ev. Lutheran Church was laid in Albemarle, Stanley County, in accordance with the form of our Book of Worship. Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., delivered an excellent address on the occasion.

In the month of December last, a letter was received from Rev. W. A. Julian, advising me that our members at Pilgrim Church wished to be supplied with preaching by a minister of our Synod. I wrote to the Council to invite Rev. W. A. Julian to preach to them as a supply until the present meeting of Synod.

January 28th, 1881, Rev. B. S. Brown handed me a letter of honorable dismission from the Ev. Luth. Synod of Mississippi with a view of becoming a member of this Synod, and was, on the 13th of last March, regularly installed as pastor of the Luther Chapel pastorate.

Under date of March 8th, 1881, a letter was received from Rev. E. P. Parker, advising me that circumstances had so transpired, as to preclude the possibility of his taking charge of the Forsythe field; that the people were very much discouraged; and that a sad mistake was made in vacating the charge at the time when it was done. He was advised to supply any vacancies in his vicinity until this meeting of Synod.

March 22nd, 1881, a letter was received from Rev. J. A. Linn, setting forth that he had resigned the St. Peter's charge, and accepted a call to the Hickory pastorate, composed of Hickory, Newton, and Thyatira, and expected to enter upon his work in his new field after the first of May.

March 25th, 1881, a letter was received from Rev. V. R. Stickley, communicating the information, that Grace Ev. Luth. Church would be dedicated on the 4th Sunday in April, 1881, and requested the appointment of Rev. W. A. Lutz to preach the dedication sermon. The appointment was accordingly made.

April 22nd, 1881, a letter was received from Rev. S. T. Hallman, communicating the intelligence, that the corner stone of "Mt. Hermon Evangelical Lutheran Church" was laid on the 8th of February, 1881.—Also, that the congregation had entered into a permanent organization with twenty-five members, elected and installed officers, adopted the constitution of Synod and the discipline in the Book of Worship, and would make

application to be received into Synod. He also stated, that on Sunday, the 24th of April, 1881, the old Cold Water Church would be re-organized, and would also make application, at this meeting, to be received into Synod as a new congregation.

The following charges are vacant: St. Peter's charge, the Guilford and Alamance charges, and the Forsythe charge. Should these charges remain unsupplied for any length of time, the effect would prove very deleterious to their future growth and prosperity. They are recommended, therefore, to your prayerful consideration.

Finally: "Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ." Amen.

SAML. ROTHROCK, PRESIDENT.

The Synod elected the following officers for the ensuing year:

REV. V. R. STICKLEY,.....*President.*
" W. J. SMITH,.....*Rec. Secretary.*
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,.....*Cor. Secretary.*
COL. P. N. HEILIG, ...*Treasurer.*

Rev. S. T. Hallman, having presented an honorable dismission from the Evangelical Luth. Synod of S. C., was unanimously received as a member of Synod, and his name placed upon the roll. Rev. B. S. Brown, having presented an honorable dismission from the Mississippi Synod, was unanimously received as a member of Synod, and his name placed upon the roll.

Reports, on the state of the Church, were read by the pastors, after which Synod took a recess of ten minutes, to give the officers of Synod an opportunity to appoint the standing committees. After re-assembling, the standing committees were announced, as follows:

Standing Committees:

1. *President's Report.*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. H. M. Brown, and Mr. H. H. Swicegood.

2. *State of the Church.*—Rev. S. T. Hallman, Rev. W. R. Ketchie, and Dr. P. A. Sifford.

3. *Church Institutions.*—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. E. A. Wingard, and Mr. J. S. Propst.

4. *Missions.*—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. R. L. Brown, and Mr. John C. Lingle.

5. *Unfinished Business.*—Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. R. W. Petrea, and Mr. Jos. Chambers.

6. *Proceedings of Conference.*—Rev. W. H. Cone, Rev. P. E. Zink, and Mr. Andrew Shuping.

7. *Petitions.*—Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Mr. P. A. Correll, and Mr. Wm. Propst.

8. *Vacancies.*—Rev. J. A. Linn, Rev. R. L. Brown, and Rev. E. P. Parker.

9. *Finance.*—Capt. J. A. Fisher, Col. P. N. Heilig, and Mr. H. C. Prempert.

10. *Pastoral Districts.*—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Rev. W. A. Julian.

Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Commissioner to the General Synod South, read his report, which was received and adopted.

Report of Commissioner to General Synod South.

At the last meeting of this Synod the following resolution was passed:

"*Resolved*, That Rev. L. A. Bikle be sent by the Synod as Commissioner to the General Synod South, at its approaching meeting, to be held in Richmond, Va., to inquire into the doctrinal position of that body, with a view to an organic union with it."

With a properly certified copy of this resolution, we attended the Convention of General Synod held in Richmond, Va., but, before our reception as Commissioner we requested the appointment of a Committee to confer with us on the subject of our commission. Our request was granted and the following brethren were appointed: Revs. T. W. Dosh, D. D., J. B. Margart, and A. R. Rude, D. D. We had an early interview with these brethren, and to the statements made by us on that occasion, in relation to the indefiniteness of the General Synod's Doctrinal Basis, we are indebted for the following action, officially communicated by the secretary:

"As that venerable Synod participated in the formation of the General Synod and united in the adoption of its doctrinal basis, at Concord, North Carolina, in 1862, and also in the adoption of its present unqualified form as amended at Mount Pleasant, North Carolina, in 1866, and as they never alleged anything equivocal in this doctrinal basis as the ground of their withdrawal from this General Body, we cannot suppose their inquiry to be prompted by any doubt as to the legitimate and true meaning of said basis, as in strict accordance with our historical Lutheran faith, but rather by a desire to inquire more perfectly concerning our estimation of Symbols adopted subsequently to the Augsburg Confession, as a further de-

fence of the truth of God's infallible word. In reference to these honest inquiries, therefore,

"*Resolved*, That we acknowledge said additional testimonies as in accord with and an unfolding of the teachings of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession; or in the exact language of the preface to the Formula of Concord concerning them, and the Augsburg Confession as well, that they have not the authority of a judge, for this honor belongs to the Sacred Scriptures alone; but that they only bear witness to our (religion) holy faith, and explain and exhibit it in what manner in every age the Holy Scriptures were understood and set forth in all articles (matters) contested in the Church of God by teachers who then lived (*non obtinent auctoritatem judicis haec enim dignitas solis sacris literis debetur: sed duntaxat pro religione nostra testimonium dicunt eamque explicant ac ostendunt quomode singulis temporibus sacrae literae in articulis controversis in ecclesia Dei a doctoribus qui tum vixerunt, intellectae et explicatae fuerint.*)

"*Resolved*, That we do again cordially invite said Synod to consummate as early as possible this contemplated organic reunion with this General Synod, in order that this blessed opportunity to promote concord and unity, and the interest of the Redeemer's Kingdom, may not pass by neglected and unavailing."

Respectfully submitted,

T. W. DOSH,
J. P. MARGART,
A. R. RUDE.

Such is the deliverance of the General Synod on the subject of inquiry presented by your Commissioner, and to him it seems sufficiently comprehensive and satisfactory.

Our expenses were $20.65.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE,
Commissioner.

Synod adjourned to meet in the morning at half-past eight o'clock.

Prayer by Rev. S. T. Hallman.

Preaching at night by Rev. R. L. Brown, Rom. 12: 9

SECOND SESSION.

THURSDAY, 8½ A. M., *April 28th*, 1881.

The Synod was opened with religious service.

Prayer by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.

The minutes were read and approved.

Lay delegates from Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, Gold Hill Pastorate, and St. John's, Cabarrus County, appeared, presented their certificates and had their names enrolled.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. E. P. Parker, and Rev. H. M. Brown, read their reports on the State of the Church.

The Treasurer's Annual Report was read and received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER,

In Account with

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

1880.				DR.	
May 1st,	To Amt.	Synodical Contributions		$425.26	
" 2nd,	"	Sunday Collection		10 08	
" "	"	Contribution Mt. Olive Church		1 00	
					$436.34
1880.				CR.	
May 1st,	By Amt.	Paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim	$ 9 65		
June 23d,	"	" Express on Minutes	7 30		
"	"	" Rev. J. A. Linn	3 72		
June 30,	"	" for Printing Minutes	64 00		
"	"	" for Postage	03		
July 12,	"	" S. Rothrock	2 00		
" 27,	"	" W. A. Lutz	15 00		
"	"	" for Post-office Order and Stamp	18		
Aug. 24,	"	" W. Kimball	5 97		
" 30,	"	" J. D. Koontz	15 00		
Nov. 3,	"	" E. P. Parker	25 00		
"	"	" for Forwarding Money	15		
Dec. 7,	"	" J. D. Koontz	25 00		
		Cash in hands of Treasurer	263 34		436 34

Very respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,

TREAS. EV. LUTH. SYNOD N. C.

The following resolution was adopted.

Resolved, That each Minister of Synod put forth every effort to circulate Lutheran periodicals among his people, and report at the next meeting of Synod the number of copies taken in his charge.

The Parochial Reports were handed in and arranged as follows:

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Communicants.	Unconfirmed.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings.	Benevolent Societies.	Synodical Contributions.	Educational Fund.	Local Contributions.
Rev. J. B. Anthony	3	17	...	208	110	11	8	...	3	...	5	7	4	15	75	3	..	$ 13 52	.....	....
" S. Rothrock	2	24	...	318	242	22	1	...	5	...	4	8	2	30	190	...	...	31 80	$ 55	$ 42 00
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	2	3	...	120	.....	11	4	...	5	...	...	2	1	.....	...	...	...	30 00	4 94	....
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	1	9	...	246	182	8	10	...	6	3	2	11	1	12	100	...	2	60 00	.....	100 00
" W. A. Julian	2	9	4	202	55	10	5	1	...	...	1	2	1	12	80	..	...	25 61	1 50	125 00
" W. Kimball	4	32	6	200	95	36	8	1	...	...	2	10	1	12	82	..	...	32 00	.....	870 00
" W. R. Ketchie	2	10	...	66	47	3	2	...	...	...	1	3	2	6	45	2	...	7 85	05	....
" R. L. Brown	2	12	...	258	185	1	4	1	5	2	2	7	2	30	157	..	...	23 55	.....	131 20
" S. T. Hallman	3	15	...	165	.....	24	6	...	3	...	2	5	1	10	70	1	...	30 00	.....	975 00
" E. P. Parker	3	7	1	180	97	3	4	...	...	...	3	6	...	.....	.....	...	...	4 00	1 60	....
" H. M. Brown	2	10	...	110	95	5	2	...	11	1	5	8	1	4	50	1	1	25 00	93	....
" V. R. Stickley	3	25	7	238	120	26	59	1	...	3	6	6	3	36	206	...	1	37 00	3 30	1100 00
" E. A. Wingard	1	....	...	67	.....	2	2	...	...	...	...	1	1	10	40	...	1	18 00	5 00	332 00
" R. W. Petrea	2	37	5	413	235	16	1	...	7	...	5	6	2	35	150	1	...	57 00	35	.....
" W. A. Lutz	2	36	3	330	310	29	....	2	2	...	2	3	1	8	100	...	...	30 35	.....	135 00
" J. A. Linn	3	4	...	350	160	9	..	1	3	...	5	6	2	25	200	...	...	5 35	.....	.....
" W. J. Smith	1	9	...	152	75	....	....	...	..	...	...	8	1	10	80	1	1	30 00	.....	500 00
" B. S. Brown	3	34	...	478	239	4	8	...	14	...	3	4	3	24	250	...	...	36 07	4 25	75 00
Vacancies	8	....	...	707	317	....	....	...	...	...	...	...	...	.....	.....	...	...	3 60	.....	....
Rev. D. J. Koontz, Col	1	1	3	15	13	3	....	...	...	...	...	3	...	.....	.....	...	...	1 20	.....	.....
Total	50	294	29	4823	2577	223	124	7	64	9	48	106	29	279	1875	9	6	$502 90	$22 47	$4385 20

On motion, Synod adjourned.

Sermon, at 11 A. M., by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., from John 12, 26.

THIRD SESSION.

THURSDAY, 1½ P. M., *April 28th*, 1881.

Mr. C. H. Duls, lay delegate of the Charlotte congregation, presented his credentials, and his name was placed upon the roll.

On motion, Rev. Jacob Hawkins, of the South Carolina Synod, and Rev. S. Henkel, D. D., of the Tennessee Synod, were received as corresponding delegates of their respective Synods. The following preamble and resolution were passed:

WHEREAS, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., our Commissioner to the General Synod South, has reported satisfactorily concerning the doctrinal basis of said body, therefore, be it

Resolved, That this Synod re-unite with said General Synod, and send delegates to its next general convention.

It was moved and adopted that the following resolution be communicated to the Prohibition Convention now in session at Raleigh, N. C.

Resolved, That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, now in session, heartily endorse the prohibition movement in the State, and extend to said convention its earnest sympathy and co-operation.

The following were elected delegates to the S. Carolina and Tennessee Synods:

To the Tennessee Synod—Rev. W. H. Cone, principal; and Rev. V. R. Stickley, alternate.

To the S. Carolina Synod—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, principal; and Rev. S. T. Hallman, alternate.

The following were elected delegates to represent the Synod at the next convention of the General Synod South:

Principal.	CLERICAL	*Alternate.*
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.,		Rev. V. R. Stickley,
" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,		" S. Rothrock,
" W. J. Smith,		" E. A. Wingard.
" S. T. Hallman,		" J. A. Linn.

Principal.	LAY.	*Alternate.*
Capt. J. A. Fisher,		Dr. P. A. Sifford,
Col. P. N. Heilig,		Mr. H. B. Eilers,
Mr. D. R. Hoover,		Capt. W. A. Barrier,
Col. John Shimpock,		Mr. Jacob Duls.

The Rev. S. T. Hallman was elected a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and Rev. W. A. Lutz was elected a Trustee of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, that it adjourn to meet in St. James Church, Concord, Cabarrus Co., N. C., on the Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1882.

Report of Delegate to South Carolina Synod.

Mr. President, Your delegate to the South Carolina Synod reports, that he did not attend the meeting of that body, but sent a letter conveying the greetings of this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. SMITH.

The report was received and adopted.

On motion, the Synod adjourned.

Prayer by Rev. Jacob Hawkins.

Preaching at night by Rev. H. M. Brown, Matt. 22: 4.

FOURTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 8½ A. M., *April 29th*, 1881.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

The President being absent on account of sickness, the Rev S. Rothrock was elected president *pro tem.* The roll was called, and the minutes read and approved.

The Report of the committee on the State of the Church was read and adopted.

Report of the Committee on the State of the Church.

Your committee would respectfully report that, while the Church has not been without her alternating seasons of cloud and sunshine, joys and sorrows—prompting to increased effort for the salvation of souls and a more determined opposition to the man of sin—commendable progress has been made in the Master's cause, and there are many things to encourage

and inspire us with new life and energy. Among the inspiring features of our general church work, we may make brief mention of the following:—our congregations have generally been large and attentive to the preached word; the pastors' salaries are being more promptly paid, evidencing increased liberality and sense of Christian obligation; new churches are being erected, and Christian love abounds; the pastors are becoming more alive to the importance and necessity of catechisation; a stronger love for the church and her usages is manifest from all the pastors' reports; the beautiful service of sacred song is receiving a most gratifying attention, and organs are being more generally introduced into the churches; the Sunday school cause is being successfully carried on; valuable additions have been made to the membership of not a few of the churches; pastoral visitation, preaching Christ in all His divine fulness from house to house, is a most hopeful feature; the ministry is being more highly esteemed and appreciated as a power for good; and, in all material respects, there are evident signs of the growth and development of a strong and vigorous Christianity.

Let us, hence, raise our hearts in thankfulness and gratitude to God, redouble our diligence in pressing home to the hearts and lives of the people the salvation of Christ, assured that, while here we have the sowing and the reaping, the toils and the tears, in our Father's house we shall enjoy the Thanksgiving feast and the eternal rest of the finally faithful.

Respectfully submitted,

S. T. HALLMAN,
P. A. SIFFERD,
W. R. KETCHIE.

The Report of the committee on the President's Report was read and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your committee on the President's report have examined said document, and find it an able and well arranged production, showing that he has been watchful of the Master's interest in all the territory which this Synod occupies, and has labored faithfully for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause. In the latter part of the report several vacancies are referred to, which will doubtless be brought to the notice of Synod by the proper committee. The committee recommend that the report be incorporated in the Minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. LUTZ,
H. M. BROWN.
H. H. SWICEGOOD.

The Report of the committee on Vacancies was read and received and laid on the table for further consideration.

The Report of the committee on Petitions was read, received and considered by items.

Report on Petitions.

Your committee on Petitions submit the following:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. J. S. Heilig, asking to be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod. Your committee do not regard his reasons valid, and therefore recommend that his letter be read, and considered by Synod.

Nos. 2 and 3 are letters from Revs. B. S. Brown and J. H. Fesperman, stating that family and personal affliction prevented them from attending Synod. They kindly ask to be excused. We recommend they be excused.

Nos. 4, 5 and 6 are petitions from St. Paul's Lutheran Chapel and Centre Grove, each stating the fact, that the charge is too large to be properly served by one man. They ask to have one congregation separated from the charge. Your committee have carefully considered these petitions, and being well acquainted with the close union existing between the Chapel and Centre Grove, one the mother the other a child, having a cemetery in common—we therefore recommend that the Chapel and Centre Grove constitute a charge, and that St. Paul's be connected with some other congregation. This arrangement to take effect January 1st, 1882.

No. 7 is a petition from Pilgrim congregation asking to be connected with Sandy Creek. Your committee recommend that this request be granted.

Nos. 8 and 9 are petitions from Cold Water and Mt. Hermon, Cabarrus county, asking to be received into Synod. We recommend that their prayers be granted.

No. 10 is a paper from the Council of Union Church, in which they ask to be informed through their pastor, whether the Elders and Deacons should unite in the work of discipline, or whether this duty pertains to the office of Elders alone? We recommend that the Synod give the desired information.

No. 11 is a petition from the officers and members of the Albemarle congregation asking to be received into Synod. They also state that they are hard pressed for means to complete their building and kindly ask for help. Your committee recommend that the first part of this report be adopted, and submit the second part to the action of Synod.

No. 12 is a petition from the Church Officers in Hickory and Newton, stating that they have extended a call to Rev. J. A. Linn with a salary of $470. Three hundred of which has been promised by the congregations. They ask Synod to supplement it with $170. We recommend this request to the favorable notice of Synod, when appropriations are being made.

W. KIMBALL,
J. B. DAVIS,
WM. PROPST,
P. A. CORRELL.

Item 1. Adopted, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That the Rev. J. S. Heilig be not excused.

Items 2 and 3. Adopted.

Items 4, 5, 6, and 7. Referred to the Committee on Pastoral Districts.

Items 8 and 9. Adopted.

Item 10. Adopted, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That it is the sense of Synod, that the discipline of the church is administered by the Council in accordance with the Book of Worship.

Item 11. First part adopted and second part deferred until the Finance Committee report.

At 11 A. M., the Rev. S. T. Hallman preached from Rom. 12, 1.

FIFTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 1½ P. M., *April 29th*, 1881.

Synod met.

The roll was called.

It was moved that a committee of three be appointed to revise the apportionment list.

Committee—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. W. Kimball, and Capt. J. A. Fisher

The Report on Church Institutions was read, received, and considered by items.

Report on Literary Institutions.

1. Your committee have had placed in their hands only the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and must regret that nothing has come into their hands reporting the condition of Mount Pleasant Female Seminary, and as this neglect occurs so frequently, we recommend that Synod take some action on the subject, requiring the Female Seminary Board to send in to Synod annually a written statement of the condition of our Seminary.

2. North Carolina College is still in the hands of Rev. Dr. Bikle and Prof. Ludwick as lessees, who have engaged as their assistants Rev. Dr. Davis and Mr. C. G. Heilig, and is thus ably managed by an efficient corps of Professors, &c. But the said lease will expire 12 months after the present session closes; the Synod is therefore requested to take timely action at this meeting, looking forward to the continuation of the College

exercises after the said lease expires, either by renewal of the same to the same professors, if they are willing to accept it, or in some other way have the College exercises continued.

3. The College is still burdened with debt, about seven or eight hundred dollars, for which no provision is made; the delay of paying the whole debt promptly has added interest to the principal. Two years ago, when the first effort was made to pay this College debt it amounted to $1300, which was equitably apportioned to each and all of our congregations, why all the congregations have not responded favorably by bringing up to Synod their full quota towards paying this College debt is not known to your committee; only $757.31 has been paid into the College treasury; now who is justly responsible for the present indebtedness of the College? None other but the delinquent congregations of our Synod.

3. The President of the Board also complains that so many members of the Board are absent at its meetings, which may be partly his own fault, as he has not notified the members of the Board as to the time of the meetings of the College Board.

4. The College catalogue will exhibit eighty-one students on the roll for the present collegiate year, average attendance about fifty students. This is not as good a showing as we should like to see; however, as it is in the hands of an able faculty, affording thorough instruction to the youth of our Church, we should be content, only hoping that the future will make our College still more prosperous.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM, *Chairman*,
E. A. WINGARD,
J. S. PROPST.

Item 1. Adopted, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., the Corresponding Secretary, write to the President of the Seminary Board, and direct his attention to chap. 9, sec. 1, of the Constitution of Synod.

Item 2. Adopted, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That when the present lease of North Carolina College expires, that the Board of Trustees elect a President and professors to continue the exercises of the College without incurring any pecuniary liability to the College.

Items 3, 4, and 5. Adopted.

Report adopted.

On motion, Rev. C. H. Bernheim of Tennessee Synod was received as an advisory member.

Resolved, That Synod hear the Corresponding Delegates of the South Carolina and Tennessee Synods, to-morrow morning, at 10 o'clock.

On motion, a communication from Mr. H. B. Eilers, of Wilmington, N. C., on statistics on college debt, was read before Synod.

On motion, the letter of Mr. H. B. Eilers was placed in the hands of a committee.

Committee—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Rev. S. T. Hallman.

John Harkey, Esq., having resigned as Trustee of North Carolina College, Mr. S. H. Hearne was elected to fill the vacancy.

Synod adjourned. Benediction by the President.

At night, Rev. W. A. Lutz preached from Rev. 1, 18.

SIXTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 8½ A. M., *April 30th*, 1881.

The Synod was opened with religious service.

Prayer by Rev. J. A. Linn.

The roll was called, and the minutes read and approved.

The committee having in hand Mr. H. B. Eiler's letter reported. The report was read, received, and adopted.

Assessment to Pay College Debt made in 1879.

Churches Paid In Full And Overpaid.	St. John's and Mt. Olive, Rev. R. W. Petrea, Pastor,	Assessed	$120 00	Paid.	$240 00	Paid Double.
	St. James', Concord, Rev. S. T. Hallman, Pastor	"	44 70	"	56 93	Overpaid.
	St. John's, Salisbury, Rev. W. J. Smith, "	"	45 00	"	46 00	"
	Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Pastor	"	36 00	"	39 00	"
	St. Paul's, Wilmington, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., "	"	75 30	"	75 30	All paid.
	Organ and Ebenezer, Rev. S. Rothrock, Pastor	"	90 46	"	90 46	"
	Salem and St. Luke's, Rev. V. R. Stickley, Pastor	"	52 20	"	52 20	"
	St. Peter's, Rowan, Vacant	"	35 00	"	35 00	"
	Luther's, " "	"	19 80	"	19 80	"
	Providence and St. Matthews, Rev. W. R. Ketchie, Pastor	"	18 90	"	18 90	"
	Bethel and Christ Church, Rev. H. M. Brown, Pastor	"	42 79	"	42 79	"
	Hopewell Church, Vacant	"	4 20	"	4 20	"
	Richland Church, Rev. E. P. Parker, Pastor	"	6 00	"	6 00	"
Delinquent Congregations.	Bethel, Stanley, Rev. W. Kimball, Pastor,	Assessed	$22 20	Due.	$22 20	Paid Nothing
	St. Stephen's, Cabarras, Rev. W. Kimball, Pastor	"	21 00	"	19 30	Paid in Part.
	Gold Hill, Rowan, Rev. W. Kimball, Pastor,	"	5 40	"	5 40	Paid Nothing
	Sandy Creek, Rev. W. A. Julian, Pastor,	"	44 10	"	30 43	Paid in Part.
	Pilgrim's Church, Vacant,	"	22 50	"	20 63	"
	St. Mark's, Charlotte, Rev. E. A. Wingard, Pastor,	"	21 30	"	16 30	"
	Lutheran Chapel, Rev. B. S. Brown, Pastor,	"	82 25	"	43 00	"
	St. Paul's, Rowan, Rev. B. S. Brown, "	"	52 50	"	30 00	"
	Centre Grove, Rev. B. S. Brown, "	"	20 00	"	20 00	Paid Nothing
	St. Matthew's, Rowan, Vacant,	"	57 00	"	44 80	Paid in Part.
	Lau's Church, Rev. E. P. Parker, Pastor,	"	40 50	"	29 96	"
	Shiloh " Vacant,	"	6 60	"	5 85	"
	Nazareth " "	"	21 60	"	19 85	"
	Bethany " "	"	15 30	"	14 03	"
	Frieden's " "	"	105 00	"	96 28	"
	St. Paul's, Alamance, Vacant,	"	37 50	"	34 53	"
	Macedonia Church, "	"	10 50	"	10 00	"
	Union " Rev. R. L. Brown, Pastor,	"	51 00	"	51 00	Paid Nothing
	Christiana " " " "	"	30 00	"	22 50	Paid in Part.
	St. Michael's, " " J. B. Anthony, "	"	45 40	"	45 40	Paid Nothing
	St. Paul's, Iredell, " " " "	"	10 00	"	10 00	"
	Thiatira Church, " " " "	"	5 40	"	5 40	"
	St. Enoch's " " W. A. Lutz, "	"	69 90	"	69 90	"
	Trinity " " " "	"	21 00	"	21 00	"
	Coble's, Guilford, " E. P. Parker, "	"	6 00	"	6 00	"
	Total Assessment		1414 30	T. due	$693 51	

The Report of the Committee on Proceedings of Conferences was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 6.

Your Committee on Conferential Proceedings would report the following:

Eastern Conference held three meetings during the past Synodical year. The members of this Conference are punctual in their attendance and keep up the interest of their meetings by the discussion of the doctrines and usages of the Church. We find no action of this Conference claiming the consideration of Synod. Western Conference held three meetings during the past year, and we learn that they were better attended than usual. The only thing claiming the attention of Synod is the resolution of Conference requesting Synod to rescind its action giving optional attendance on the sessions of conference to all ministers not actively engaged in the work of the ministry.

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE,
P. E. ZINK,
A. SHUPING.

On motion, the resolution passed at the last meeting of Synod, giving optional attendance to ministers without charges, in attending conference, was rescinded.

On motion, the Rev. H. C. Haithcox, of the Synod of Northern Illinois, was received as an advisory member.

The corresponding delegates, Rev. J. Hawkins, of the South Carolina Synod, and Rev. S. Henkel, D. D., of the Tennessee Synod, delivered to the Synod the fraternal greetings of the bodies they represented. They were responded to on behalf of the Synod by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D. The Rev. H. C. Haithcox, of the Synod of Northern Illinois, at the request of the president, gave the Synod a very interesting address.

It was moved, that any lay-delegate, desiring to be excused from further attendance upon the meetings of Synod, could be excused by the president.

Sermon, at 11 A. M , by Rev. S. Henkel, D. D., from I John 2, 1, 2

SEVENTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 1½ P. M., *April 30th*, 1881.

The roll was called.

The Report on Unfinished Business was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 5.

The Committee on Unfinished Business have but one item to bring to the attention of Synod:

At our last meeting, a committee was appointed to superintend the Colored Mission Work within the bounds of this Synod. Synod would be pleased to hear of the progress of said work.

Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK,
R. W. PETREA,
JOSEPH CHAMBERS.

The Report of the Committee on Revising the Apportionment List was taken up and adopted.

Report of Committee on Revising Apportionment List.

Your Committee on Re-adjustment of Apportionment List would recommend that Synod fix the maximum amount, per member, at 30 cents, and that the charges or congregations be arranged in classes according to the following schedule:

Class A, the congregations that average 30 cents, per member.
Class B, the congregations that average 25 cents, per member.
Class C, the congregations that average 20 cents, per member.
Class D, the congregations that average 15 cents, or less, per member.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
W. KIMBALL,
J. A. FISHER.

The Committee appointed to superintend the Missionary Work among the Colored People made a report, which was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Colored Mission Work.

Your Committee appointed to superintend the Colored Mission Work would present the following report:

For the want of laborers among the colored people, the work is progressing slowly. No extra demonstrations have been made in behalf of the mission during the year. The Missionary, we believe, is doing the best he can under the circumstances. Another colored man is in school, preparing himself to teach; he may also enter the ministry. One lot has been donated and deeded to the congregation worshiping at Pleasant Grove.

During the year, your committee have received and paid to the Missionary the following contributions. In subscription at the last meeting of Synod:

One Book	$ 1 25
In cash from Rev. G. D. Bernheim	23 50
" Col. P. N. Heilig, Treasurer	15 00
" " "	25 00
" Rev. W. A. Lutz's charge	5 75
" " R. L. Brown's "	3 25
" " Ketchie's charge	2 40
" " Linn's charge	1 55
" " Stickley's charge	5 00
" Mr. F. M. Thompson in behalf S. C. Cong.	5 00
" R. W. Petrea	1 00
The whole amount paid	$88 70

To the Missionary as his report will show.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. JULIAN,
W. J. SMITH.

The report of the Committee on Finance was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.

Your Committee on Finances report that they have examined the Treasurer's Report and found it correct. They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes.

	Assessed.	Paid.
Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge:		
St. Paul's Church	$60.00	$60.00
Rev. R. Petrea's Charge:		
St. John's Church	48.00	50.00
Mt. Olive Church	7.20	7.20
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:		
Sandy Creek Church	18.00	20.61
Reformation Church	6.00	5.00
Rev. B. S. Brown's Charge:		
Luther's Chapel	30.00	18.35
St. Paul's Church	16.00	9.50
Centre Grove Church	10.00	8.20
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge:		
Lau's Church	4.00	4.00
Richland Church	3.60	
Coble's Church	3.60	

	Assessed.	Paid.
Rev. V. R. Stickley's Charge:		
Salem Church	18.00	15.00
St. Luke's Church	12.00	12.00
Grace Church	10.00	10.00
Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge:		
Hickory Church	10.00	10.00
Newton "	2.00	3.00
Thyatira "	3.60	1.00
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:		
Union Church	24.00	15.15
Christiana Church	8.40	8.40
Rev. W. J. Smith's Charge:		
St. John's Church	30.00	30.00
Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:		
Bethel Church	18.00	20.00
Christ "	6.00	5.00
Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:		
Organ Church	30.00	16.80
Ebenezer "	18.00	15.00
Rev. J. B. Davis' Charge:		
Church of the Holy Trinity	30.00	30.00
Mt. Carmel Church	3.60	
Rev. S. T. Hallman's Charge:		
St. James' Church	20.00	20.00
Cold Water "	5.00	5.00
Mt. Hermon "	5.00	5.00
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's Charge:		
St. Matthew's Church	3.60	4.20
Providence "	3.60	3.65
Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge:		
St. Michael's Church	18.00	9.92
St. Paul's "	7.20	2.60
Rev. E. A. Wingard's Charge:		
St. Mark's Church	18.00	18.00
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge:		
Bethel Church	9.30	10.40
Gold Hill Church	7.20	2.95
St. Stephen's Church	9.60	10.00
Albemarle "		8.75
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge:		
St. Enoch Church	24.00	20.35
Trinity "	12.00	10.00
Rev. D. J. Koontz (colored)		1.10
Vacant Charges:		
Shiloh Church	4.80	
Hopewell Church	3.60	

	Assessed.	Paid.
Nazareth Church	7.20	
St. Peter's "	12.00	5.53
St. Matthew's Church	12.00	
Luther's Church	7.20	
Pilgrim's "	12.00	3.60
Frieden's "	30.00	
St. Paul's "	6.00	
Macedonia "	6.00	

Sum total received for Synodical purposes..... $494.25

Amount in hands of Treasurer as per Report..... $263.34

Whole amount on hand..... $757.59

Your Committee have turned over the above amount to the Treasurer and taken Bond for the same, with good security.

The following contributions for the College Fund have been received and will be paid over to the Treasurer of North Carolina College:

Holy Trinity Church,	Rev. J. B. Davis,	D. D.,	in charge	$4.94
St. Paul's "	" B. S. Brown	"		4.25
Lau's "	" E. P. Parker	"		1.60
St. John "	" Petrea	"		35
Lebanon "	" Julian	"		1.50
Salem & St. Luke Church,	Rev. Stickley in charge			3.30
St. Mark's "	" E. A. Wingard in charge			5.00
Ebenezer "	" S. Rothrock	"		55
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's charge				05
Bethel Church,	Rev. H. M. Brown's charge			93
				$22.47

All of which is respectfully submitted by the committee.

J. A. FISHER,
P. N. HEILIG,
H. C. PREMPERT.

Resolved, That 1600 copies of the Minutes be printed.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod are hereby tendered to the members of the Sandy Creek Church and the vicinity, for the kind and hospitable manner in which the members of this body have been entertained during our stay in their midst, and that the President announce the same to-morrow.

The Report of the Committee on Missions was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 4.

Your Committee on Missions would respectfully submit the following:

1st. Forsythe Mission.—In consequence of the resignation of Rev.

W. A. Lutz and the failure to secure a successor, we understand that the Mission has received a serious blow, and that unless something is done, and that speedily, the Synod will be compelled to do its first work over.—Your Committee recommend that Rev. E. P. Parker be employed as Missionary, and that Synod pledge $150 towards his salary.

2d. Catawba Mission.—We are informed that this Mission has secured the services of Rev. J. A. Linn, and request an appropriation of $170. Your Committee recommend that the appropriation be made.

3d. Albemarle Mission.—This Mission, under the care of Rev. W. Kimball, promises well, and your Committee recommend that Synod appropriate $100 towards the completion of the church now going up.

4th. Lexington Mission.—Your Committee have been informed that the present is the time to organize and build in Lexington. We recommend that $200 be now appropriated towards the erection of a church in that place, and that Synod pledge itself for $200 more to be paid at our next meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
R. L. BROWN,
JNO. C. LINGLE.

Report adopted.

Resolved, That the enterprise, at Lexington, N. C., be placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Julian.

Report of Committee No. 7 was now adopted.

The Report of the Committee on Vacancies was, on motion, taken up and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your Committee on Vacancies have nothing to present for your consideration, as the vacant pastorates and mission points have already been brought to the attention of Synod.

J. A. LINN,
E. P. PARKER,
R. L. BROWN.

On motion, Grace Church was received into connection with Synod.

The Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts would submit the following:

1st. Lutheran Chapel and Centre Grove churches to constitute a pastorate after the first of January, 1882.

2d. Bethel, Rowan Co., and St. Paul's, Rowan Co., to constitute a pastorate after the first of January, 1882.

3d. Union, Christiana, and Christ's churches to constitute a pastorate.

4th. Sandy Creek, Pilgrim, Reformation, and Lexington to constitute a pastorate.

5th. Nazareth, Hopewell, Shiloh, and Bethany to be a pastorate.

We further suggest that all churches unarranged be provided for by Conference. Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. A. JULIAN.

The Rev. Jacob Hawkins addressed the Synod on behalf of the Lutheran *Visitor*.

Resolved, That the President of Synod visit the vacant churches in our bounds before our next annual meeting, and collect sums required of them in Synodical apportionment.

On motion, the Missionary Work among the colored people was placed in the hands of the Eastern Conference.

There being no further business, and the Minutes having been read and confirmed, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place fixed upon. The President closed Synod according to prescribed order in Book of Worship.

At night, Rev. J. Hawkins preached from Haggai 2, 9.

W. J. SMITH, SECRETARY.

Lord's Day Services.

At 11 A. M., Rev. H. C. Haithcox preached from Jno. 3, 16, after which many of the large congregation united in the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

At 3 P. M., Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., preached from 2 Cor. 4, 16.

At 8 P. M., Rev. H. C. Haithcox preached from Acts 11, 23 and Rom. 10, 10.

At 9 A. M., addresses were delivered to the Sunday school by the Rev. J. B. Davis, D D., and the Rev. Jacob Hawkins.

Standing Resolutions.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend each Pastor, in performing the rites of Baptism and Confirmation, to give certificates of the same.

INDEX.

PAGE.

Appointment of College Trustee....18
Assessment to pay College Debt....19
Committee concerning College....18
Committee on Communication regarding College....18
Committee's Report on Synodical Contributions....23
Delegates to other Synods....12
Delegates to General Synod South....12
Lay-Delegates....4
Lord's Day Services....26
Names of Ministers enrolled....3
Officers of Synod Elect....7
President's Report....4
Parochial Report....11
Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts....25
Report of Committee on Vacancies....25
Report of Committee on Missions....24
Report of Commissioners to General Synod South....8
Report of Delegate to South Carolina Synod....13
Report of Committee on State of the Church....13
Report of Committee on President's Report....14
Report on Petitions....15
Report on Literary Institutions....16
Report of Committee on Conferential Proceedings....20
Report of Committee on Unfinished Business....21
Report of Committee on Revising Apportionment List....21
Report of Committee on Colored Mission Work....21
Report of Committee on Finance....22
Report of Committee on Synodical Contributions....22
Standing Committees....7
Subscriptions to Colored Mission....22
Standing Resolutions....27
Treasurer's Report....10
Vote of Thanks....24

PAPERS AND BOOKS.

We commend the following Papers and Books to your most favorable consideration, as worthy of place in every family:

OUR CHURCH PAPER—only $1.60 per year—a high-toned family journal, giving the latest Church news. It is edited by Revs. Socrates Henkel, D. D., L. A. Fox, A. M., W. E. Hubbert, A. M., and Samuel Rothrock, (Gold Hill, N. C.,) assisted by a corps of able contributors.

OUR SUNDAY SCHOOL—A Lutheran Child's Paper; Monthly; Illustrated; 12 columns; 25 cents per copy; 5 copies, $1.10; 10, $2.00; 25, $4.50; 50, $8.00; 100, $15.00—per year, post-paid. It is highly interesting.

Books—Cheaper than ever sold—that should be in every Library:— Luther's Church Postil, Complete, $2.50; Idothea, or, The Divine Image, a poem, $1.50; Luther's Smaller Catechism, .25; Dr. Young's Analytical Bible Concordance, $3.65— of this great book Spurgeon says, "Cruden's is child's play compared with this gigantic production;" Bertram's Homiletic Encyclopaedia of Illustrations in Theology and Morals, 892 pp.—a grand book—$3.75; Spencer's Things New and Old and Treasury of Similes, 1100 pp., $4.50; The Book of the Age, The Problem of Human Life Here and Hereafter, 528 pp., $1.50; How to Pay Church Debts, $1.50; Gilead, an Allegory, $1.00; Godet's Commentary on Luke, in paper $2, in cloth $2.50; Van Doren's Luke, 4 vols., $3; Dr. Stuckenberg's Christian Sociology, $1.50; Complete Preacher, $4; Home Altar by Dr. Deems. .75; How to Enjoy Life, $1; Popery, $1; Through the Prison to the Throne, $1;

Books at 15 *cts. each:* Macaulay's Essays, The Light of Asia, Imitation of Christ, Letters to Workmen and Laborers (2 parts, each 15 cts.), Rowlan Hill, Town Geology, The Salon of Madame Necker, The Ethics of the Dust, Mr. Horn and His Friends, Readings in Ruskin's Modern Painters, Thoughts of Emperor Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, The Hermits, The Bible and Newspaper, &c.

Books at 10 *cts. each:* Pulpit Talk, The Manliness of Christ, Joan of Arc, &c.

John Ploughman's Talk and On the Choice of Books, .12; Life of Christ (2 vols.) .50; Carlyle's Essays (6) .20; Life and Work of St. Paul (2 vols) .50; Outdoor Life in Europe, .20; Diary of a Minister's Wife (2 vols.) .30; Lothair by Disraeli (2 vols.) .50; Milman's Gibbon's Rome, (5 vols.) $2.37; Macaulay's England, (3 vols.) $1.49; Rollin's Ancient Hist., (2 vols.) $2.17; Grote's Greece, (4 vols.) $2.32; Carlyle's French Revolution, .47; Green's Hist. English People (2 vols.) $1.16; Acme Biography, 1st series, 12 works in one, .59; Do., 2nd series, 5 books in one, .48; Do., 3rd series, 5 books in one, .48; Plutarch's Lives, .71; Work of Flavius Josephus, $1.88; Irving's Sketch-Book, .41; Milton's Poetical Works, .47; Dante, do., .36; Dryden's Virgil 36; Pope's Homer's Iliad, .36; Pope's Homer's Odyssey, .36; Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered, .48; M'Fingal, by Trumbull, .59; Geikie's Life of Christ, .59; Creasy's Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World, .41; Carlyle's Heroes, Hero Worship, and the Heroic in History, .30. Revised New Testament at 20, 25, 75 cents, $1.00, $1.10—up to $16.00. Companion Volume to it, 25 cts. The New Testament—the two versions printed on pages facing, for comparison, 60 cts.

All the above books and papers sent post-paid, on receipt of price.

Full Descriptive Catalogues of Books and samples of papers free to any address. In writing give full post-office address.

☞ *All Kinds of Choice Printing Promptly Executed at Low Rates.*

Address, HENKEL & CO, New Market, Shenandoah County, Va.

Officers of Synod.

President—Rev. V. R. STICKLEY, *Bear Poplar, N. C.*
Rec. Sec.— " W. J. SMITH, *Salisbury, N. C.*
Cor. " — " L. A. BIKLE, D. D., *Mt. Pleasant, N. C.*
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG, *Salisbury, N. C.*

Time and Place of Next Annual Meeting.

The 79th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, will be held in St. James' Church, Concord, N. C., beginning on Wednesday before the First Sunday in May, 1882, at 10 A. M.

1882

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, May 3, 1882.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
OFFICE OF SHENANDOAH VALLEY AND OUR CHURCH PAPER.

1882.

MINUTES

OF THE

SEVENTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.

Beginning Wednesday, May 3, 1882.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
OFFICE OF SHENANDOAH VALLEY AND OUR CHURCH PAPER.

1882.

Standing Resolutions.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend each Pastor, in performing the rites of Baptism and Confirmation, to give certificates of the same.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

MINUTES.

The Seventy-Ninth Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran North Carolina Synod was held in St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus County, N. C., beginning Wednesday, May 3d, 1882.

The opening sermon was preached by Rev. V. R. Stickley, President, from Ephesians-4, 3.

Synodical Business.

FIRST SESSION.

After the sermon, the Synod was formally opened according to the prescribed form, and the names of Ministers and Lay-Delegates enrolled.

Ministers.

	Names.	Post Offices.	Entered Ministry.
1	Rev. J. B. Anthony,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	1832
2	" S. Rothrock,	Gold Hill, "	1833
3	" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, "	1834
4	" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, "	1849
5	" J. S. Heilig,	Concord, "	1851
6	" W. A. Julian,	Lexington, "	1857
7	" W. H. Cone,	China Grove, "	1858
8	" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Mt. Pleasant, "	1859
9	" W. Kimball,	Salisbury, "	1859
10	" W. R. Ketchie,	Mocksville, "	1868
11	" J. H. Fesperman,	Statesville, "	1868
12	" R. L. Brown,	Rockwell, "	1868
13	" S. T. Hallman,	Concord, "	1868
14	" E. P. Parker,	Rural Hall, "	1871
15	" H. M. Brown,	Troutman, "	1873
16	" P. E. Zink,	Linwood, "	1873
17	" V. R. Stickley,	Salisbury, "	1873
18	" F. W. E. Peschau,	Wilmington, "	1873
19	" E. A. Wingard,	Folk's Store, S. C	1875
20	" R. W. Petrea,	Concord, N. C	1876
21	" W. A. Lutz,	Enochville, "	1877
22	" J. A. Linn,	Hickory, "	1877
23	" W. J. Smith,	Salisbury, "	1878
24	" B. S. Brown,	China Grove, "	1878
25	" J. L. Buck,	Gibsonville, "	1878
26	" D. J. Koontz, (col.)	Lexington, "	1880
27	" T. H. Strohecker,	Charlotte, "	1881

Lay-Delegates.

Names.	Pastoral Charge.
Wm. Beaver	Rev. Samuel Rothrock's.
Maj. L. G. Heilig	" Dr. J. B. Davis'.
Thomas Sink	" W. A. Julian's.
Jno. W. Bostian	" W. Kimball's.
M. J. Walton	" R. L. Brown's.
Richard M. Blackwelder	" S. T. Hallman's.
James Haithcox	" H. M. Brown's.
D. J. Goodman	" V. R. Stickley's.
H. B. Eilers	" F. W. E. Peschau's.
Jno. A. Cline	" R. W. Petrea's.
Jno. E. Deaton	" W. A. Lutz's.
L. S. Whitener	" J. A. Linn's.
C. T. Bernhardt	" W. J. Smith's.
I. Frank Patterson	" B. S. Brown's.
Joshua Boon	" J. L. Buck's.
S. E. Linton	" T. H. Strohecker's.
H. G. Miller	Bethel Charge.
A. C. Coble	Guilford Charge.
Dr. C. M. Pool	St. Peter's Charge.

Synod adjourned.

SECOND SESSION.

Wednesday, 2 P. M., *May* 3, 1882.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.

The President read his annual report, which was received and referred to the proper committee.

President's Report.

Dear Brethren:—After the duties and labors of another year, we are permitted through the Providence of God to assemble in Synodical convention.

We should therefore, individually and collectively, raise our hearts in gratitude to Almighty God, the giver of every good and perfect gift, for the renewed expressions of his goodness and mercy in sparing our lives, and blessing the labors of our hands in winning souls from darkness to light and from the powers of Satan to the kingdom of Christ.

Having convened, as ministers and delegates, to legislate for the interest of our beloved Zion, we should earnestly ask the influences of the Spirit to enlighten, direct, and govern us in all our deliberations and work, that we may be of "one spirit, one mind, striving together for the faith of the Gospel," and interest of the souls entrusted to our care.

As required by the Constitution, I will give you a report of my official transaction, and letters received during the year.

Resignations.—In May, Rev. W. R. Ketchie informed me that he had resigned the Davie Pastorate, but expressed a willingness to serve them until other arrangements could be made.

In June, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., officially notified me that he had resigned the congregation in Wilmington, to take effect last of December.

In July, Rev. J. B. Anthony stated to me that he had resigned the Iredell charge.

In September, I resigned my charge, to take effect last of April.

Calls Accepted.—A letter was received from E. P. Parker, in July, notifying me that he had accepted a call to the Forsyth Mission, and had entered upon his duties as Pastor.

In August, Rev. T. H. Strohecker of the Evang. Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania informed me that he had taken charge of St. Peter's, St. Matthew's, and Luther's in Rowan county. He has his letter of honorable dismissal, and will present it at this meeting of Synod.

Rev. J. L. Buck, of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of S. W. Va., wrote me, in September, that he had accepted a call, and entered upon his duties as Pastor of the Alamance charge; he also will present his letter of honorable dismissal at this Synod and will unite with same.

In March, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau of the Ev. Luth. Synod of Middle Tennessee addressed me a letter, notifying me that he had accepted a call to St. Paul's congregation in Wilmington, and had entered upon his duties as pastor. He placed in my hands a letter of honorable dismissal.

In April, I accepted a call to the Bethel and St. Paul's churches, and will commence my labors as pastor with Synodical year.

In March, Rev. H. M. Brown notified me that he had accepted a call to the Iredell charge, and would commence his pastoral work the first of April.

Installations.—On the second Sunday of July, Rev. J. A. Linn was installed pastor of Catawba Mission, by appointment of President. Rev. W. A. Lutz officiated.

Rev. J. L. Buck was installed pastor of the Alamance charge, on 2d Sunday of November by the President.

On the fourth Sunday of November, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was installed pastor of the St. Peter's charge;—the President and Rev. Lutz officiating.

In April, by request, I appointed Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., to install Rev. F. W. E. Peschau as pastor of St. Paul's Ev. Lutheran Church, Wilmington, N. C.

Dedications.—On third Sunday of August, Albemarle Evan. Lutheran church, in Stanley county, Rev. Kimball pastor, was dedicated to the service of the Triune God. The dedicatory services were read by the pastor, assisted by Rev. S. Rothrock;—sermon preached by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.

Corner-stone Laying.—On the 31st of December, the corner-stone of Christ Evan. Lutheran Church, Hickory, Catawba county, was laid, according to form given in Book of Worship. Address by the President.

On 12th of April, the corner-stone of St. Matthew's Evan. Lutheran Church, Rowan county, Rev. T. H. Stroheeker's charge, was laid, according to form given in Book of Worship. Address by Rev. S. Rothrock.

On the 29th of April, the corner-stone of Concordia Evan. Lutheran Church, Rowan county, Rev. W. A. Lutz pastor, was laid, according to form given in Book of Worship. Address by the President.

Organizations.—Two congregations were organized, during the year, one by Rev. W. A. Julian, in Lexington, Davidson county, N. C., the other by Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rowan county, N. C.

We are glad to note the interest taken by our people in providing homes for their Pastorates. The Enochville Pastorate purchased a house and lot in Enochville for their Pastor. Forsyth Mission and the Lutheran Chapel Pastorate are erecting Parsonages for their Pastors. We commend their example to those congregations that have not homes for their Pastors.

We bring to the notice of Synod two vacant charges, which have been placed in correspondence with parties, but as yet have not secured Pastors, viz.: the Davie and Guilford Pastorates.

And now may grace, merey, and peace from God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, be multiplied unto you and all God's people, now and ever more. Amen. V. R. STICKLEY, PRESIDENT.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

REV. S. T. HALLMAN, - - - - *President.*
" W. J. SMITH, - - - - *Rec. Secretary.*
" L. A. BIKLE, D. D., - - - *Cor. Secretary.*
COL. P. N. HEILIG, - - - - *Treasurer.*

Rev. J. L. Buck, having presented an honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. Synod of Southwestern Virginia, was, on motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod, and his name entered upon the roll.

Having presented an honorable dismissal from the Middle Tennessee Synod of the Ev. Luth. Church, the Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was, on motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod, and his name entered upon the roll.

Rev. T. H. Strohecker, having presented an honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. Ministerium of Pa. and adjacent States, was unanimously received as a member of Synod, and his name placed upon the roll.

Rev. Mr. Smith, of the M. E. Church South, was, on motion, invited to a seat with Synod.

Mr. C. A. Rose, of the Salem Theological Seminary, was, on motion, received as an advisory member of Synod.

The Rev. J. H. Thornwell, of the Pres. Church, was, on motion, invited to a seat with Synod.

The Treasurer's report was read, and, on motion, was received and referred to the Finance Committee.

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. HEILIG

In Account with

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

1881.		DR.	
April 9th,	To Amt. received from Finance Committee		$494.45
" "	Synodical collection from Sandy Creek Church.		20.61
1880.	To Amt. Cash in hands of Treasurer		263.34
			$778.40
1881.		CR.	
April 27,	By Amt. paid Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col.).	$ 10.00	
" 29,	" " " L. A. Bikle	20.65	
" 30,	" " " W. Kimball	100.00	
April 30,	By Amt. Paid Rev. W. Kimball for Albemarle Mission	100.00	
June 8,	By Amt. paid Rev. W. A. Julian	200.00	
	Express charges on same	.50	
June 9,	Rev. W. J. Smith for Printing Minutes	65.60	
Nov. 3,	" E. P. Parker	50.00	
" 4,	" J. A. Linn	85.00	
1882.			
March 6,	Rev. E. P. Parker	50.00	
	Forwarding money	.15	
May 1,	Rev. J. A. Linn	85.00	
" 1,	Cash in hands of Treasurer	11.50	$778.40

Respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,

TREAS. EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD N. C.

The President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College read his annual report, which was received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions.

The standing committees were announced by the President as follows:

Standing Committees:

1. *President's Report.*—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. H. M. Brown, and H. B. Eilers.

2. *State of the Church.*—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Rev. R. W. Petrea, and R. M. Blackwelder.

3. *Church Institutions.*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. J. S. Heilig, and L. S. Whitener.

4. *Missions.*—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. J. L. Buck, and Jno. A. Cline.

5. *Unfinished Business*—Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. T. H. Strohecker, and Wm. Beaver.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences.*—Rev. R. W. Petrea, Rev. J. B. Anthony, and D. J. Goodman.

7. *Petitions.*—Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Rev. J. A. Linn, and Jno. E. Deaton.

8. *Vacancies.*—Rev. B. S. Brown, Rev. W. Kimball, and Joshua Boon.

9. *Finance.*—L. G. Heilig, C. T. Bernhardt, and H. G. Miller.

10. *Pastoral Districts.*—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev. J. A. Linn, and Thos. Sink.

Reports on the state of the church were read by the pastors, and remarks made by the lay-delegates.

On motion, time was extended pastors serving charges part of the year to make reports on the state of the church.

It was ordered that Synod hold its sessions from 9–12 in the morning and from 2–5 in the afternoon.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. J. H. Thornwell.

Preaching at night by Rev. B. S. Brown. Text, Eph. 2, 8.

THIRD SESSION.

THURSDAY, 9 A. M., *May* 4, 1882.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

The roll was called.

Minutes read and adopted.

The reading of reports on the state of the church was resumed.

The report of the committee on Church Institutions was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education.

Your Committee have examined the annual reports of our Church Institutions—North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary;—one of which, to-wit, that on College, was read before the Synod by the President of the Board, which shows that our College has not yet taken her place as high in the rank of colleges in North Carolina as she should, nor as high as the Synod should desire her to stand. Her wheels seem to be somewhat clogged by debt and otherwise, so that she has not exerted the influence which she should. We would, therefore, recommend this Institution to the attention of the Synod with the hope that the obstacles will thus be removed and our College be elevated to that position which she should occupy.

The report of the Female Seminary, at Mt. Pleasant, shows that Institution to be without a professor, and we would recommend that this report be read before Synod, and that Synod take immediate action with regard to this Institution, and assist the Board in placing the Institution in a condition which will induce some one to take charge of it.

We also have to report one vacancy in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College. We recommend that, at the proper time, Synod elect another servant of the Church to fill his place.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
J. S. HEILIG,
L. S. WHITENER.

Items 1, 2, and 3, adopted.

The adoption of the report was, on motion, referred to the afternoon session; and, it was further moved, that said report be considered by Synod, as a committee of the whole.

On motion, I. Frank Patterson was excused from attendance upon the afternoon session of Synod.

The Rev. Mr. Coles, of the M. E. Church South, was, on motion, invited to a seat with Synod.

On motion, the Rev. Mr. McKinnon, of the Presbyterian Church, was invited to a seat with Synod.

The corresponding delegate to the S. C. Synod read his report, which was received and adopted.

Report of the Delegate to the South Carolina Synod.

Your corresponding delegate to the S. C. Synod would respectfully report that he attended the sessions of that Synod, held in Orangeburg, S. C., in October, 1881, and was kindly received.

The usual fraternal greetings were exchanged, and the Rev. J. H.

Bailey was elected to represent the S. C. Synod at the present convention of our Synod, but he has failed thus far in meeting with us.

There was nothing of a special nature transacted at the last convention of the S. C. Synod that demands the attention of this body.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM.

The following resolution was passed:

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to define what and how to report, under the head of parochial reports, and that blank reports be supplied by Synod to all pastors in its bounds.

Committee:—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

The Rev. Mr. McKinnon and R. W. Allison of the Pres. Church, appeared before Synod to confer with Synod with reference to the purchase of property, at Sheppard's X Roads, belonging to Synod.

It was moved that a committee be appointed to look after the matter.

Committee:—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. H. M. Brown, Rev. S. Rothrock, and James Haithcox.

It was moved that the committee report to the Eastern Conference at its next meeting, and that the Conference have plenary power to act in the matter.

On motion, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was excused from further attendance upon Synod after to-morrow morning's session.

On motion, Rev. J. A. Linn was excused from attendance upon Synod after to-day's session.

It was moved that a committee be appointed to define the bounds of the conferences.

Committee:—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., and Rev. S. Rothrock.

Synod adjourned.

FOURTH SESSION.

THURSDAY, 2 P. M., *May* 4, 1882.

According to resolution, Synod convened as a committee of the whole, to consider the report on church institutions.

On motion, the Rev. W. J. Smith was called to the chair, and Rev. J. A. Linn made Secretary.

The committee rise, and the Synod resumes business.

It was moved that the report of the committee of the whole be deferred until to-morrow.

On motion, the Rev. W. W. Pharr was invited to a seat with Synod.

The Rev. Mr. Creasy, of the M. E. Church South, was, on motion, invited to a seat with Synod.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by the Rev. Mr. Creasy.

Preaching at night by the Rev. F. W. E. Peschau. Text, 1 Sam. 2, 30.

FIFTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 9 A. M., *May* 5, 1882.

Synod convened. Prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

Roll was called. Minutes read and approved.

Report of the committee of the whole was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of the Committee of the Whole.

Your committee beg leave to report that the business referred to them has been duly considered, and the following action taken: It was—

Resolved, That it is the sense of this Synod that each pastor of the Synod should present the needs of North Carolina College to his congregation, during the year, and solicit aid to liquidate remaining debt resting upon it; and that Synod recommend that Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., the incoming President of said Institution, if necessary, appeal to the Church at large, and especially to the churches of Synod who have failed to pay their assessed quota, to secure the necessary funds to put it out of its financial trouble.

Resolved, That the matter of the Female Seminary be referred to the Committee on Pastoral Districts.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. SMITH, CHAIRMAN OF COM.

J. A. LINN, SECRETARY.

Items 1 and 2 adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Mr. S. E. Linton having presented his certificate as the accredited delegate of the Charlotte congregation, his name was entered upon the roll.

The Parochial Reports were handed in and arranged as follows:

MINISTERS:	Congregations.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Communicants.	Unconfirmed.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings.	Benevolent Societies.	Synodical Contributions.	Educational Fund.	Local Contributions.
Rev. S. Rothrock,	2	21	...	260	263	...	...	...	25	...	7	16	3	35	161	...	...	$30 40	.....	.....
" J. B. Davis, D. D.,	2	6	...	120	80	7	2	...	3	1	3	...	1	15	105	...	...	.....	.....	.....
" W. A. Julian,	5	32	2	289	125	10	...	...	...	...	1	1	4	40	240	1	...	24 50	.....	.....
" W. Kimball,	4	25	...	170	....	3	2	...	2	...	1	...	2	15	100	1	...	24 20	$ 5 00	$ 400 00
" R. L. Brown,	2	11	1	262	186	2	8	...	1	1	7	15	2	31	204	...	...	10 76	73 50	111 00
" S. T. Hallman,	3	21	...	224	....	40	13	...	4	...	3	2	2	28	131	1	1	57 50	.....	2900 00
" E. P. Parker,	4	13	3	175	155	10	...	...	...	...	1	2	...	.....	.....	...	...	4 60	.....	75 00
" H. M. Brown,	3	12	...	140	....	10	...	...	...	...	...	4	2	6	75	1	1	15 00	.....	.....
" V. R. Stickley,	3	30	1	255	150	21	8	...	...	1	5	9	3	36	210	...	...	60 90	.....	.....
" F. W. E. Peschau,	1	8	1	253	183	5	22	2	6	...	1	1	1	10	90	...	1	75 90	.....	1322 98
" R. W. Petrea,	2	...	...	413	....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	.....	.....	...	...	.....	.....	.....
" W. A. Lutz,	3	64	8	416	425	54	6	1	20	...	8	20	1	10	75	...	...	40 40	.....	825 00
" J. A. Linn,	2	13	...	35	34	2	5	...	...	...	...	...	1	6	70	...	...	11 80	.....	259 00
" W. J. Smith,	1	12	...	130	82	2	1	...	5	2	5	9	1	12	90	1	1	45 60	8 25	100 00
" B. S. Brown,	2	39	4	308	18	....	...	...	...	...	...	6	2	13	150	...	...	32 00	50 00	600 00
" J. L. Buck,	3	11	4	485	....	3	...	...	4	...	7	8	2	.....	.....	...	...	50 00	.....	57 00
" T. H. Strohecker,	1	...	...	67	....	..	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	10	40	...	...	18 00	.....	.....
Vacancies,	11	...	...	804	414	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	.....	.....	...	...	47 71	.....	.....
" J. D. Koontz, (col.)	1	6	5	27	5	7	5	...	...	...	1	5	...	.....	.....	...	...	1 25	.....	.....
Total,	55	324	29	4833	2120	176	72	3	70	5	50	98	28	267	1741	5	4	$560 52	$136 52	$6649 98

The following resolutions were passed:

Resolved, That this Synod is willing to take its full share of duty in the support of the Southern General Synod's Theological Seminary, as expected of us to do, so soon as we become fully connected with the said General Synod. It was

Resolved, That when a minister without a charge writes a letter to the annual meetings of Synod, in which he shall state his ministerial acts, that said letter shall be deemed a valid excuse for non-attendance. It was

Resolved, That Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., and Rev. T. H. Strohecker be constituted a committee to interpret and define what is meant by the word "Minister," and what is a valid excuse as specified in Sec. 9, chap. I. of our constitution, and report at the next meeting of our Synod.

The Report on the President's Report was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee on President's Report would state that, as said Report contains no special recommendations, they find nothing to suggest for the consideration and action of Synod. From the given statement of official acts they learn that the President has faithfully discharged the duties of his office during the past Synodical year.

It is recommended that the Report be printed in Minutes.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE,
H. M. BROWN,
H. B. EILERS.

The report on Pastoral Districts was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts would respectfully report the following:

I. That the Davie charge be strengthened by the addition of Reformation Church.

II. That the Bethel Pastorate be strengthened by the addition of Mt. Olive Church.

III. That St. Paul's, Alamance county, be placed with Lau's and Richland as one pastorate.

IV. That these new arrangements go into effect as soon as practicable.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. A. JULIAN,
J. A. LINN.

With reference to item 1, the following resolution was passed:

Resolved, That the Davie charge be placed under the care of the Eastern Conference.

Items 2, 3, and 4, adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

It was moved to devote to-night to the discussion of Home Missions and Church Extension, and that the President appoint the speakers.

On motion, lay-delegates L. S. Whitener and Jno. W. Bostian were excused from further attendance upon this Synod.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. Dr. Bikle.

SIXTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 P. M., *May* 5, 1882.

Synod convened. Prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

Rev. L. Dorland, of the Presbyterian Church, was, on motion, invited to a seat with Synod.

The Report of the Committee on Petitions was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 7.

Among the papers placed in our hands is a letter from Rev. Mr. Hawkins, editor of the LUTHERAN VISITOR, the recognized organ of the Southern General Synod. Brother Hawkins in this paper makes an earnest, respectful and we think reasonable appeal to his brethren of the N. C. Synod in behalf of the church journal, so ably edited and creditably gotten up by him. He is induced and encouraged to make this appeal to us: 1st. By our connection with the General Synod of which the VISITOR is the authorized organ; 2nd. Because of the many complimentary notices of the matter and manner of the make up of his paper, which come to him from the most competent judges of the character and merit of such work in the church, as well as many of the secular press; 3rd. By the universally acknowledged necessity of such organ of intelligence among our people; and 4th. By the stern necessity of the hearty co-operation of the members of the whole General Synod South, in order to maintain its present creditable and useful status. In view now of these considerations—the personal worth, and the demonstrated superior qualifications of brother Hawkins for the work with which he is charged, we heartily unite with him in soliciting the help of all the brethren of this Synod. We further ask,

that the paper of brother Hawkin's be publicly read, and its contents seriously considered.

No. 2 is a petition from the members of St. Stephen's Church, that the next meeting of Synod be held in their new house of worship. We recommend that their petition be granted.

No. 3 is a petition from the members of St. Mark's Church, Gold Hill, for permission to sell their house of worship and remove their membership and money to St. Stephen's Church, 2½ miles distant from the village of Gold Hill. Your committee recommend that the request of your petitioners be granted.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. R. L. Brown, asking to be excused from attendance upon present session of Synod, on account of family afflictions. We beg that brother Brown be excused.

No. 5 is a letter from Dr. A. J. Fox the regularly appointed delegate of the Tennessee Synod to the present meeting of this body. Your committee recommend that the letter be read and duly acknowledged by the whole Synod as now convened.

No. 6 is from the brethren in Lexington asking to be received as a mission church of the N. C. Synod. Your committee recommend that the request of these brethren be granted.

No. 7 is a petition from Hickory asking Synod to supplement the salary of their minister by an appropriation as was done last year. We recommend that their request be granted.

No. 8 is a letter from Rev. Fesperman asking to be excused from attendance on the present meeting of Synod. Recommended that he be excused, and further that this Synod expresses its sincere sympathy with him in his affliction.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. DAVIS,
J. A. LINN,
JNO. E. DEATON.

Items 1 and 2, adopted.

Item 3 was adopted and the following action taken:

Resolved, That permission be granted them to dispose of their church property, and that $100.00 of proceeds of the sale be paid into the Treasury of Synod.

Item 4, adopted.

Item 5 adopted, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That this Synod has heard with pleasure the letter of Rev. A. J. Fox, the delegate appointed by the Tennessee Synod to this body, and regret that circumstances beyond his control have precluded the possibility of favoring us with his presence.

Item 6, adopted.

Item 7, adopted, and referred to the committee on Missions.

Item 8, adopted.

On motion, the report was adopted as a whole.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., on account of affliction in his family, was excused from further attendance upon Synod, and the following resolution passed:

Resolved, That this Synod extend their hearty sympathy to Dr. G. D. Bernheim in his affliction.

Dr. C. M. Pool presented his credentials, as delegate from St. Peter's charge, and his name was entered upon the roll.

Resolved, That Christ's Church be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. W. J. Smith.

Resolved, That Concordia Church be received into Synod, and be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

The special committee to define the bounds of the Conferences reported, and, on motion, the report was adopted.

Report of Committee.

Your Committee on re-arrangement of Conferences would submit the following, viz.:

That the Alamance, Guilford, Forsyth, Davie, Davidson, Bethel, and St. Paul's, Salem, St. Luke's, and Grace, Iredell charge, Catawba Mission, Enochville, and Salisbury Pastorates constitute the Eastern Conference.

That Union and Christiana, Organ, Lutheran Chapel, and Bethel Pastorates, Concord, St. John's Pastorate, Mt. Pleasant, Charlotte, and St. Peter's Pastorate constitute the Western Conference.

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY,
L. A. BIKLE,
SAM'L ROTHROCK.

The following preamble and resolution were adopted by the unanimous vote of Synod:

WHEREAS, The grace of God conveyed to the heart through the divinely appointed means, affords the only power by which the grievous sin of intemperance can be effectually overcome; and,

WHEREAS, All efforts in behalf of the overthrow of this monstrous evil, ignoring this important fact, will prove abortive, therefore, be it

Resolved, That we, as a religious body, deem it proper to express our decided disapproval of the manufacture and sale of all intoxicating drinks as a beverage, and that we will by all prudent and lawful means discourage and restrain the same.

On the invitation of the Rev. L. Dorland, President of Scotia Seminary, it was moved that the Synod, in a body, make a visit to said Institution, at 5 o'clock this evening.

Lay-delegate Jno. E. Deaton was excused from further attendance upon Synod, after to-morrow morning's session.

The following resolution was passed:

Resolved, That a committee of two Ministers and one layman be appointed to meet a like committee from the Tenn. Synod, for the purpose of arriving at a definite understanding in regard to all disputed territory between the two Synods, and report to next session of Synod. Committee: Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle, Rev. S. Rothroek, and D. R. Hoover.

WHEREAS, The President of N. C. Synod has receeived 40 copies of the LUTHERAN OBSERVER for distribution among our members, and,

WHEREAS, This number of the OBSERVER gives a brief and faithful history of our past relations to the old mother General Synod, therefore

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod are due and are hereby expressed to our whole-hearted brother, Dr. Conrad, for this service.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

At night, addresses were delivered by Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, W. A. Lutz, and T. H. Strohecker, on Home Missions.

SEVENTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 9 A. M., *May* 6, 1882.

Synod convened. Prayer by Rev. J. L. Buck.

Roll call. Minutes read and approved.

The Report of the committee on Missions was read, received, and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 4.

Your committee on Missions would submit the following report:

1st is a petition from Forsyth Mission asking Synod to supplement their pastors salary, offering as their reason for this request, that they are building a parsonage, and are pressed. We reeommend their petition be granted, and that Synod appropriate $100.00 to that Mission.

2nd is an item referred to this eommittee from the committee on Petitions, based on a petition in their hands from the eongregation in Hickory, asking a continued appropriation to support their Pastor. We reeommend that their request be granted, and the same amount as last year $170.00 be appropriated.

3rd is a petition from same eommittee, based on a petition from the congregation at Lexington, asking this Synod to support a Missionary at that plaee, and that $200,00 be voted to his support if neeessary, and that Lebanon eongregation be plaeed with this Mission.

4th is a request of brother Kimball for $50.00 for last year's services in Albemarle Mission. Your committee recommend that he be paid that amount.

5th, that Rev. J. D. Koontz, col'd, our Missionary receive $100.00.

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY,
J. L. BUCK,
JNO. A. CLINE.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, adopted. The report adopted as a whole.

On motion, Rev. W. A. Julian and lay-delegate Thos. Sink were excused from further attendance upon Synod after the afternoon session.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

EIGHTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 P. M., *May* 6, 1882.

Synod convened. Prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

On motion, Rev. B. S. Brown, on account of affliction in his family, was excused from further attendance upon Synod.

The Report on Unfinished Business was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 5.

The committee on Unfinished Business present the following:

Your committee find nothing unfinished, except resolution on page 26, requiring the President to visit vacant congregations, and collect "sums required of them in Synodical apportionment."

SAM'L ROTHROCK,
T. H. STROHECKER,
WM. BEAVER.

The report of the committee on vacancies was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your committee on Vacancies would report as follows:

1st. Salem Pastorate has made its own arrangements for a supply and pastor.

2d. The Davie and Guilford charges have already been brought to the attention of Synod, and need no further consideration.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
JOSHUA BOON,
W. KIMBALL.

Report of Delegate to Tennessee Synod.

Your delegate to Tennessee Synod reports that he did not, on account of physical disability, attend the meeting of that body, but sent a letter conveying the greetings of this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE.

The following resolutions were passed:

Resolved, That Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. S. Rothrock, and Rev. W. J. Smith, be constituted an executive committee on Home Missions.

Resolved, That this Synod heartily endorses the new church enterprise in Concord, N. C., and commend it to the favorable regard of all our churches, North and South.

Resolved, That the delegates to the General Synod South be allowed the privilege to vote as they please, on the re-connection or re-union of the General Synod South with the General Synod North, in case that subject should be brought up.

Resolved, That the Chairman of the Executive Committee on Home Missions of this Synod open correspondence with the Presidents of the Theological Seminaries at Philadelphia, Gettysburg, and Salem, with a view to procure young men, who are regular graduates or about to graduate, to work in the mission fields within the bounds of the N. C. Synod; and, if necessary, to pay the traveling expenses of such ministers to N. C.

The report of the committee appointed by Synod to prepare a blank form for Parochial Reports was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee.

Your committee, appointed to lay before Synod a form for Parochial Reports, would respectfully suggest the following plan:

First, that 500 blank reports, 250 of each kind, to-wit, one called the Parochial report, the other called the Financial report, be printed at the expense of Synod, and that the same be kept by the Secretary, and copies of the same be furnished from time to time to the pastors to enable them to properly furnish Synod their reports.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
L. A. BIKLE,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

The Report of the Committee on the State of the Church was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 2.

Your Committee, to whom was assigned the duty of making a report on the "State of Religion" in our Synod, have gleaned from the reports

read and received the following impressions, which they submit, with respect, as their report:

1. All congregations and charges supplied with pastors are in a spiritual condition which although in many respects is not as it should be, nevertheless is very encouraging and hope-inspiring.

2. That the complaints of lack of family prayer, etc., are local in their nature, and that in the Committee's opinion they can and should be overcome by the pastors, where such lack of Christian duty is to be found.

3. That the reports submitted, in most instances, speak encouragingly of the growth of liberality in giving to benevolent objects and church purposes, showing increased attendance upon the means of grace and indicating a heart-felt interest in God's cause.

4. That the most of the reports refer rather to the temporal concerns of our congregations instead of their spiritual status and development or deficiencies.

5. That there is a lack of system in the reports, and that no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper; 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S., and catechetical class; 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes; 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc.; 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety; 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning; 7. That the above be printed with the Standing Resolutions of Synod.

Respectfully, F. W. E. PESCHAU,
R. W. PETREA,
R. M. BLACKWELDER.

Resolved, That Albemarle and Mount Carmel Churches be connected with the Female Seminary at Mt. Pleasant, provided the services of a minister be obtained as principal, and such arrangements be agreeable to said principal.

The Report of the Committee on Finance was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.

Your Committee report that they have examined the Treasurer's Report, and found it correct. They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:	
Organ Church—Class D.	$ 15 10
Ebenezer Church—Class C	15 30
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's Charge:	
St. Paul's Church—Class A.	75 90
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:	
St. John's Church—Class D.	54 55
Mt. Olive Church— "	8 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:	
Sandy Creek Church—Class D.	13 00
Pilgrim's Church—Class B.	10 09
Reformation Church—Class D.	5 00
Lexington Church—Class A.	5 00
Lebanon Church—Class D.	1 41
Rev. B. S. Brown's Charge:	
Luther's Chapel—Class D.	20 00
Centre Grove Church—Class A.	12 00
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge:	
Shiloh Church—Class D.	2 00
Nazareth Church— "	2 60
Rev. V. R. Stickley's Charge:	
Salem Church—Class D.	16 80
St. Luke's Church—Class A	17 10
Grace Church—Class A.	27 00
Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge:	
Hickory Church—Class A.	9 60
Newton Church— "	2 10
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:	
Union Church—Class D.	7 76
Christiana Church— "	3 00
Rev. W. J. Smith's Charge:	
St. John's Church—Class A.	45 60
Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:	
St. Michael's Church—Class D.	10 00
St. Paul's Church— "	5 00
Rev. J. B. Davis' Charge:	
Church of the Holy Trinity—Class A.	30 00

Rev. J. L. Buck's Charge:	
Freiden's Church—Class D	39 84
Macedonia Church— "	5 30
St. Paul's Church— "	4 86
Rev. S. T. Hallman's Charge:	
St. James Church—Class A	46 50
Mt. Herman Church—Class D	4 00
Coldwater Church— "	7 00
Rev. T. H. Strohecker's Charge:	
St. Mark's Church—Class A	18 00
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge:	
Albemarle Church—Class A; Bethel and St. Stephen's Churches —Class D, paid	24 20
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge:	
St. Enoch's Church—Class D	15 00
Trinity Church—Class B	20 40
Concordia Church—Class D	5 00
Rev. J. D. Koontz, (colored)—Class D	1 25
Vacant Churches:	
St. Peter's Church—Class D	10 00
St. Matthew's Church— "	10 00
Luther's Church— "	5 00
St. Paul's Church— "	12 65
Bethel Church— "	12 50
Total received	$633 31

We have paid over to the Treasurer these funds and taken bond for the same.

We received from Union Church $50 00, and from Christiana Church $22 50, their respective assessment for College debt, which will be paid over to the Treasurer of N. C. College.

Respectfully submitted,

L. G. HEILIG,
C. T. BERNHARDT,
H. G. MILLER,

It was moved, that the Finance Committee be required to classify the congregations according to the schedule adopted at the last meeting of Synod.

The following resolution passed:

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to tender the thanks of Synod to the people of Concord for the generous and open-hearted hospitality extended the members of Synod during the meeting of Synod.

On motion, the officers of Synod were appointed a committee to hold a colloquium with W. J. D. Scherer, and if

found worthy, he be encouraged to attend Mt. Pleasant College and be sustained there by the Synod.

Resolved, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod, shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years faithful serviee—sueh seven years faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a eancelling of his bonds.

The Report on Conferential Proceedings was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 6.

Your Committee has examined the Conferential Proceedings and find nothing that requires the attention of Synod.

Respeetfully submitted,

R. W. PETREA,
J. B. ANTHONY.
D. J. GOODMAN.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet at 8 o'clock, and continue in session until final adjournment.

Prayer by Rev. T. H. Strohecker.

NINTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 8 P. M., *May* 6, 1882.

Synod convened. Prayer by Rev. W. J. Smith.

The regular order of business was, on motion, suspended.

An election to other ecclesiastical bodies resulted as follows:

To S. C. SYNOD—Rev. S. T. Hallman, Prineipal; Rev. T. H. Strohecker, Alternate.

To TENNESSEE SYNOD—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Principal; Rev. W. Kimball, Alternate.

Col. P. N. Heilig was elected a member of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College.

The Rev. W. H. Cone having resigned as a member of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was elected to fill the vacancy.

The Rev. W. H. Cone having resigned as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, Rev. J. S. Heilig was elected to fill the vacancy.

The following resolutions were passed:

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet in St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County, at 10 o'clock, A. M., on Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1883.

Resolved, That 1500 copies of the Minutes be printed.

Resolved, That an order be drawn on the Treasury for $10.00, as a slight recognition for the services rendered by the Secretary, and the same be paid him.

Resolved, That an order be given on the Treasury for $20.00 for the colored Missionary, and that the same amount be refunded to the Treasury of Synod by the Treasurer of the Eastern Conference.

No other business appearing, and the minutes having been read and confirmed, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place fixed upon. The President closed Synod according to the prescribed order in Book of Worship.

W. J. SMITH, SECRETARY.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. S. T. HALLMAN, Concord, N. C.
REC. SEC.— " W. J. SMITH, Salisbury, N. C.
COR. " — " L. A. BIKLE, D. D., Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
TREASURER—COL. P. N. HEILIG, Salisbury, N. C.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 80th Annual Meeting of the EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA, will be held in St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C., beginning on Wednesday before the First Sunday in May, 1883, at 10 A. M.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, May 2, 1883.

NEWBERRY, S. C.:
PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF LUTHERAN VISITOR.
1883.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, May 2, 1883.

NEWBERRY, S. C.:
PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF LUTHERAN VISITOR.
1883.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3. the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connnection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4 *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies ; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service —such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That there is a lack of system in the reports, and that no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting : 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as weil as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S., and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

MINUTES.

THE EIGHTIETH ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD was held in St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus Co., N. C., beginning Wednesday, May 2nd, 1883.

The opening sermon was preached by the President, Rev. S. T. Hallman, from John 6 : 28-29.

Synodical Business.

FIRST SESSION.

After the sermon and a suitable intermission for refreshments, the Synod was regularly opened, and the Ministers and Lay-Delegates enrolled.

Ministers.

	NAMES.	POST OFFICES.	ENTERED MINISTRY.
1.	Rev. J. B. Anthony	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	1832
2.	" S. Rothrock	Gold Hill, "	1833
3.	" J. B. Davis, D. D.	Mt. Pleasant, "	1834
4.	" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	Charlotte, "	1849
5.	" J. S. Heilig*	Concord, "	1851
6.	" W. A. Julian	Lexington, "	1857
7.	" W. H. Cone*	New Market, Va.	1858
8.	" L. A. Bikle, D. D	China Grove, N. C	1859
9.	" W. Kimball	Salisbury, "	1859
10.	" J. D. Shirey†	Bear Poplar, "	1860
11.	" G. F. Schaeffer†	Mt. Pleasant, "	1861
12.	" A. D. L. Moser†	Brick Church, "	1863
13.	" W. R Ketchie*	Kappa, "	1868
14.	" J. H. Fesperman*	Troutman, "	1868
15.	" R. L. Brown	Rockwell, "	1868
16.	" S. T. Hallman	Concord, "	1868
17.	" E. P. Parker	Rural Hall, "	1871
18.	" H. M. Brown	Troutman, "	1873
19.	" P. E. Zink*	Linwood, "	1873
20.	" V. R. Stickley	Salisbury, "	1873
21.	" F. W. E. Peschau	Wilmington, "	1873
22.	" R W. Petrea	Concord, "	1876
23.	" W. A. Lutz	Enochville, "	1877
24.	" J. A. Linn	Gold Hill, "	1877
25.	" B. S. Brown	China Grove, "	1878
26.	" J. L. Buck	Gibsonville, "	1878
27.	" D. J. Koontz, (col.)	Lexington. "	1880
28.	" T. H. Strohecker	Salisbury, "	1881
29.	" T. S. Brown†	Charlotte, "	1881

*Absent. †Received at this meeting.

Lay-Delegates.

NAMES.	PASTORAL CHARGE.
J. M. Eddleman	Rev. S. Rothrock's.
Hon. H. C. McCalister	" Dr. Davis'.
Philip Lopp	" W. A. Julian's.
D. W. Hunicutt	" W. Kimball's.
Henry Peeler	" R. L. Brown's.
George Winecoff	" S. T. Hallman's.
V. I. Beck	" E. P. Parker's.
A. D. Troutman	" H. M. Brown's.
M. A Bost	" J. D Shirey's.
J. W. Bostian	" G. F. Schaeffer's.
Millon M. Wrightsel	" A. D. L. Moser's.
Henderson Brown	" V. R. Stickley's.
J. F. Rulfs*.	" F. W. E. Peschau's.
Aaron Ritchie	" R. W. Petrea's.
E. L. Fisher	" W. A. Lutz's.
W. H. Barnhart	" B. S. Brown's.
G. L. Greeson	" J. L. Buck's.
W. P. Phifer, (col.)	" D. J. Koontz's, (col.)
Pinckney Cauble	" T. H. Strohecker's.
Capt. W. A. Barrier	" T. S. Brown's.

*Not present.

The President read his annual report, which was received to be referred to the proper committee.

President's Report.

DEAR BRETHREN: Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, and from the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And now, grateful to God for the blessings already received, joyful in the associations of this hour, and encouraged by the hopeful future before us, let us lift up our hearts in praise to the "King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God," and, in reliance upon Him, press forward to the work before us, assured, if faithful to the end, that we shall obtain the victory and the crown.

The following are the official acts of my term of office as your President:

Resignations.—September 30, 1882, Rev. T. H. Strohecker notified me that, after mature deliberation, he had resigned St. Mark's Lutheran Church of Charlotte, N C.

January 29, 1883, Rev. J. A. Linn wrote me that he had resigned the Catawba Mission, resignation to take effect May 1, 1883.

Calls Accepted.—On the 30th of September, 1882, Rev. T. H. Strohecker informed me that he had accepted a call to St. Peter's

charge and entered upon the work under favorable circumstances.

November 11, 1882, Rev. J. D. Shirey, of the S. C. Synod, notified me that he had accepted a call to St. Luke's pastorate and had entered upon the work there. On the same date this brother's honorable dismissal from the S C. Synod was received, and he desires to be fully connected with our Synod.

March 20. 1883. Rev. A. D. L. Moser informed me that he had accepted a call to the Guilford pastorate, his pastoral year having begun February 18, 1883.

March 26, 1883, Rev. T. S. Brown informed me that he had accepted a call to St. Mark's, Charlotte, N. C., as a supply December 10. 1882. This brother was on April 1. 1883, elected pastor, and is now ready for installation.

Rev G. F. Schaeffer accepted a call to Albemarle and Mt. Carmel Churches on ——, and is actively engaged in the Master's work among us.

Installations.—Rev. F. W. E Peschau was installed on May 21, 1882, pastor of St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Wilmington, N. C., Revs. L. A. Bikle, D. D., and F. W. Conrad, D. D., officiating.

May 28, 1882, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was duly installed pastor of St. Mark's, Charlotte. N. C., the services being performed by Revs. F. W. E. Peschau and F W. Conrad, D. D.

On the 18th of June. 1882. Rev. V. R. Stickley was installed pastor of Bethel charge, Revs. L. A. Bikle, D. D., and W. A. Lutz officiating.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was installed as pastor of St. Luke's, Salem and Grace Churches November 26, 1882, Revs. V. R. Stickley and W. J. Smith officiating.

Corner-Stone Laying.—The corner-stone of the new St. James' Church, Concord. N. C., Rev. S. T. Hallman, pastor, was laid June 14, 1882, by Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., assisted by Rev. T. H. Strohecker and the pastor. A very interesting and instructive address was delivered by Dr L. A. Bikle to an appreciative audience.

The corner-stone of Salem Church was laid September 16, 1882, by Revs. W. A Lutz and V. R. Stickley.

On the 7th of April, 1883, the corner-stone of the new St. Peter's Church was laid by Revs. S. Rothrock and T. H. Strohecker.

Dedications.—Christ Church, Rowan County, was solemnly dedicated to the Triune God on the 17th of December, 1882, by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.. assisted by Rev. W. J. Smith. Dr. Davis preached the sermon.

Bethel Church was dedicated April 29, 1883, by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., assisted by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Prosperity Church, Cabarrus County, Rev. R. W. Petrea, pastor, was consecrated April 29, 1883, Dr. L. A. Bikle officiating.

Concordia Church, Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor, was set apart to the

service of God April 29, 1883, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, assisted by Rev G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. Prof. H. Dysinger and Rev. S. T Hallman, the sermon being preached by the latter

Dismissions.—February 15, 1883, an honorable dismission wa granted Rev. E. A. Wingard to enable him to unite with the South Carolina Synod.

March 20, 1883. Rev. W. J. Smith was honorably dismissed from this Synod that he might connect himself with the Southwest Virginia Synod.

Church Institutions.—North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary are commended to the careful consideration of this body, with the earnest hope that such action will be taken as is necessary to make the College a complete success. Should we be unable to do this then close its classic doors forever.

Thanksgiving and Historical Reminiscences.—In obedience to a petition signed by twenty-two clerical members of this Synod, I have appointed Thursday, May 3d, 1883, of our present Session as a day for Thanksgiving to God for His mercies and blessings to our Church, and for the hearing of Historical Reminiscences, this service to be held at such hour as the Synod in convention may determine. In view of their long and faithful services in the cause of the Master, and their qualification for the ta k, Revs. J. B. Anthony and Samuel Rothrock are appointed as the principal speakers, Rev. Rothrock to present the Germanic side and Rev. Anthony the English or American phase of our Church and Synodical history and developmeet.

The idea, though a new one in our Synod, is certainly quite pleasing and reflects great credit upon the brethren who have suggested it.

And now, *dear brethren*, grateful for the honor conferred on me, thanking each one of you for your kindness, and praying God's grace and blessing upon you all, I return the trust committed to my hands.

Affectionately yours in bonds of Christian love,

S. T. HALLMAN,
Pres. N. C. Synod.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

Rev. S. T. HALLMAN. . . . . *President.*
Rev. J. A. LINN . . . . . *Rec. Secretary.*
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU . . . . *Cor. Secretary.*
Col. P. N. HEILIG . . . . . *Treasurer.*

Rev. J. D. Shirey, having presented an honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. S C. Synod, was, on

motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod and his name entered upon the roll.

Rev. T. S. Brown, having presented a letter of honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. S. W. Va. Synod, was, on motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod and his name enrolled.

Revs. Dr. T. W. Dosh, N. Aldrich and W. C. Schaeffer, visiting brethren of our beloved Zion, were, by resolution, received as advisory members of Synod.

Revs. A. D. L. Moser and Prof. Holmes Dysinger, being present, were, on motion, received as advisory members.

The standing committees were announced by the President as follows :

Standing Committees.

1. *President's Report*—Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. W. Kimball and George Winecoff.

2. *State of the Church*—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Rev. R. L. Brown and J. M. Eddleman.

3. *Church Institutions*—Rev. B. S. Brown, Rev. E. P. Parker and W. H. Barnhart.

4. *Missions*—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. V. R. Stickley and M. A. Bost.

5. *Unfinished Business*—Rev. J. D. Shirey, Rev. R. W. Petrea and Millon M. Wrightsel.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. B. S. Brown and A. D. Troutman.

7. *Petitions*—Rev. J. L. Buck, Rev. H. M. Brown and V. I. Beck.

8. *Vacancies*—Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev. T. S. Brown and Henderson Brown.

9. *Finance*—G. L. Greeson, Aaron Ritchie and Henry Peeler.

10. *Pastoral Districts*—Rev. H. M. Brown, Rev. S. Rothrock and Philip Lopp.

The reports of the Presidents of the College and Seminary Boards were now read, which were received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions.

Reports on the State of the Church were read by the various pastors of Synod.

On motion, time was extended certain pastors for making more systematic reports on the State of the Church.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock. Benediction by the Secretary.

SECOND SESSION.

THURSDAY, 9 A. M., May 3d, 1883.

Synod convened, with devotional exercises by Rev. S. Rothrock.

The roll was called and the minutes read and adopted.

Reports on the State of the Church were resumed.

Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, having presented a letter of honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. Pittsburg Synod, was, on motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod and his name enrolled.

The Treasurer's report was now read, which was received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

SALISBURY, N. C., May 1st, 1883.

P. N. HEILIG in account with the Ev. Lutheran Synod of N. C.

1882.			DR.
May 6,	To Amt.	received from Finance Committee	$640 64
" 6,	"	in hands of Treasurer 1881	11 50
" 30,	"	Rev. R. W. Petrea	20 75
" 30,	"	Rev. J. A. Linn, Newton	2 10
			$674 99

1882.			CR.
May 6,	By Amt. paid	Rev. W. A. Julian	$200 00
" 6,	" "	" W. Kimball	50 00
" 27,	" "	" E. P. Parker	50 00
" 27,	" "	Exp's on same	15
July 17,	By Amt. paid	Rev. W. J. Smith, Printing Minutes	64 60
Aug. 1,	By Amt. paid	Rev. J. A. Linn	50 00
Sept. 13,	" "	" D. J. Koontz, (col'd)	25 00
Nov. 15,	" "	" D. J. Koontz, (col'd)	25 00
Dec. 1,	" "	" J. A. Linn	70 00
1883.			
Jan. 3,	By Amt. paid	Rev. E. P. Parker	50 00
Feb. 20,	" "	" D. J. Koontz, (col'd)	50 00
Apr. 7,	" "	" S. T. Hallman	2 00
" 11,	" "	" S. Rothrock	18 05
May 1,	Cash in hands of Treasurer		20 19
			$674 99 — $674 99

SALISBURY, N. C., May 1st, 1883.

P. N. HEILIG in account with Seminary Fund's 2nd Chair Prof., Rev. T. W. Dosh's Salary.

1882.			DR.
Nov. 13,	To Amt. received from	Holy Trinity	$ 8 10
" 14,	" " "	St. Luke's	6 00
" 14,	" " "	Bethel	6 00
" 20,	" " "	St. Paul's	6 00
Dec. 9,	" " "	Grace	5 00
" 9,	" " "	St. John's, Salisbury	10 00
" 12,	" " "	Salem	4 40
" 15,	" " "	Hickory	2 40
1883.			
Jan. 1,	" " "	St. Michael's	10 00
" 23,	" " "	Enochville	29 00
Feb. 1,	" " "	Bethel and Mt. Olive	4 42
Apr. 13,	" " "	Union	12 00
" 13,	" " "	Christiana	5 70
" 25,	" " "	Luther Chapel and Centre Grove	21 00
			$130 02

1882.			CR.
Dec. 22,	By Amt. paid	Rev. T. W. Dosh	$ 47 90
1883.			
Apr. 23,	" "	Rev. T. W. Dosh	61 12
May 1,	" "	Rev. T. W. Dosh	21 00
			$130 02 — $130 02

The Committee on Blank Forms for Parochial and Financial Reports now read its report, which was received and adopted, and the cost ordered to be paid.

Parochial and Financial Blank Reports.

In compliance with the request of the Secretary and the directions of the President of Synod, to attend as Chairman of the Committee on the form and make-up of the blank parochial and financial reports—to the printing of the same, as per resolution of Synod, (page 19, last year's Minutes,) I would report:

1. That the matter has been attended to as prescribed, to-wit: 250 of each kind—as submitted to Synod for inspection—have been printed and put into the Secretary's care.

2. That the bill for printing the same (called "rule-work" among printers) is herewith submitted and calls for $4.00, which sum I trust will now be paid me, I having paid the same about two months ago.

Respectfully.

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

The report of Committee on Proceedings of Conferences was read and received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 6.

Your Committee on Conferential proceedings would report the following:

1st. The Western Conference had three meetings during the year. Nothing of importance was transacted at the first meeting, except a discussion on Confirmation and the voting of $25 to our colored Missionary, Rev. D. J. Koontz. At the second meeting N. C. College and our Female Seminary engaged the attention of Conference and it pledged support to these institutions. At the third meeting nothing transpired requiring the attention of this Synod.

2nd. The Eastern Conference likewise had three meetings during the year. In the minutes of the first and second meetings nothing is found claiming the attention of this body. At the third meeting however the Home Mission work was discussed, and there being loud cries for help from Mooresville and other points Conference determined to begin the Mission work at that point and support it until Synod could support it; and hence authorized Rev. W. A. Lutz to employ a suitable missionary as soon as possible and locate him at Mooresville. We would recommend that this action of the Eastern Conference be approved by Synod, and that the proper moral and pecuniary support be given at this session to make the efforts of Conference the more successful in this laudable enterprise.

W. A. LUTZ.
T. S. BROWN.
A. D. TROUTMAN.

The time for divine service having arrived Synod took a recess subject to the call of the President.

The hour usually devoted to divine service was made the occasion of special Thanksgiving service and the presentation of Historical Reminiscences. by appointment of the President, Rev. S. Rothrock giving its Germanic and Rev. J. B. Anthony its American or English phase of development.

The exercises were concluded by the presentation to our aged fathers—Revs. Rothrock and Anthony—each a gold-head cane, tokens of the esteem in which they are held by their brethren of the Synod, for long and faithful services in the cause of the Divine Master.

THIRD SESSION.

THURSDAY, 2 P. M., May 3d, 1883.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Rev. W. C. Schaeffer.

Rev. J. J. Scherer. President of our General Synod, being present, was, on motion, received as an advisory member of Synod.

Rev. Mr. Gurley, of the German Reformed Church, and Rev. C. J. Curtis, of the Protestant Episcopal Church being present, were, on motion, invited to seats within the bar of Synod.

The report of Committee on Proceedings of Conferences was resumed.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The report of Delegates to the General Synod was read, which was received to be considered by items.

Report of the Delegates to the General Synod.

The General Synod of the Evangelical Lutherar Church in the South convened in Charlotte, N. C., May 25th-30th, 1882, at which the North Carolina Synod was fully represented. Its meetings were characterized with commendable harmony and great activity in laboring for the upbuilding of the Church and its institutions. That portion of its transactions which specially claims our attention at this time is the Theological Seminary, Foreign Missions and the Richmond Mission.

The Theological Seminary has two professors, one of whom, Rev. Dr. Repass, is supported entirely by the S. C. Synod; the second professor, Rev. Dr. Dosh, who is at present in our midst, is supported by the other Synods connected with the General Synod, of which our Synod has to raise an annual quota of $325.

Concerning Foreign Missions the following resolutions were passed: "That a committee of one from each District Synod shall be appointed to constitute the Committee on Foreign Missions, whose duty it shall be to raise funds for the support of a missionary to the foreign field, said funds to be contributed through the Treasurers of said District Synods to the Central Committee on Missions, the Central Committee to forward the same to that General Board with whom this Synod shall co-operate."

2nd. "That the Central Committee on Missions be authorized to select and sustain a Missionary in the foreign field, through the

Mission Board of the General Synod North, to be known as our Missionary." Committee on Foreign Missions consists of Revs. W. C. Schaeffer, L. G. M. Miller, E. T. Horn, S. T. Hallman and W. A. Tigner.

Richmond Mission.—"The North Carolina Synod, through their delegation, expressed their interest in the success of the Richmond Mission, and cordially invited the missionary, Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, to make a canvass of the Synod, promising the hearty co-operation of the pastors in the effort to raise funds for the liquidation of the unprovided debt of the Mission." Rev. Schaeffer is now in our midst and knows full well how to make the wants and prospects of the Richmond Mission known to us.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
Chairman.
L. A. BIKLE.
S. T. HALLMAN.
V. R. STICKLEY.
W. A. BARRIER.
W. J. SMITH.
J. A. FISHER.
P. N. HEILIG.
D. R. HOOVER.
JACOB DULS.

Item 1. adopted.

Item 2. adopted.

Item 3. adopted and the following resolutions passed:

Resolved, That we assume to pay $1,000 of the debt of Richmond Mission, and that we pay the same in three annual installments, $333.33⅓ per year, with interest on balance due from year to year.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appoi ted to apportion said amount to the several charges of Synod.

Committee: Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle and Rev. B. S. Brown.

Report adopted as a whole.

Synod adjourned till to-morrow 9 A. M. Prayer by Rev. B. S. Brown.

FOURTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 9 A. M., May 4th, 1883.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

The roll was called and the minutes read and adopted. The report of Committee on Vacancies was read. The report was received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your Committee on Vacancies would submit the following report:

1st. The church in Salisbury has recently been made vacant by the resignation of the Rev. W. J. Smith. Your committee recommend that the President of Synod be requested to advise with the council of said church at an early day with reference to a speedy supply of that pastorate.

2nd. Is the Catawba charge lately vacated by Rev. J. A. Linn. We recommend that the churches of this charge be supplied with preaching by the ministers of the Eastern Conference until the services of a regular pastor are secured.

3d. St. Matthew's Church in Davie County, with a new church in Rowan County, are supplied by Rev. H. M. Brown. We recommend that this arrangement be continued for the present year.

Your Committee know of no other vacancies.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. JULIAN.
T. S. BROWN.
HENDERSON BROWN.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, deferred till after report of Joint Committee.

Item 3, adopted.

The report of committee on Richmond Mission apportionment was now read and received to be considered.

Report of Committee on Richmond Mission Apportionment.

Your Committee appointed to apportion to the churches the $1,000 voted to the Richmond Mission would report as follows:

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:	
Organ Church	$ 25 00
Ebenezer Church	25 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's Charge:	
St. Paul's Church	100 00
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:	
St. John's Church	75 00
Prosperity Church	10 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:	
Sandy Creek Church	25 00
Pilgrim Church	15 00
Reformation Church	15 00
Lexington Church	5 00
Lebanon Church	5 00

Rev. B. S. Brown's Charge :	
Luther Chapel	40 00
Centre Grove Church	20 00
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge :	
Nazareth Church	10 00
Hopewell Church	5 00
Bethany Church	5 00
Rev V. R. Stickley's Charge :	
Bethel Church	20 00
St. Paul's Church	20 00
Christ Church	10 00
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge :	
Union Church	22 50
Christiana Church	12 50
St. John's Church, Salisbury	60 00
Rev. H M. Brown's Charge :	
St. Michael's Church	30 00
St. Paul's Church	10 00
St. Matthew's Church	15 00
Providence Church	5 00
Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis' Charge :	
Church of the Holy Trinity	25 00
Rev. J. L. Buck's Charge :	
Frieden's Church	70 00
Macedonia Church	12 50
St. Paul's Church	17 50
Rev. S. T. Hallman's Charge :	
St. James' Church	50 00
Coldwater Church	10 00
Mt. Hermon Church	10 00
Rev. T. S. Brown's Charge :	
St. Mark's Church	15 00
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.	
Bethel Church	15 00
St. Stephen's Church	10 00
Mt. Olive Church	10 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge :	
St Enoch's Church	40 00
Trinity Church	30 00
Concordia Church	20 00
Mooresville	5 00

Rev. T. H. Strohecker's Charge :	
St. Matthew's Church	20 00
St. Peter's Church	20 00
Luther's Church	10 00
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer's Charge :	
Albemarle Church	5 00
Mt. Carmel Church	5 00
Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col'd) :	
Concord Mission, (col'd)	10 00

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY.
B. S. BROWN.
L. A. BIKLE.

Report adopted.

The hour for divine service having arrived Synod took a recess subject to the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. W. C. Schaeffer.

Rev. W. A. Lutz preached from Exod. 14 : 15.

FIFTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 P. M., May 4th, 1883.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Dr. Dosh.

The report of Committee on Missions was now read and received to be considered by items.

Resolved, That Statesville and Mooresville be constituted a mission field to be served by Rev. V. R. Stickley, whose salary shall be supplemented by an appropriation of $300 from the funds of the Synod.

On motion further consideration of the report was postponed till to-morrow morning.

The pastors now handed in their Parochial and Financial reports which were properly entered upon the minutes.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.			MISC'LLANEOUS			S. SCHOOLS		
	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Restorations.	From other Churches	By Death.	By Certificate.	By Expulsion.	Funerals.	Benevolent Societies.	Prayer Meetings.	Officers	Teachers.	Scholars
Rev S. ROTHROCK	2	310	310	16	1	21	.....	...	4	7	...	10	.....	.....	.....	30	160
Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.	1	220	110	3	....	4	.....	3	2	4	.....	2	....	.....	9	13	102
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.	.....	...	.....	3	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	...	.....	...	.....	.....	...
Rev. W. A. JULIAN	4	260	200	15	3	9	1	2	1	....	.....	1	.....	1	12	32	250
Rev. W. KIMBALL	3	260	200	25	.....	13	1	3	1	2	.....	9	.....	1	14	30	215
Rev. J. D. SHIREY	3	437	275	10	3	14	.....	11	4	4	.....	5	....	.....	14	32	263
Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER	2	18	18	1	.....	.....	....	.....	1	.....	..	1	....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Rev. A. D L. MOSER.	3	167	167	1	2	9	...	....	1	.....	...	.....	....	1	....	7	24
Rev. R. L. BROWN	2	277	183	27	2	17	.....	2	4	1	....	6	.....	1	13	29	193
Rev. S. T. HALLMAN.	3	242	242	15	1	14	.....	8	4	1	.....	4	1	1	8	20	150
Rev. E P. PARKER.	4	172	125	8	2	6	...	....	3	.....	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	..
Rev H. M. BROWN.	4	257	.....	31	4	44	1	9	4	1	.....	6	1	1	3	6	300
Rev. V. R. STICKLEY	3	310	310	44	5	31	...	4	3	5	.....	7	.....	1	15	26	216
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU.	1	265	202	11	2	20	.....	1	7	1	4	13	2	.....	4	11	121
Rev. R. W. PETREA	2	299	299	30	1	3	.....	5	4	6	.....	5	.....	1	8	20	104
Rev. W. A. LUTZ.	4	550	431	47	3	62	1	26	11	7	.....	15	...	.....	9	18	130
Rev. J. A. LINN.	3	60	60	8	.....	1	....	...	.....	.....	4	.....	.....	.....	.....	6	70
Rev. B. S. BROWN	2	290	....	19	....	32	1	6	6	.....	....	12	.....	....	6	13	150
Rev. J. L. BUCK	3	491	400	26	4	7	.....	7	5	5	.....	12	.....	.....	8	...	125
Rev. T. S. BROWN.	1	74	60	7	....	5	.....	6	...	.....	.....	3	.....	..	4	9	55
SALISBURY, (vacant)	1	150	130	9	1	.....	....	...	1	.....	.....	2	.....	1	3	11	80
Rev. D. J. KOONTZ, (col.)	2	37	37	3	10	13	.....	...	2	.....	7	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
NOT REPORTED.	3	370	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
TOTAL	56	5516	3759	359	45	322	5	93	68	44	15	114	4	9	130	313	2708

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synod. Treasury.	N. C. College	Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	S. S. Contributions	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonages.	Salary.	Total.
Rev. S. Rothrock	2	310	310	$44 25							$	$80 00			$ 124 25
Rev. J B. Davis, D. D	1	220	110	38 00			$ 50				225 00			$220 00	533 00
Rev. W A. Julian	4	260	200	30 00			30 00	$ 6 41				500 00		400 00	966 41
Rev. W Kimball	3	260	210	21 38								1070 00		350 00	1441 48
Rev. J D. Shirey	3	437	275	62 80			13 00		$75 00	$12 00		305 00		600 00	1067 80
Rev. G. F Schaeffer	2	18	18	13 00								100 00		165 00	278 00
Rev A. D L. Moser	3	167	167	10 00										300 00	310 00
Rev. R. L. Brown	2	277	183	15 65		$17 70								305 00	338 35
Rev. S. T. Hallman	3	242	242	26 85						100 00				500 00	626 85
Rev. E P. Parker	4	172	125	7 25								106 00		225 00	338 25
Rev. H. M. Brown	4	257		24 40			8 05		27 00		9 30		$ 55 00	375 00	498 75
Rev. V. R. Stickley	3	310	310	42 00	$ 2 50								1000 00	400 00	1444 50
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	1	265	202	88 81		65 00	65 00	10 00	316 00	383 71	150 35	1438 00		1200 00	3628 06
Rev. R. W. Petrea.	2	299	299	105 40				60 23	150 00	21 50	11 20	200 00		500 00	1047 93
Rev. W. A. Lutz	4	550	431	58 51	27 00				125 75			124 00	213 00	500 00	1124 51
Rev. B. S Brown	2	290		40 00	9 05		10 00			5 00	66 00	160 00	200 00	505 00	995 05
Rev. J. L. Buck.	3	491	400	85 00	78 00							275 00		400 00	838 00
Rev. T. S. Brown	1	74	60	15 00		5 00		25 00		45 00					90 00
Salisbury	1	150	130	44 09						15 00				600 00	659 00
Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col.)	2	37	27	4 20							5 32			120 00	129 52
Total	50	5086	3759	736 60	116 55	87 70	166 05	111 64	693 75	582 21	467 17	4350 00	1468 00	6665 00	15579 71

Resolved, That to-morrow 10½ o'clock be set apart for hearing Rev. Dr. Dosh, of the Theological Seminary, Salem, Va.

Resolved, That we now extend to Rev. J. J. Scherer the privilege of the floor of Synod.

After having made a few remarks upon subjects of general interest to our Southern Church it was

Resolved, That we have heard with much pleasure the worthy President of General Synod, Rev. J. J. Scherer.

On motion Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock. Prayer by Rev. J. J. Scherer.

SIXTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 9 A. M., May 5th, 1883.

Synod convened.

Prayer by Rev. T. S. Brown.

The roll was called and the minutes read and adopted.

On motion, the regular order of business was suspended for hearing reports.

Report of Committee on President's Report was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee on President's Report would present the following:

The President, after a suitable introduction, gives a full and concise statement of his official acts.

Under the head of Church Institutions he expresses the hope that Synod will take the necessary action to make North Carolina College a success. As this matter will be presented for consideration by the Committee on Church Institutions, we offer no suggestion or recommendation.

We find nothing else in the report requiring the legislation of this body.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE.
W. KIMBALL.
G. WINECOFF.

Report of Corresponding Delegate to the Tennessee Synod was read, received and adopted.

Report of Corresponding Delegate to the Tennessee Synod.

Your delegate, failing to see the notice of last meeting of Tennes-

see Synod in time to make arrangements for an absence from home for several days, did not attend. He regrets this very much.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE.

Report of Corresponding Secretary was read, received and adopted.

Report of Corresponding Secretary.

The Corresponding Secretary of Synod would report that he has examined the Minutes of General Synod and of South Carolina Synod, but found nothing of special interest to communicate to this body that has not been or will not be presented through some other source.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE, Cor. Sec'y.

The Report of Joint Committee was read, which was received to be considered by items.

Report of Joint Committee.

Your Committee appointed at last meeting of this Synod to meet a similar Committee of the Tennessee Synod, would report that a meeting was held at Hickory, N. C., March 27th, 1883, and after a careful consideration of the matter committed to the two Committees for agreement and action, the following paper was unanimously adopted :

We, the undersigned committees, appointed by the respective Synods which we represent, the Evan. Luth. North Carolina and Tennessee Synods, at their sessions in 1882, respectfully submit the following as the conclusion and result of our deliberations at Hickory relative to the important matter in hand :

The object of our appointment being to mature and submit for the consideration of and adoption by said Synods in Convention assembled, some expedient, judicious, equitable plan or policy to prevent conflicts between these Synods in their efforts to extend the Redeemer's Kingdom on earth, in the occupancy of places, the establishment of mission points, the erection of church edifices, the organization of congregations, &c.—conflicts calculated to disparage the efforts at and the prosperity of such places, establishments, erections, organizations, &c., as are already occupied and inaugurated by the one or the other of these Synods, and in process of existence, we submit the subjoined plan or policy as practicable and effective :

I. That inasmuch as the aforesaid Synods confess and teach in accordance with the Confessional basis of the Evan. Luth. Church as set forth in her Symbols, and while the said Synods so confess

and teach, neither Synod, in its efforts to promote the Gospel and cause of Christ, shall occupy places, erect churches, establish missionary points, organize congregations, &c., where such things have already been instituted by the other, in villages or towns whose inhabitants do not exceed 2,000 souls; and so too in regard to churches and church work in the country or communities, as respect should be paid to locations at reasonable distances, in order that a conflict of interests may be prevented by the inauguration of such efforts too nearly contiguous.

II. That in towns or cities having more than 2,000 inhabitants, and large enough to support two or more Lutheran Churches, it may be advantageous for both Synods to operate, without any view of conflict or infringement.

III. That when or where either of said Synods has a member or members residing in community, village, or town, already occupied by the other in any church enterprise, it shall be the duty of that Synod to advise such member or members to unite with those already occupied with the Redeemer's Kingdom at such place or places.

IV. That in all proper efforts to promote the interests of the church, friendly, Christian relations shall be maintained and cherished between the two Synods, each respecting the rights of the other, as it becomes Christians to do in the dissemination of the Gospel and in the promotion of the church.

L. A. BIKLE.
S. ROTHROCK.
D. R. HOOVER.
Committee of N. C. Synod.
A. J. FOX.
P. C. HENKEL.
AMBROSE COSTNER.
Committee of Tenn. Synod.

Having transacted the business for which the two Committees were appointed, some time was then spent in considering our interests in Hickory. Your Committee are satisfied that the Mission in that place ought not to have been undertaken.

The meeting of the two Committees was a pleasant and harmonious one, and if their action be approved by both Synods, we feel assured that not only all future conflicts between the two Synods will be prevented, but also the true interests of pure Lutheranism will be promoted.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE.
S. ROTHROCK.
D. R. HOOVER.

Each item was separately adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Missions was resumed.

Resolved That this Synod elect an Executive Committee on Home Missions which shall be authorized to appoint a Missionary or Missionaries whose duty it shall be to visit such points in the bounds of this Synod as in their judgment may seem advisable; and that the Committee stipulate the amount of compensation and provide for the payment of the salary.

Resolved, That all missionary matter be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee.

On motion a committee of three was appointed to nominate an Executive Committee of five.

Committee : Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim, Rev. W. A. Lutz and Hon. H. C. McCalister.

The report of Committee on Missions was by resolution tabled.

The Executive Committee as nominated are : Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. S. T. Hallman, Mr. I. F. Patterson and Hon. H. C. McCalister.

The time fixed for that purpose having arrived Synod now heard, with deep interest, Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., on the subject of the Theological Seminary, Salem, Va.

On motion, the report of the Theological Seminary as read by Dr. Dosh was adopted and ordered to be incorporated in the Minutes of this Synod.

Report of Theological Seminary.

The Faculty of your Theological Seminary at Salem, Va., recognizing with pleasure the fostering relation now sustained by the N. C. Synod to this Institution, embrace the occasion of your annual convention to present their fraternal greetings and to ask your confidence and earnest co-operation in the work of thorough theological instruction committed to them. The first desideratum is men. This is true throughout the whole church. Pious and capable young men of consecrated spirit should be sought out and the claims of the Master pressed upon them in view of the growing demand for "laborers in his harvest field." Thus many more might attend the Theological Seminary without any additional cost to its present annual expenses. We now have no students from your Synodical territory. We therefore express the earnest hope that you will soon send us some candidates for the Christian ministry to

receive the preparation requisite to enable them "to rightly divide the word of truth." The past year we have had seven students—three in the Senior Class, one in the Middle and three in the Junior. We should have three or four times that number, and such would be the case if this Synod and the other Synods would awake to their responsibility in this matter and properly address themselves to this work, justly deemed most important if not essential to the prosperity of our church. T. W. DOSH.

The hour for service having arrived Synod took a recess subject to the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle.

Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D., preached from Jude, 20 and 21 verse.

SEVENTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 P. M., May 5th, 1883.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. N. Aldrich.

The Corresponding Delegate to S. C. Synod now read his report, which was received and adopted.

Report of Corresponding Delegate to S. C. Synod.

As representative, on behalf of the regularly chosen delegate and his alternate and under the appointment and official credentials of the President of Synod, I attended the 58th Convention of the S. C. Synod, held in the city of Charleston, in St. Matthew's German Lutheran Church, Rev. L. Mueller, D. D, pastor.

The reception given was cordial and fraternal, and the various sessions of that body were much enjoyed by your representative.

It is an excellent body of men who manage the affairs entrusted to them in a praiseworthy and excellent manner and with marked ability. This Synod could teach us some lessons in giving. It is wide awake in this line and reports as the total of its contributions for last year $14,921.01, being twice as much as our contributions last year.

Rev. L. K. Probst, its Secretary and pastor of the Wentworth Street Lutheran Church, Charleston, was appointed delegate, and Rev. C. P. Boozer, of Leesville, his alternate to this the 80th Convention of our Synod.

Rev. L. K. Probst informs me that it is impossible for him to attend. Of the alternate's coming I know nothing.

Respectfully,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

The report of Committee on State of the Church was now read. Report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 3.

Your committee would report that there is a marked and decided improvement in the uniformity of the reports on this important subject over those of last year. Your committee has gleaned from the reports read and received the following:

1st. That the attendance upon all the means of grace is very gratifying and encouraging, and that the Sacraments are very generally observed. There is growth in many congregations in the number of communicants, and some of the pastors report every child baptized in their charges.

2nd. That the increase of our membership has been very general, and that without exception almost we do not only hold our own but enjoy growth in this line.

All Sunday Schools in our connection are enjoying marked prosperity, with but a very few exceptions, and nearly all charges have either had or are about gathering catechetical classes.

3d. There is an evident and commendable growth in liberality, and the financial contributions for all objects certainly in excess of last year. A number of new churches have been built, a number repaired and refurnished, and other local objects attended to in a manner that is praiseworthy, and we can but rejoice that our people are waking up to a consciousness of their own ability, and we hope and pray that they may devise and consummate still greater and more liberal things for the Lord and His cause from year to year.

4th. There are but few items of special significance, and these will be brought up next year. Not a single case of church trouble has been reported, of which we are glad. We seem to be at peace with ourselves and the rest of mankind. May this continue.

5th. There is a general growth in spiritual life, but no special indications of piety. Although there is growth in spiritual things, we are far from being what we should be spiritually. Family prayer seems most neglected.

Respectfully,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.
R. L. BROWN.
J. M. EDDLEMAN.

The report of Committee on Pastoral Districts was now read. The report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts, having no papers in their

hands, and, believing that all our pastorates are harmoniously arranged, have no changes to recommend.

Respectfully submitted,

H. M. BROWN.
SAM'L ROTHROCK.
PHILIP LOPP.

The report of Committee on Unfinished Business was now read and received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 5.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business would report the following:

1. A committee was appointed to look after Synod's interest in certain property at Sheppard's Cross Roads. (See Minutes p. 10.) Is the committee ready to report?

2. Is the committee "constituted to interpret and define what is meant by the word 'minister' and what is a valid excuse as specified in Sec 9, Chapter I of our Constitution" ready to report? (Min., p. 13.)

3. Have the members of St. Mark's, Gold Hill, disposed of their church property? and if so have they paid $100 of the proceeds of the sale to the Treasury of Synod? (Min. p. 150.)

4. Has the Chairman of the Executive Committee on Home Missions discharged the duty imposed by Resolution on p. 19 and, if so, with what success?

5. We recommend that the Secretary be requested to have the formula for reports on the State of the Church as adopted last year printed with the standing resolutions of Synod.

6. What disposition should be made of the delinquent assessments, made in 1879, to pay College debt? (Min. p. 25.)

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY.
R. W. PETREA.
M. M. WRIGHTSEL.

Item 1. Yes, and deemed unadvisable to dispose of the church property.

Item 2. Duty unperformed and committee continued.

Item 3. Yes.

Item 4. Answered in Report of Executive Committee on Home Missions, which was read, received and adopted.

Report of Executive Committee on Home Missions.

Your Committee would report that as no money was left unappropriated at the last meeting of Synod, they found their hands tied and did not think themselves justified in conducting a correspondence with any one, that was sure to result in nothing. Without money in the Treasury of Synod, it is useless to promise even the payment of expenses to any of our Mission points.

Respectfully,

L. A. BIKLE.
W J. SMITH.
S. ROTHROCK.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Referred to the time of considering the interests of N. C. College.

Report adopted.

Resolved. That the remainder of the salary due our Theological Professor at Salem, Va., Rev. Dr. T. W. Dosh, be paid him out of the Synod's Treasury to-day, the amount being $195.

Resolved, That the salary of our Theological Professor due from this Synod ($325) be paid quarterly, and that the pastors send up to the Treasurer their respective apportionments as soon as practicable.

Resolved, That Section 6. under the head of Standing Resolutions, be made to read as follows :

"*Resolved*, That we recommend, that, in each case, when a pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a certificate be given."

Resolved, That the latter part of Section 4, Chapter III of our Constitution, treating of members, be so amended as to read, "and shall likewise connect himself with our Synod by promptly forwarding his letter of honorable dismissal from the Synod to which he belonged to the President ; and the accepting the same on the part of the President shall entitle him to full membership—subject to the approval of Synod at its next meeting"

Resolved, That as it is the sense of the congregation in Charlotte, that their success and prosperity in that city demand a new church in a more favorable locality, this Synod will endorse such a movement and will give it all possible moral and pecuniary support.

On motion, a committee of three was appointed to prepare a suitable resolution on the death of Rev. Dr. C. P. Krauth, late of the Philadelphia Theological Seminary, Philadelphia, Pa.

Committee : Rev. T. H. Strohecker, Rev. W. A. Lutz and Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to estimate the probable amount of money that will be needed at the next meeting of Synod for all purposes, and that the said amount be apportioned among the congregations of Synod, with the earnest request that the several amounts so apportioned be fully paid.

Committee : Rev. J. D. Shirey, Rev. B. S. Brown and Rev. V. R. Stickley.

The following resolution prepared by the committee was adopted. Synod rising and voting in silence :

Resolved, That in the death of Rev. C. P. Krauth, D. D., LL. D. our Synod feels with our church at large that we have lost a kind and loving friend, our church an eminent teacher, whose virtues are already indelibly stamped on the common heart of humanity. No words of ours can add to his fame as a Theologian. An acknowledged leader among the followers of Christ has fallen. And as a Synod we mingle our tears with our Christian brethren and extend our sympathy to his bereaved family, relying in faith upon Him who doeth all things well, and patiently await the second coming of Christ, when we shall all meet again.

T. H. STROHECKER.
W. A. LUTZ.
V. R. STICKLEY.

The Report of Committee on Petitions was now read and received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 7.

Your Committee have to report :

1st. A letter of excuse from Rev. W. H. Cone, of New Market, Va., in which he says both the condition of his health and distance prevent his attendance upon this meeting of Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

2nd. Also a letter of excuse from Rev. J. H. Fesperman of this Synod who has been sorely afflicted for some time and on account of his very feeble condition is unable to be present. He desires to be remembered by this body both in our private and public devotions. We recommend that, at some suitable time, this body unitedly supplicate God for His blessing upon this afflicted brother.

3d. We have a petition from the congregation organized by Rev.

W. A. Lutz, Nov. 1st, 1882, at Mooresville, N. C., for admission into this Synod. We recommend it be granted.

4th. We have a petition from Prosperity Church, a new congregation, Rev. R. W. Petrea, pastor, desiring to be admitted into this Synod. We recommend its request be granted.

5th. We have petitions from three churches kindly asking this Synod to hold its next annual meeting in their churches.

Respectfully submitted,

J. L. BUCK.
H. M. BROWN.
V. I. BECK.

Items 1, 2 and 3, adopted.

Item 4. Adopted, on condition the congregation adopts the Augsburg Confession, the President being authorized to receive them.

Item 5. Referred to time of fixing place of next meeting of Synod.

Report adopted.

Item 2 of Report of Committee on Vacancies was, on motion, amended by the adoption of the following preamble and resolutions :

WHEREAS, The prospects of our building a church at Hickory, N. C., whilst occupied as missionary ground by the Tennessee Synod are not flattering, and inasmuch as the N. C. Synod has a church building at Newton, N. C., in good condition, and, whereas, two organizations are now in existence at Hickory, one of the Tenn. Synod and the other of the N. C. Synod, which arrangement we believe to be detrimental to the interests of the Lutheran Church in general ; Therefore,

Resolved, 1st. That a committee of three be appointed by this body to meet and confer with a similar committee from the Tennessee Synod in regard to an exchange of the property of the N. C. Synod in Newton for the property held by the Tennessee Synod in Hickory.

Resolved, 2nd. That this committee be invested with plenary powers to consummate said arrangements and that this Synod advise its members at Newton, in case such exchange is made, to connect themselves with the Tennessee Synod.

Resolved, 3d. That, in case the above arrangements cannot be consummated, the matter of disposing of our property in Hickory be referred to the Executive Committee on Home Missions.

Committee: Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. S. T. Hallman and Hon. H. C. McCalister.

The Report was now adopted as amended.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser having presented a letter of honorable dismissal from the Ev. Luth. S. C. Synod was, on motion, unanimously received as a member of Synod and his name enrolled.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions was now read and received to be considered by items.

Pending discussion, Synod adjourned to meet Monday morning at 9 o'clock.

EIGHTH SESSION.

MONDAY, 9 A. M., May 7th, 1883.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. A. D. L. Moser.

The roll was called and the Minutes read and adopted.

On motion, the regular order of business was suspended for the transaction of other business.

The Report of Committee on Synodical apportionment was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Synodical Apportionment.

Your Committee on Apportionment for the ensuing year find that owing to the increasing demands of Synod and our obligation to meet our responsibility in the Master's work fully $1,500 will be necessary for efficient work at our next annual meeting, to-wit: For Home Missions $600; for Foreign Missions $325; for Theological Professor's Salary $325; for Synodical Treasury $250; Total, $1,500. We submit the following apportionment with the earnest solicitation that each church raise the full amount apportioned it.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY.
B. S. BROWN.
V. R. STICKLEY.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Theological Seminary.	Total.
Organ Church	$20 00	$10 00	$ 5 00	$10 00	$ 45 00
Ebenezer	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Paul's, (Wilmington)	60 00	30 00	25 00	25 00	140 00
St. John's, (Cabarrus Co.)	40 00	30 00	20 00	30 00	120 00
Prosperity	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Sandy Creek	10 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	30 00
Pilgrim	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Reformation	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Lexington	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Lebanon	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Luther Chapel	15 00	15 00	10 00	15 00	55 00
Center Grove	10 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	35 00
Shiloh	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Nazareth	4 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Salem	10 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	30 00
St. Luke	15 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Grace	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	40 00
Union	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Christiana	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. John's, (Salisbury)	30 00	20 00	15 00	20 00	85 00
St. Michael's	20 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	55 00
St. Paul's	5 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
Holy Trinity	20 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	50 00
Frieden's	40 00	20 00	15 00	20 00	95 00
Macedonia	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. Paul's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. James' (Concord)	25 00	20 00	10 00	15 00	70 00
Mt. Hermon	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Cold Water	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
St. Mark's, (Charlotte)	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Bethel, (Stanley)	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Stephen's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Mt. Olive	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Enoch	25 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	60 00
Trinity	20 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Concordia	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	40 00
St. Matthew's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Peter's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Luther's	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Bethel, (Rowan)	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
St. Paul's	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
Christ	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Mooresville	5 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	10 00
St. Matthew's, (Davie)	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Providence	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Concord Mission, (col.)	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Hopewell	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Bethany	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Low's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Richland	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Coble	2 00	2 00	10 00	5 00	19 00

Resolved, That Rev. J. S. Heilig be excused from attendance upon the present meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That we, as a Synod, tender thanks to the kind friends at Baltimore, Philadelphia and New York, for so kindly and generously, during the past year, aiding our College financially; and we pray God's blessing upon them.

Resolved, That Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. B. S. Brown and Rev. V. R. Stickley be constituted a committee on preparing a programme and setting a time and selecting a place for the proper celebration of the 400th anniversary of Luther's Birthday, Nov. 10th, 1883, and that said committee make due and proper announcement of the arrangements they may make in the Lutheran *Visitor*.

The Report of Committee on Finance was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.

Your Committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and Vouchers and find them correct. They received balance on hand from last year's Treasurer, $20.20. They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:	
Organ Church	$ 20 40
Ebenezer Church	23 85
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge:	
St. Enoch's Church	30 51
Trinity Church	19 00
Concordia Church	6 00
Mooresville Church	2 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:	
Sandy Creek Church	29 46
Pilgrim Church	23 45
Cherryhill Church	7 25
Lexington Church	6 25
Rev V. R Stickley's Charge:	
Bethel Church	21 00
St. Paul's Church	21 00
Christ Church	5 00
Rev. A. D. L. Moser's Charge:	
Low's Church	6 00
Richland Church	2 00
Coble Church	2 00
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:	
St. John's Church	98 00
Prosperity Church	7 00

Rev J. D. Shirey's Charge:	
Salem Church	17 80
St. Luke's Church	16 00
Grace Church	29 00
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:	
Union Church	23 65
Christiana Church	9 70
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge:	
Bethany Church	75
Nazareth Church	1 75
Hopewell Church	1 75
Shiloh Church	3 00
Rev. S. T. Hallman's Charge:	
St. James' Church	18 50
Coldwater Church	5 00
Mt. Hermon Church	3 35
Rev. B. S. Brown's Charge:	
Luther Chapel	24 00
Centre Grove Church	16 00
Rev. T. S. Brown's Charge:	
St. Mark's Church	20 00
Rev. J. L. Buck's Charge:	
Frieden's Church	53 57
St. Paul's Church	24 20
Macedonia Church	7 23
Rev. H M. Brown's Charge:	
St. Michael's Church	21 45
St. Paul's Church	3 00
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer's Charge:	
Mt. Carmel Church	5 00
Albemarle Church	8 00
Rev. T. H. Strohecker's Charge:	
St. Peter's Church	5 50
St. Matthew's Church	7 70
Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis' Charge:	
Church of the Holy Trinity	41 10
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's Charge:	
St. Paul's Church	66 81
From Sunday School of the same, to be distributed as follows:—To Rev. J. H. Fesperman $7 00	
" Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col'd). 5 00	
" Lexington Mission 5 00	
" Forsythe Mission 5 00—	22 00

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.	
St. Stephen's Church	4 05
Bethel Church.	10 86
Mt. Olive Church	6 47
Rev. D. J. Koontz's Charge (col'd):	
Pleasant Grove.	1 55
Concord Mission,	2 65
Vacant Churches:	
St. John's Church, Salisbury..	44 00
Hickory Church	2 40
From Treasurer of St. Stephen's Church, sale of Gold Hill Church	100 00
From Rev. J. B. Anthony	2 00

The amounts previously sent in as acknowledged on Treasurer's Report for Dr. Dosh's salary have been credited to the proper churches and are included in the above report. to-wit, $132.02. Deducting said amount leaves $850.34, for which we have the Treasurer's receipt. From Synodical collection at St. Stephen's Church, $13.54—which has been paid them since taking the above receipt. They also have a receipt for this amount.

G. L. GREESON.
HENRY PEELER.
AARON RITCHIE.

Resolved, That Rev. F. W. E. Peschau be a committee to translate from the German and prepare the first twenty-five years' minutes of this Synod, with a view to their publication, and report at the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That Report of Committee on Revision of Apportionment List—Minutes of '81—be and is hereby repealed, and Class A., Class B., Class C., and Class D. abolished.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of Synod be instructed to receive and give credit for the contributions of each congregation on its apportionment, keeping a separate account for each object recognized or supported by Synod, and that the Financial Committee govern itself accordingly.

Resolved, That the thanks of Synod be tendered this community for kind hospitality shown during its sessions, and that the pastor read this resolution before the congregation at its next regular service.

Resolved, That Synod shall elect annually a speaker or speakers to preach a sermon or deliver an address during each annual meeting—one on the subject of Education and the other on Missions.

On motion, Sec. 2, Chapter VIII of the Constitution was amended by the insertion of the following clauses:

"or in the case of colored candidates"—"and colored candidates can be licensed."

Resolved, That the Secretary have 1,500 copies of the Minutes printed for distribution.

Resolved, That this Synod pay its portion of the amount necessary to sustain our General Synod's Missionary in India.

On motion, Synod took a recess subject to the call of the President. Benediction by the President.

NINTH SESSION.

MONDAY, 2 P. M., May 7th, 1883.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. Dr. Davis.

The following were elected to make addresses at the next meeting of Synod :

ON EDUCATION.

Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle, Principal ; Rev. T. S. Brown, Alternate.

ON MISSIONS.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Principal ; Rev. W. A. Lutz, Alternate.

Resolved, That we endorse the *Lutheran Visitor*, the organ of the Southern General Synod, as worthy of our support and co-operation, having among its editors a member of our own body, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Resolved, That we do not send Delegates to the South Carolina and Tennessee Synods, but instead authorize our Corresponding Secretary to convey to these bodies the fraternal greetings of this Synod.

Delegates to the Ev. Luth. General Synod South were chosen as follows :

MINISTERIAL.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	Rev. J. B. Davis. D. D.
Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D	Rev. V. R. Stickley.
Rev. S. T. Hallman	Rev. W. A. Lutz.
Rev. J. A. Linn	Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.
Rev. J. D. Shirey	Rev. B. S. Brown.

LAY.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Mr. D. R. Hoover	Hon. H. C. McCalister.
Mr. I. F. Patterson	Mr. G. L. Greeson.
Mr. D. A. Miller	Mr. J. L. Graeber.
Mr. H. Vollers	Mr. J. W. Bostian.
Col. P. N. Heilig	Mr. P. M. Brown.

Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim having resigned as a member of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was elected to fill the vacancy.

Resolved, That when we adjourn we adjourn to meet at Ebenezer Ev. Luth. Church, Rowan Co., N. C,, on Wednesday before the first Sunday in May, 1884, at 10 A. M.

Resolved, That in case we have a call meeting of Synod, we meet at Bethel Ev. Luth Church, Rowan Co., N. C.

Resolved, That $10 be paid the Secretary out of our Synodical Treasury as a slight remuneration for his services.

The report of Committee on Church Institutions was now resumed and the following resolutions passed :

Resolved, 1*st*. That we will not close or give up N. C. College, but rally anew to its support.

Resolved, 2*nd*. That we recommend that we now and right here begin the work of liquidating the debt, $800, resting upon it, by subscriptions payable in one year.

Resolved, 3*d*. That, if it conflict not with the Charters, we recommend that Mt Pleasant Female Seminary and N. C. College be united in one and that we make of the College an institution for coeducation ; and, that, in case it conflicts with the Charters. the Charters be so amended as to avoid the conflict.

Resolved, 4*th*. That to facilitate such movement the two Boards of Trustees, if not contrary to the Constitution now existing, be merged into one, to be called the Board of Trustees of N. C College, said Board to operate in the interests of said institution as heretofore, selecting Professors, etc., etc., and that we recommend also the securing of a few lady teachers.

Resolved, 5*th*. That in some suitable manner arrangements be made to call upon the Church at large in the United States for further financial assistance either by the appointment of some one to canvass the church or by sending out appeals or by doing both, the Board of Trustees being allowed in the premises to take such steps as will commend themselves most to their joint wisdom.

Resolved, 6*th*. That we recommend that our pastors preach spe-

cial sermons on Christian education at least twice during the coming year and present the interests of our institution, and with their people make special and earnest prayer to Almighty God our Heavenly Father for His blessing on our school of learning.

Resolved, 7th. That the Board of Trustees take the necessary measures to continue the exercises of the College for the present Synodical year.

Resolved, 8th. That a committee of three be appointed, in the meantime, to confer with similar committees from the S. C. and Tennessee Synods and investigate the chances for a consolidation of N. C. College with either Newberry or Concordia College or both, and to consider a place at which to locate such a consolidated institution, and to determine whether it shall be a school solely for males or for co-education, and that the committee report to a called session or to the next annual meeting of our Synod, and that they be authorized in case of success to secure offers from places desiring the institution in their midst.

Committee—Rev. B. S. Brown, Rev. Dr. L. A. Bikle and Rev. T. H. Strohecker.

Upon the adoption of the above resolutions the Report of Committee was, on motion, laid on the table.

The following pledges toward liquidating the College debt were made:

Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.	$ 32 00
Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.	10 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	80 00
Rev. R. W. Petrea	80 00
Rev. J. A. Linn	10 00
Rev. T. H. Strohecker	80 00
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer	20 00
Total	$312 00

Resolved, That the Treasurer of N. C. College be required to report the financial condition of said College at each annual meeting of this Synod.

On motion, it was made the duty of the Secretary to have 500 copies of the Report of College Treasurer up to the present published in very cheapest circular form for distribution.

The indebtedness of the Female Seminary was, by resolution, referred to the Seminary Board.

On motion, the Executive Committee on Home Missions were requested to tender to the General Synod our colored mission.

Resolved, That this body empower the respective Boards of N. C. College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary to have the Charters changed so as to meet the requirements of any prior action of this body.

Rev. J. D. Shirey led in special prayer in behalf of our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman.

There being no further business, and the Minutes having been read and confirmed, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place fixed upon. The President closed Synod according to the prescribed form in Book of Worship.

J. A. LINN,
Secretary.

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.

11 A. M., Sermon by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, from Jas. 4:14.

12 M., Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

2 P. M., Sermon by Rev. N. Aldrich, from Rom. 14:7.

MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MONDAY, 8 A. M., May 7th, 1883.

The Ministerium met at the call of the President.

Prayer by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Roll called.

An application for a renewal of license to preach the Gospel was made by Nathan Clapp, (col.,) and Samuel Holt, (col.) After mature deliberation on the part of the Ministerium, it was

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to examine the applicants with a view to their licensure and report at next meeting of the Ministerium.

Committee—Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim, Rev. T. H. Strohecker and Rev. T. S. Brown.

On motion, Ministerium adjourned. Prayer by Dr. Bernheim.

SECOND SESSION.

MONDAY, 4.30 P. M., May 7th, 1883.

Ministerium met.

Prayer by Rev. N. Aldrich.

The Report of Committee of Examination was read and received to be considered.

Report of Committee of Examination.

Your committee to whom was referred the examination of Nathan Clapp, (col.), and Samuel Holt, (col.), report the following: That they have performed their duty and we recommend the renewal of the license of these brethren.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM.
T. H. STROHECKER.
T. S. BROWN.

The report was, on motion, adopted.

Resolved, That these brethren be placed under the care of Revs. J. L. Buck and A. D. L. Moser.

No further business appearing Ministerium adjourned. Benediction by President.

J. A. LINN, Secretary.

INDEX.

Addresses on Education and Missions—next session, ... 33
College Trustee—resignation and election, ... 34
Delegates to General Synod, ... 33–34
Delegates to other Synods—resolution, ... 33
Financial Reports, ... 17
Four Hundredth Anniversary of Luther's Birthday, 30
Lay Delegates, ... 4
Minutes of First Twenty-five Years—resolution, ... 32
Ministerium, ... 36–37
Names of Ministers Enrolled, ... 3
Officers of Synod, ... 6
Parochial Reports, ... 16
Pledges to N. C. College, ... 35
President's Report, ... 4–6
Reception of Ministers—invitation to seats, ... 6–7
Report of Committee on Parochial and Financial Blanks, 9
Report of Committee No. 6, ... 10
Report of Delegates to General Synod, ... 11–12
Report of Committee No. 8, ... 13
Report of Committee on Richmond Mission Apportionment, 13–15
Report of Committee No. 1, ... 18
Report of Corresponding Delegate to Tennessee Synod, 18–19
Report of Corresponding Secretary, ... 19
Report of Joint Committee, ... 19–20
Report of Theological Seminary, ... 21–22
Report of Corresponding Delegate to S. C. Synod, 22
Report of Committee No. 2, ... 23
Report of Committee No. 10, ... 23–24
Report of Committee No. 5, ... 24
Report of Executive Committee on Home Missions, 25
Report of Committee No. 7, ... 26–27
Report of Committtee on Synodical Apportionment, 28–29
Report of Committee No. 9—Finance, ... 30–32
Report of Committee on Church Institutions, ... 34–35
Resolution on Death of Rev. C. P. Krauth, D. D., LL.D., 26
Richmond Mission—resolution, ... 12
Standing Committees, ... 7
Standing Resolutions, ... 2
Thanksgiving Service and Historical Reminiscences, 10
Treasurer's Report, ... 8–9
Vote of Thanks, ... 32

CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE and MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY, our Church Institutions, located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C., will be open, the former on first Monday in January, 1884, and the latter at the beginning of the regular Collegiate year. Each Institution will be managed by able and efficient Professors who will be ready to receive any who wish to favor them with their patronage. Climate healthful; advantages unsurpassed; terms moderate.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU,*
President of College.
REV. G. F. SCHAEFFER,
Principal of Seminary.

TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1 REV. S. ROTHROCK.
2 " S. T. HALLMAN.
3 " T. H. STROHECKER.
4 " L. A. BIKLE, D. D.
5 " F. W. E. PESCHAU.
6 " WHITSON KIMBALL.
7 " J. A. LINN.
8 " R. W. PETREA.
9 COL. P. N. HEILIG.
10 MAJ. L. G. HEILIG.
11 MR. ALEX. FOIL.
12 " GEO. E. RITCHIE.
13 " H. C. McCALISTER.
14 " C. T. BERNHARDT.
15 " D. R. HOOVER.
16 " DAN'L BARRIER.
17 " S. R. HEARNE.
18 " JESSE W. MILLER.

TRUSTEES OF MOUNT PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

1 REV. W. A. JULIAN.
2 " J. S. HEILIG.
3 " W. A. LUTZ.
4 " L. A. BIKLE, D. D
5 " V. R. STICKLEY.
6 MAJ. L. G. HEILIG.
7 DR. J. L. HENDERSON.
8 MR. DAN'L BARRIER.
9 " JOHN LENTZ.
10 " J. J. MISENHIMER.
11 " ALEX. FOIL.
12 " JONAS COOK.

*Elected at a recent meeting of the Board with the earnest hope that he will accept.

THE LUTHERAN VISITOR,

A RELIGIOUS FAMILY PAPER.

Published Weekly at Newberry, South Carolina.

REV. J. HAWKINS, D. D., EDITOR, PROSPERITY, S. C.
REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M., ASSOCIATE, WILMINGTON, N. C.

THE VISITOR has been enlarged and much improved. It contains more than thirty columns of pure, wholesome reading each week A new feature is the department of "Our Pastors and People," in which appear each week letters and items of church news from every portion of the territory of the Southern General Synod. It numbers among its contributors the ablest writers in the Southern Church. As the organ of the General Synod South it is especially devoted to the work of this branch of the Lutheran Church in this country, and invites the hearty support of all.

Short items of church news are solicited for its columns. Write on a postal card and send to Newberry, S. C., and prompt attention will be given it.

The paper will be sent to any address one year for Two Dollars. To Ministers of the Gospel, $1.75 Sample copies sent free on application. Pastors and agents supplied with copies for distribution.

All business letters, money orders, etc., must be sent to :—

WM. P. HOUSEAL, PUBLISHER,
NEWBERRY, S. C.

BOOK OF WORSHIP.

FOR CONGREGATIONS OF THE GENERAL SYNOD SOUTH.

Price, in Sheep,	$ 80
Dark Arabesque,	1 00
Arabesque Gilt,	1 28
English Turkey, extra gilt,	2 00
Turkey Morocco, super extra gilt,	3 20
Turkey Antique,	4 00
With gilt clasps, 40 cents extra.	
Velvet, rims and clasps,	6 00

PULPIT EDITION.—In Sheep, $1.60; Arabesque, gilt edge, $2.40; English Turkey, $3.20.

Ten per cent. discount made to those who buy in quantities.

I also publish the Evangelical Lutheran Catechism, for the Sabbath School and Family Circle, by Rev. J. Hawkins D. D. No. I, for beginners. 60 cents per dozen ; No. 2, for classes a little advanced, 60 cents per dozen.

JUST PUBLISHED—The Memorial Catechism, in four parts, by Rev. J. Hawkins, D. D. Send for prices. Address

W. J. DUFFIE, BOOKSELLER,
COLUMBIA, S. C.

Officers of Synod.

President—Rev. S. T. HALLMAN, Concord, N. C.
Rec. Sec.—Rev. J. A. LINN, Gold Hill, N. C.
Cor. Sec.—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Wilmington, N. C.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG, Salisbury, N. C.

Time and Place of Next Annual Meeting.

The 81st Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in Ebenezer Church, Rowan County, N. C., beginning on Wednesday before the First Sunday in May, 1884, at 10 A. M.

1884

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

Synod and Ministerium,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

Ebenezer Church, Rowan County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, April 30th, 1884.

CHARLOTTE, N. C.:
CHARLOTTE OBSERVER STEAM PRINT.
1884.

INDEX.

Address on education and missions.....18, 24, 31
Board of Missions 26
College and Seminary Boards, election to..... 31
Committee on Education 30
Financial reports..... 13
Lay delegates..... 4
Ministers..... 3
Ministerium..... 31
Officers of Synod... 7
Parochial reports.... 12
President's report..... 5–7
Report of Corresponding Secretary.....8, 9
Committee No. 7.....14, 15
Committee No. 5.....16, 17
Committee No. 3..... 18
Committee No. 1 19
Delegates to General Synod.....19. 20
Committee No. 3.....21, 22
Committee No. 10..... 22
Committee No. 2..... 23
Committee No. 6..... 24
Executive Committee on home missions..... .. 25
Committee No. 9..... 27
Committee No. 4..... 28
Resolutions on death of Rev. C. A. Stork, D. D..... 30
Standing Committee..... .....7, 8
Standing Resolutions..... 2
Theological Seminary.....20, 22
Treasurer's report..... .....10, 11
Vote of thanks..... 31

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

Synod and Ministerium,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

Ebenezer Church, Rowan County, N. C.,

Beginning Wednesday, April 30th, 1884.

CHARLOTTE, N. C.:
CHARLOTTE OBSERVER STEAM PRINT,
1884.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a cancelling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That there is a lack of system in the reports, and that no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday School, and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

MINUTES.

The Eighty-first Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran North Carolina Synod was held in Ebenezer Church, Rowan County, North Carolina, beginning Wednesday, April 30th, 1884.

The opening sermon was preached by Rev. W. A. Lutz, from Is. 12: 3.

Synodical Business.

FIRST SESSION.

Synod met at 1 p. m., was regularly opened, and the ministers and lay delegates enrolled.

Ministers.

Names.	Post Offices.		Entered Ministry.
Rev. J. B. Anthony	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C	1832
" S. Rothrock	Gold Hill,	"	1833
" J. B. Davis, D. D	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1834
" W. A. Julian	Lexington	"	1857
" W. H. Cone, (absent)	New Market,	Va	
" L. A. Bikle, D. D	Iron Station,	N. C	
" W. Kimball	Mooresville,	„	1859
" J. D. Shirey	Bear Poplar,	N. C	1860
" Prof. G. Schaeffer	Mt. Pleasant,	"	1861
" A. D. L. Moser	Brick Church,	"	1863
" W. R. Ketchie	Kappa,	"	1868
" J. H. Fesperman, (ab.),	Statesville,	"	1868
" R. L. Brown	Rockwell,	"	1868
" E. P. Parker	Salem,	"	1871

Rev. H. M. Brown	Troutman,	N. C	1873
" P. E. Zink	Linwood,	"	1873
" F. W. E. Peschau	Wilmington,	"	1873
" R. W. Petrea	Concord,	"	1876
" W. A. Lutz	Enochville,	"	1877
" J. A. Linn	Gold Hill,	"	1877
" B. S. Brown	China Grove,	"	1878
" J. L. Buck	Gibsonville,	"	1878
" T. H. Strohecker	Salisbury,	"	1881
" T. S. Brown	Charlotte,	"	1881
" D. J. Koontz, (col.)	Lexington,	"	1880

Lay Delegates.

Names.	Pastoral Charge.
Alfred W. Klutz	Rev. S. Rothrock's.
Hon. H. C. McAllister, Esq	" Dr. Davis'.
John Davis	" W. A. Julian's.
P. F. Wagoner	" W. Kimball's.
George Syerly	" R. L. Brown's.
A. L. Barringer	" H. M. Brown's.
Capt. J. A. Fisher	" J. D. Shirey's.
J. W. Murray, Esq	" A. D. L. Moser's.
J. D. Doescher	" F. W. E. Peschau's.
M. A. Ludwig	" R. W. Petrea's.
Prof. R. G. Kizer	" W. A. Lutz's.
J. L. Schulenberger	" B. S. Brown's.
H. A. Cheek	" J. L. Buck's.
Daniel Ritchie	" T. H. Strohecker's.
Capt. T. L. Seigle	" T. S. Brown's.
Col. P. N. Heilig	" St. John's, Salisbury.
W. N. Beaver	" Bethel Charge.
M. L. Blackwelder	" St. James,' Concord.
Stephen Ketchie	" Bethel Charge.
Asa Blackwelder	" Mt. Hermon Church.

The President read his annual report, which was received, to be referred to the proper committee.

President's Report.

DEAR BRETHREN:

Through the mercy of a kind and indulgent God our lives have been spared, and, after the labors and trials of another year, we are permitted once again to meet in Synodical Convention. With heartfelt gratitude to the Giver of all good for past blessings, we should determine to make this even a more efficient and profitable occasion than any that has preceded it.

Your President, Rev. S. T. Hallman, having, since our last annual meeting, received and accepted a call to a charge without the bounds of Synod, this office, by a Constitutional provision, has been made to devolve upon me; the duties of which I have endeavored to discharge since the 22d of October last. Our combined acts of an official character I herewith submit:

INSTALLATIONS.

May 13th, 1883, Rev. T. S. Brown was installed pastor of St. Mark's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Charlotte, N. C.*

February 10th, 1884, installed Rev. W. Kimball pastor of Mooresville Mission.

DEDICATIONS.

June 10th, 1883, St. Stephen's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Cabarrus County, N. C., was dedicated, Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer preaching the sermon, and Rev. W. Kimball, the pastor, officiating in the services.*

September 7th, 1883, Luther's Memorial Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, N. C., Rev. T. H. Strohecker, pastor, was solemnly dedicated to the service of the Triune God. Revs. S. Rothrock, J. B. Anthony, J. A. Linn and T. H. Strohecker officiating.*

November 25th, 1883, the new Salem Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, N. C., Rev. J. D. Shirey, pastor, was solemnly dedicated to God. Rev. W. A. Lutz preached the sermon of the occasion.

April 20th, 1884, St. Matthew's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, N. C., was dedicated by the Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., assisted by the pastor, Rev. T. H. Strohecker.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschaw, pastor of St. Paul's Church, Wilmington, informs me that his congregation has erected during this Luther Memorial year quite a fine building for Sunday School and other purposes, on a lot belonging to the congregation and adjoining the parsonage. It is a handsome structure, costing about $4,000, and is considered one of the ornaments of the city. It is called "Luther Memorial Building."

DISMISSIONS.

June 29th, 1883, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., was granted a letter of honorable dismissal to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of Pennsylvania.*

October 22d, 1883, granted Rev. S. T. Hallman a letter of honorable dismissal to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina.

April 25th, 1884, Rev. V. R. Stickley was granted a letter of honorable dismissal to the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod.

RESIGNATIONS.

November 24th, 1883, Rev. V. R. Stickley informed me that he had resigned the St. Paul's and Bethel pastorate, to take effect the 1st of May, 1884.

February 4th, 1884, Rev. R. L. Brown notified me that he had resigned the Union pastorate, resignation to take effect the last of April, 1884.

February 21st, 1884, Rev. D. J. Koontz, (colored) wrote me that for lack of necessary pecuniary support he had been compelled to resign the colored mission work of the Synod.

CORNER STONE LAYING.

December 9th, 1883, laid the corner stone of the new St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Salisbury, N. C. Revs. S. Rothrock and V. R. Stickley assisted in the services.

SPECIAL MEETING OF SYNOD.

In compliance with Chapter I, Section 8 of the Constitution, a special meeting of Synod was called to convene in St. Enoch's Church, Rowan County, N. C., (Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor,) to take into consideration the propriety of a General Diet, looking to the ultimate union of all Lutherans in the South. Said meeting was held, the transactions of which will be more properly brought to the attention of the Synod through some other source.

CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

1. Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary is at present closed, with a small debt still resting upon it. What the Board of Directors may be able to do towards its revival we are unable to say, but it is to be hoped that with the proper moral and pecuniary support of the Church they will see their way clear to re-open it at an early day.

2. North Carolina College. This institution founded and fostered for so many years by the self-denying efforts of our fathers, had, as is well known, through misunderstandings and failures, not wholly its own, been for some time closed, also. It is now, however, re-opened, under the efficient Presidency of the Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer, and offering superior advantages both as regards training and rates of cost, only lacks a becoming recognition on

*Official acts of Rev. S. T. Hallman.

the part of our Church to make it one of the foremost institutions in the land—a college of which we might be justly proud, and an agency in the hand of God, powerful "in the pulling down of the strongholds of satan."

In conclusion, may peace and harmony characterize all our deliberations while here assembled; dignity, our discussions; wisdom, our plans; and, above all, honesty of purpose, as under the all-seeing eye of God, actuate our every thought and word and deed. If I have one word by way of recommendation or suggestion it would be the careful and wise distribution of the funds of the Synod, strict attention first of all, to home enterprises, and last, but not least, a firm and unflinching adherence to existing institutions, which, Jacob like, is not soon overcome by difficulties, imaginary or real, and which will wrestle, earnestly, prayerfully wrestle till the blessing be obtained.

And may the peace of God which passeth all understanding keep our minds and hearts through Jesus Christ unto everlasting life.

J. A. LINN, President.

After the reading of the President's report the following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

Rev. J. A. LINN.....President.
Rev. T. S. BROWN.....Rec. Secretary.
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU.....Cor. Secretary.
Col. P. N. HEILIG.....Treasurer.

On motion, Mr. W. W. Smith, traveling agent for the Lutheran Visitor, was received as an advisory member of Synod.

Rev. S. Rothrock, *pastor loci*, on motion, announced before Synod the assignment of homes to ministers and delegates.

The standing committees were then announced by the President.

Standing Committees.

1. *President's Report*—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Rev. R. L. Brown and H. C. McAllister.

2. *State of the Church*—Rev. B. S. Brown, Rev. H. M. Brown and W. A. Cheek.

3. *Church Institutions*—Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. W. Kimball and M. A. Ludwig.

4. *Missions*—Rev. L. A. Bickle, D. D., Rev. R. W. Petrea and Capt. T. L. Seigle.

5. *Unfinished Business*—Rev. W. A. Julian, Rev. A. D. L. Moser and J. L. Schulenberger.

6. *Proceedings of Conferences*—Rev. J. D. Shirey, Rev. E. P. Parker and Daniel Ritchie.

7. *Petitions*—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. J. L. Buck and J. W. Murray.

8. *Vacancies*—Rev. T. H. Strohecker, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D. and J. D. Doescher.

9. *Finance*—R. G. Kizer, A. L. Barringer and Stephen Ketchie.

10. *Pastoral Districts*—Rev. W. Kimball, Rev. G. F. Schaeffer and A. W. Klutz.

The report of the President of the Board of North Carolina College was read and received, and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions.

The report of the Corresponding Secretary was read, received and adopted.

Corresponding Secretary's Report.

As Corresponding Secretary I will report that I have complied with the instructions of Synod. In accordance with the action taken at last year's session, (page 33) I conveyed the fraternal greetings of this Synod to the South Carolina Synod, by letter, assuring said Synod of our abiding interest in their work and success, and that the absence of a delegate on the part of our Synod at their Convention was no expression nor indication of a want of fraternal feelings and the desire to exchange or interchange delegates and greetings, but was mainly the outgrowth of the fact that their delegates mostly failed to attend our Conventions. I further assured these neighboring sister Synods that it was our desire that the pleasant relations existing between us be not only continued but deepened and strengthened. I also sent a copy of the Minutes, and drew attention to the union of our colleges, &c. The South Carolina Synod took kind and favorable action on my letter, sent me a copy of its printed proceedings (which is herewith submitted, to be referred to the proper Committee) and chose a delegate to attend this meeting of our Synod. The delegate chosen is Rev. J. Hawkins, D. D., and the alternate is Rev. Z. W. Bedenbaugh. I have no word as to their coming. The matters of concern to this Synod will be found on pages 19, 20, 25 and 35.

I am sorry to say I cannot report about the Tennessee Synod. I sent, as I stated above, a letter of the same general import to both Synods. I have failed thus far to hear from the brethren of the Tennessee Synod either directly or indirectly as to the reception of my letter or any action thereon, and having no copy of their printed minutes I am unable to report anything further.

In each instance where a delegate has been chosen, and is present, your Secretary would recommend that a delegate be chosen to the body said delegate may represent.

Having nothing further to report that will not come up in some other proper way, I respectfully submit this as my report.

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
Cor. Secretary.

It was resolved that in the event that no delegate from the South Carolina or Tennessee Synods appears at this Convention of our Synod that the Corresponding Secretary be instructed to convey to said Synods our fraternal greetings by letter, and invite delegates to our next meeting of Synod.

The Treasurer's report was now read, which was received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. Heilig, *In account with the*

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

1883.				*Dr.*
May	7.	To Amount received from Finance Committee	$ 850 34	
	8.	" Collection St. Stephen's Church	13 54	
Oct.	17.	" Amt. from Rev. S. Rothroek, Treasurer W. C.	13 65	
	25.	" Amt. from Rev. H. M. Brown, Treasurer E. C.	13 00	
1884.				
April	28.	" Amt. from Salem Church Synodical Fund	5 00—$	895 53
		RICHMOND MISSION.		
1883.				
Dec.	5.	To amount from St. Luke's	10 31	
1884.				
Feb.	20.	To amount from Salem	4 55—	14 86
		FOREIGN MISSIONS.		
Jan.	1.	To amount from St. Enoch	15 00	
		" " " Trinity	10 00—	25 00
		HOME MISSION.		
1883.				
Dec.	5.	To amount from St. Luke	6 70	
1884.				
April	28.	" " " Salem	9 00—	15 70
		COLORED MISSION.		
1883.				
Dec.	22.	To amount from Trinity Church.	1 50	
		" " " St. Enoch	3 00	
1884.				
Feb.	23.	" " " Organ Church	2 63	
		" " " Ebenezer	4 50—	11 63
		THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.		
1883.				
Dec.	5.	To amount from St. Luke's	10 00	
Jan.	1.	" " " Trinity Church.	10 00	
		" " " St. Enoch	10 00	
		" " " Salem	10 00—	40 00
				$1,002 72

1883.							*Cr.*
May	7.	By amount paid				Rev. T. W. Dosh, No. 1...$	195 00
	8.	"	"	"	"	E. P. Parker, No. 2..	50 00
		"	"	"	"	F.W.E.Peschau, No.3	4 00
	9.	"	"	"	"	J. A. Linn, No. 4....	50 00
July	16.	"	"	"	"	L. A. Bikle, No. 5...	25 00
	16.	"	"	"	"	D. J. Koontz, No. 6.	25 00
Aug.	1.	"	"	"	"	L. A. Bikle, No. 7...	40 00
	22.	"	"	"	"	Wm. P. Houseal, No.8	103 14
	24.	"	"	"	"	Holmes Dysinger, " 9	50 00
	29.	"	"	"	"	L. A. Bikle, No. 10..	65 00
Sep.	20.	"	"	"	"	D. J. Koontz, No. 11	15 00
	28.	"	"	"	"	L. A. Bikle, No. 12..	70 00
Oct.	17.	"	"	"	"	S. Rothrock, No. 13.	5 30
	23.	"	"	"	"	D. J. Koontz, No. 14	10 00
	25.	"	"	"	"	J. A. Linn, No. 15..	10 00
Nov.	24.	"	"	"	"	S. T. Hallman, No. 16	2 00
1884.							
March	8.	"	"	"	"	E. P. Parker, No. 17	100 00
April	8.	"	"	"	"	T. W. Dosh, No. 18..	100 00
Feb.	9.	"	"	"	"	D. J. Koontz, No. 19	4 50
M'ch	14.	"	"	"	"	D. J. Koontz, No. 20	7 13
		"	"	mutilated		currency.....	15
April	29.	"	balance in hands of Treasurer.....				71 50
							$1,002 72

Reports were then read on the State of the Church.

On motion, time was extended to some of the pastors to make more systematic reports on the State of the Church.

It was resolved that a committee of three be appointed by the President to prepare suitable action for this Synod in behalf of the indigent and disabled ministers.

Revs. Strohecker, Bikle and B. S. Brown were appointed.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at nine o'clock. Benediction by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

THURSDAY, 9 A. M., MAY 1st, 1884.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.

Minutes were read and approved.

Parochial and financial reports were handed in and entered upon the minutes.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS.	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.				MISCELLANEOUS		SUNDAY SCHOOLS.		
	Congregations.	Members	Communicants.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms	Confirmations	Restoration	From other Churches	By Death	By Certificate	By Expulsion.	Funerals.	Benevolent Societies.	Prayer Meetings	Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.
Rev S. Rothrock,	2	357	357	33	1	29	..	1	4	7	..	14	....	..	12	22	150
Rev. J. B Davis D. D.	1	230	120	3	....	4	..	3	2	4	..	2	....	..	9	13	102
Rev. W. A Julian,	3	254	200	12	4	15	2	1	5	5	..	6	....	..	13	24	175
Rev. W Kimball,	2	154	149	1	....	....	..	....	..	..	..	....	....	..	5	11	110
Rev. J. D. Shirey,	3	300	268	27	1	6	..	9	6	5	..	5	....	..	13	39	318
Rev. A D. L Moser,	3	175	175	8	4	16	..	1	2	..	..	5	....	..	2	3	30
Rev. R L. Brown,	2	266	166	20	....	2	..	12	2	4	..	2	....	1	13	28	162
Rev. E P. Parker,	4	173	125	6	2	5	..	....	5	..	..	3	....	..	....	....	....
Rev. H. M. Brown,	4	300	250	23	2	19	..	1	4	1	..	3	1	1	3	6	300
Rev. R W. Petrea,	2	308	308	36	....	8	1	4	1	3	..	4	....	..	12	26	175
Rev. W A. Lutz,	2	400	200	36	1	18	..	9	2	10	..	11	....	..	10	20	167
Rev. B. S. Brown,	2	300	....	25	2	9	..	8	..	4	1	10	....	..	6	18	200
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	1	235	210	15	1	5	..	14	2	..	..	8	2	..	4	11	124
Rev. T. S. Brown,	1	76	76	6	2	6	..	4	..	..	..	....	1	..	5	8	57
Rev. J. L. Buck,	3	514	45	17	4	25	..	3	7	2	..	5	....	..	6	9	120
Rev. T. H. Strohecker.	3	366	336	58	5	38	..	16	6	9	3	6	....	..	21	40	234
Rev. D. J. Koontz. (c)	2	42	37	1	2	6	..	1	1	..	5	....	....	1	....	....	....
Bethel Charge, vacant.	3	272	212	25	....	12	..	7	16	..	..	16	....	1	3	18	150
Salisbury, vacant,	1	85	65	3	....	....	..	....	2	3	..	2	1	..	3	8	50
Concord, vacant,	3	240	240	20	....	....	..	....	3	..	..	4	1	1	8	20	160
Total,	47	4.758	4 145	381	31	217	3	84	69	57	9	106	6	5	148	339	2,784

FINANCIAL REPORTS

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synod Treasury.	North Carolina College.	Education.	Home Missions.*	Foreign Missions.	Theological Seminary.	Church Extension.	Sunday School Contributions.	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonages.	Salary.	Total.
Rev S. Rothrock,	2	357	357	$ 10 00	$		$40 00	$15 00	$15 00	$	$ 43 40	$	$ 175 00	$	$ 350 00	$ 659 40
Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.,	1	230	120	5 60			28 33	15 00	10 00					100 00	233 00	391 33
Rev. W. A. Julian,	3	254	240	20 00			19 00				24 00		50 00		400 00	313 00
Rev. W. Kimball,	2	152	147	14 00							20 00		50 00			84 00
Rev. J. D. Shirey,	3	300	268	25 00		$25 00	39 00	14 45			36 15		1,650 00		448 00	2,284 70
Rev. A. D L. Moser,	3	175	175	16 00									6 50		300 00	322 85
Rev. R L Brown,	2	266	156	10 00		10 00	15 00	15 00		35 00	5 00		12 00		250 00	352 00
Rev. E. P. Parker,	4	173	125	8 05											225 00	233 05
Rev. H. M. Brown,	4	257	230	24 40			8 05			27 60		9 30		55 00	375 00	498 75
Rev. R W. Petrea,	2	308	308	25 00			80 28	35 00			25 00		100 00			320 28
Rev w. A. Lutz,	2	409	290	25 27	30 00		4 50	25 00	20 00		78 73	54 85	211 85	8 00	500 00	938 20
Rev. B. S Brown,	2	300	300	33 00		10 00	31 00	12 00			35 00		70 00	2,000 00	505 00	894 00
Rev. F. W E. Peschau,	1	265	210	25 00		23 00	48 00	2 00		1,685 00	367 00	118 00	455 00			2,901 00
Rev. T. S. Brown,	1	76	76	5 00			10 00	10 00			50 00	5 00	50 00	400 00		520 00
Rev. J. L. Buck.	3	514	459	79 62									375 00		480 00	934 52
Rev. T. H Strohecker,	3	366	366	18 00							232 00		9,000 00		328 00	9,578 00
Salisbury, vacant,	1	85	65	19 00							15 45		2,000 00			2,015 45
Concord, vacant	3	240	240	6 00			50 00		25 00		115 00		10,000 00	700 00		10 896 00
Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col)	1	42	42	3 00												3 00
Total,	43	4 758	4,145	$367 24	$30 00	$68 00	$373 16	$133 45	$70 00	$1.747 00	$1.076 73	$187 15	$24,155 35	$1.463 00	$4,184 00	$33.349 55

*Apportionment to Richmond Mission included in Home Missions.

The President exeused Rev. J. S. Heilig from attendanee upon Synod, and also granted him a letter of honorable dismissal to the Maryland Synod.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to get up Rules of Order for this Synod, and report at the next annual meeting.

Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. F. W. E. Pesehau and Rev. J. D. Shirey, Committee.

On motion, the delegates from the following Churehes, having presented their credentials, were reeeived: Salisbury, Coneord, Mt. Hermon and Bethel Charge.

Synod then adjourned for divine serviee. Prayer.

Rev. J. L. Buck preached from II Cor., 5: 21.

THIRD SESSION.

THURSDAY, 2 P. M., MAY 1st, 1884.

Synod eonvened. Prayer by Rev. W. A. Julian.

The report of the Committee on Letters and Petitions was read, which was received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 7.

Your Committee on Letters and Petitions would respeetfully report the following:

1. A letter from W. C. Schaeffer, ealling the attention of Synod to its obligations to the Richmond Mission.

2. A letter from Rev. W. C. Schaeffer as Seeretary of the General Synod South, bringing to the notiee of Synod two resolutions passed at the late session of said body:

(*a*) That the Theologieal Seminary at Salem, Va., is to be closed after the present session, thus relieving our Synod from any obligations in money to said institution in the future.

(*b*) That the General Synod resolved to raise $1,500 for missionary work throughout the South, annually for two years, $400 of which is the proportionable share from our Synod. We recommend that Synod promptly assume the responsibility, and raise annually for two years $400, to be placed at the disposal of the Mission Committee of the General Synod.

3. A letter from Rev. Prof. J. J. Scherer concerning the action of the General Synod, respecting the mission work in the South, asking this Synod to elect a Mission Committee to coöperate with the Mission Committee of the General Synod.

We recommend that the Executive Committee on Missions, if continued, be authorized to coöperate with the General Synod's Committee.

4. A letter and a postal from the members at Hickory, asking Synod to give permission to sell the property of the congregation at that place, and appoint a committee to sell and make settlement as soon as possible.

We recommend that the President of Synod, with two of our laymen living in Hickory, be constituted a committee, and authorized to sell the property at as early a day as is convenient, and pay off the indebtedness, and turn the surplus over to the Treasurer of Synod.

5. Two letters, one from Rev. W. H. Cone and one from Rev. J. S. Heilig, asking to be excused from this session on account of distance.

We recommend that they be excused.

6. A letter from Rev. E. T. Horn, President of the South Carolina Synod, stating that the Theological Seminary will be perpetuated at Newberry, S. C., and asking this Synod to aid in placing professors of theology there.

We recommend that this letter be read before Synod, and some action taken respecting the matter.

7. A letter from Rev. Kimball, respecting the Mooresville Mission, asking aid for that point.

We recommend that this letter be read before Synod, and aid given to this Mission.

8. A letter from the Secretary of the Council of St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, praying Synod to give it the same liberal aid which this Synod has given to other important Missions. We recommend that the letter be read before Synod, and that their request be carefully considered and all the encouragement possible given them.

W. A. LUTZ,
J. L. BUCK,
J. W. MURRAY.

Item 1. Adopted, and the following resolution passed: *Resolved*, That this Synod is not unmindful of the obligation assumed at last Synod, with respect to the Richmond Mission.

Sub item 1. Adopted.

Sub item 2. Laid open for future action.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item 4. Adopted.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted.

Item 7. Referred to Committee on Missions.

Item 8. Referred to Committee on Missions.

On motion, reports were made by Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer, on the North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Seminary.

Synod then adjourned to meet Friday morning at nine o'clock. Prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

FOURTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 9 A. M., MAY 2, 1884.

Synod met with devotional exercise. The roll was called, and the minutes read and adopted.

On motion, the report of the Committee on Unfinished Business was received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 5.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business would submit the following:

On page 25 of last year's minutes we notice "*Resolved*, That the salary of our Theological Professor due from this Synod, $325, be paid quarterly, and that the pastors send to the Treasurer their respective apportionments as soon as practicable." Was the resolution carried out?

2. On the same page is a resolution recommending that "when a pastor administers the sacrament of baptism or the rite of confirmation, that in each case a certificate be given." Is this resolution obeyed?

3. On page 27 we find that a committee was appointed by this body to meet and confer with a similar committee from the Tennessee Synod in regard to an exchange of the property of the North Carolina Synod in Newton for the property held by the Tennessee Synod in Hickory. What was the result of the conference?

4. On page 30 we see that a committee was appointed to prepare a programme and to fix a time and place for the proper celebration of the 400th anniversary of Luther's birthday. Did the committee perform that duty?

5. On page 32 is a resolution making Rev. F. W. E. Peschau a committee to translate from the German, and prepare the first twenty-five years' minutes of this Synod, with a view to their publication, and report at the next meeting of Synod. Is the committee ready to report?

6. On page 34 is a resolution recommending that our pastors preach special sermons on Christian education at least twice during the coming year and present the interests of our College, and with their people make special and earnest prayer to Almighty God for His blessing on our school of learning. Has this duty been performed?

7. On page 35 we find this resolution: Resolved, that a committee of three be appointed to confer with similar committees from the South Carolina and Tennessee Synods and investigate the chances for a consolidation of the North Carolina College with either Newberry or Concordia College, or both, and to consider a place at which to locate such a consolidated institution. Is the Committee ready to report?

W. A. JULIAN,
A. D. L. MOSER,
J. L. SCHULENBERGER.

Item 1. On motion roll was called to see if pastors had complied with requirements of this item. One half had failed to comply with said requirement.

Item 2. Many failed to give certificates of Baptism.

Item 3. It was reported that the Tennessee Synod refused to appoint a committee to confer with the North Carolina College. On motion this report of the Committee was received and the Committee discharged.

Item 4. It was reported that this duty had been attended to.

Item 5. It was reported that this duty was unperformed. On motion the report was received and the Committee continued.

Item 6. This item as shown by roll call had not been fully complied with.

Item 7. With reference to the consolidation of Colleges it was reported, that, in consequence of the reopening of North Carolina College on a plan that promises success, it was not deemed advisable to hold the conference contemplated. Report adopted as a whole.

On motion Rev. Barringer, of the German Reformed Church, was received into the Synod as an advisory member.

On motion Synod adjourned to hear the address on education.

Prayer.

At 11 A. M., Rev. Prof. G. F. Schæffer delivered said address.

After the address a gold headed cane was presented to the Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., by members of the Synod, on this the anniversary of his fiftieth year in the ministry. The presentation speech was made by Prof. Schaeffer.

FIFTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 P. M., MAY 2, 1884.

Synod convened and opened with prayer.

A certificate was presented and read from the Salem pastorate, and delegate enrolled as member of Synod.

On motion Mr. W. W. Smith, travelling agent of the "Lutheran Visitor," was allowed ten minutes in which to make some remarks with reference to said paper.

A resolution was offered endorsing the "Lutheran Visitor."

The report of Committee on Vacancies was read. It was received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 3.

The Committee on Vacancies would report Salisbury, Concord, Bethel and Union charges now vacant, but understand that the Council of these Churches are negotiating with ministers with the view of obtaining pastors.

T. H. STROHECKER,
J. B. DAVIS,
J. D. DOESCHER.

Report of Committee on President's Report.

Report was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee on President's Report has examined the same and find in it nothing needing special legislation on the part of Synod; we therefore, recommend its adoption.

Respectfully,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
R. L. BROWN,
H. C. McALLISTER.

On motion a Committee was appointed, consisting of Revs. Lutz, Rothrock and Strohecker, to prepare some action with respect to what Synod should do for Rev. J. H. Fesperman in his affliction.

Report of Delegates to General Synod was read and received to be considered by item.

Report of Delegates to General Synod.

The 14th Convention of the General Synod was held in St. John's Ev. Lutheran Church, Charleston, S. C., beginning Wednesday, April 16th, at 8 P. M., and closing at 10 P. M., Monday night, April 21st.

None of the Synodical delegations were full except that of the South Carolina Synod, and yet most of the Synods were well represented.

We are sorry to say, that by a majority vote of just one, the Theological Seminary has been discontinued. Your delegation, with one exception, voted not to discontinue.

Regarding the discontinuance of the Seminary we would recommend the following:

Resolved, That this Synod has heard with sorrow the action closing and discontinuing the Theological Seminary.

Resolved, That the salary due Rev. Dr. T. W. Dosh be paid him as promptly as possible by our Treasurer, from funds collected for that purpose, and that we extend the Professors our sympathy in this unfortunate turn of affairs, assuring them of our high esteem.

The General Synod accepted this Synod's offer of the colored Mission under our control, and offered it to its Board of Missions.

A resolution was adopted after the creating of a Board of Home Missions that provides for the raising of $10,000 for Home Missionary purposes in the South, by a Secretary of Missions who is to visit all our congregations and especially our Mission Churches, said Secretary to be appointed by the Home Mission Board.

It was also resolved that $1,500 be raised annually by our various district Synods, for Home Mission purposes, of which amount this Synod's quota is $400.

We recommend that this amount be raised and placed under the control of our Advisory Board on Missions, with power to co-operate with the Mission Board of the General Synod.

Regarding the holding of the proposed diet, the General Synod expressed the wish that the delegations of the District Synods be withdrawn and that those chosen by the General Synod from the various Synods be the regularly constituted delegation representing the General Synod at the diet.

The delegates chosen in accordance with this recommendation of the General Synod from this Synod are Rev. W. A. Lutz and Hon. H. C. McAllister.

We recommend the endorsement of this action.

It was made the duty of each District Synod's Secretary to transmit to the President and Secretary of the General Synod a copy of the Minutes of the Annual Meetings of the Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
J. A. LINN,
W. A. LUTZ,
H. C. McALLISTER,
J. F. PATTERSON.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item with reference to paying $100.00 annually, adopted.

Resolved, That we are pleased with the resolution of the General Synod to raise $10,000 for Missions, and welcome the Secretary of the Executive Committee on Missions into our Churches to raise our quota of the above amount, and that our Advisory Board of Missions be authorized to co-operate with the Executive Committee on Missions of the General Synod.

Resolved, That we heartily approve of the vote of the majority of our delegation to the General Synod opposing the suspension of the Theological Seminary.

Report adopted as a whole.

On motion, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Rev. G. F. Schaeffer and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., were appointed a committee to draft suitable resolutions on the death of the late Rev. C. A. Stork, D. D.

Synod then adjourned till to-morrow 9 A. M. Prayer.

SIXTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M., MAY 3D, 1884.

Synod met and opened with the usual devotional service.

The roll was called and the minutes read and adopted.

The report of Committee on Church Institutions was read. It was received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 3.

1. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

At the last meeting of Synod it was resolved not to close nor give up North Carolina College, but to rally anew to its support, and

Resolved further, That the Board of Trustees take the necessary measures to continue the exercises of the College. Accordingly our enterprising and energetic Treasurer, Jonas Cook, Esq., inaugurated a plan for the formation of a College Benefit Association. Any person could become a member of the Association by the payment of five dollars on the first day of January, and the first of September in each year, for the term of five years.

Membership in the Association entitles the individual to a reduction in tuition of ten dollars per year, both in the preparatory and Collegiate departments of the College. Any congregation in Synod, can send a student, having the ministry in view, free of tuition. The Board appointed a financial agent, Rev. J. A. Linn, to canvass in the interests of the Association. It was stipulated that as soon as one hundred members of the Association were secured, the plan should go into operation.

In order to secure the requisite number of members by the first of January, some of the friends of the College duplicated their membership by a double payment. Under the plan of the Association, the College exercises opened on the first of January, and although the circumstances were very unfavorable, in consequence of the extreme severity of the weather, it has, nevertheless, attained to encouraging prosperity. The College has an able Faculty, the instruction is thorough, the government parental, and has some sixty or more students on its roll. The students have the reputation of being very orderly and gentlemanly in their deportment, and very diligent in their application to study. A College boarding house has been established which gives very general satisfaction to the boarders at a cost of four dollars or less per month. It is intended to increase the number of members of the College Benefit Association to two hundred or more, which, it is believed, can be done by the cordial co-operation of all our ministers with the Financial Agent of the College. It is believed that by the united and cordial co-operation on the part of our ministers and people in the support of the College, there is a prosperous future before it.

2. MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

From the report of the President of the Board of Trustees, it appears that the Seminary is at this time, without a faculty, and that the exercises are necessarily suspended for the reason that it is impossible to get a quorum of the Trustees for the transaction of business.

It is suggested that five Trustees of this Board be elected.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
M. A. LUDWIG,
W. KIMBALL.

Report adopted.

The Committee appointed to prepare suitable action with reference to Bro. Fesperman resolved that a collection be immediately taken up in his behalf. Fifteen dollars were raised to be paid him at once.

Item 6 in Report of Committee No. 7, which had been laid over for future action, was, on motion, considered.

With reference to this item it was

Resolved, That we cannot accede to the request made to this Synod by the President of the South Carolina Synod, under existing circumstances.

Resolved, That the Synod endorse Philadelphia and Gettysburg Seminaries, and recommend that students within the bounds of this Synod obtain their theological education at one of these Seminaries.

The report of Committee on Pastoral Districts was now read. The report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts respectfully submit the following:

We consider it unwise to interfere with settled charges, and recommend what follows for the good, we trust, of some vacant congregations.

1. We recommend that the Bethel Charge be composed of Bethel, St. Stephens and Albemarle.

2. We recommend that Mt. Olive be separated from the Bethel pastorate and connected with Holy Trinity in Mt. Pleasant.

W. KIMBALL,
G. F. SCHAEFFER,
A. W. KLUTZ.

The report of Committee on state of the Church was read. It was received and adopted.

Report of Committee No 2.

Your Committee would report

1. That the preaching of the Word is generally well attended, comparatively few Church members negleet to have children baptized and not very many treat with contempt the saerament of the Lord's Supper. These things are encouraging; for from whatever motive persons come in the way of the means of graee, they stand a chance of being savingly operated upon by the Holy Ghost, but standing aloof from them there could be no hope.

2. It seems that the membership of the Church is gradually enlarging, both by confirmation, and from other Churches. Especially have we cause to feel glad that the young in the bounds of many of the congregations are systematically cateehized by the pastors, and are taught in the Sunday School in nearly all the Churches. Some though, report very little, or no special interest in the latter work, and some pastors do not regularly attend to the former. Your Committee is persuaded that "these things ought not to be."

3. Most Churehes are developing in the matter of benevolenee, yet it is evident that pastor's salaries are not what they should be, and many of them are not promptly paid. Neither is the general work of the Church sufficiently well supported.

4. We are glad that no Church troubles of any magnitude are reported, inferring that they do not exist. Some Churches report seasons of refreshing in the enjoyment of special services. Some Churehes, parsonages and other buildings have been erected or repaired.

5. Growth in piety is reported by nearly all the Pastors, though they generally lament that the spiritual state of their floeks is far from what it should be. Perhaps the greatest need of the Church is faithful, regular, earnest prayer; and the effective baptism of the Holy Spirit. There seems to be less indifferenee to the means of grace than to graee itself. May God soon quieken our people through His appointed means. And may we not forget that the ministry should be an example to the flock.

Respectfully,

B. S. BROWN,
H. A. CHEEK,
H. M. BROWN.

The report on Proceedings of Conferences was read and received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 6.

The documents placed in our hands are the minutes of the Eastern and Western Conferences. From these we learn that four meetings were held by the former and three by the latter, during the last year. The only items claiming the attention of Synod in relation to these bodies, are the following:

1. The Eastern Conference petitions Synod to know what shall be done with those members of our Churches who refuse to support the Church.

2. Synod is asked to constitute an additional Conference within our bounds.

In regard to these matters we recommend,

1. That the Word be faithfully preached, both publicly and privately, to the non-supporters of the Church.

2. That all the Churches East of the Yadkin River constitute a Conference to be known as the Eastern Conference.

3. That all the Churches between the North Carolina Rail Road and the Yadkin River constitute a second Conference to be known as the Middle Conference.

4. That all the Churches West of the North Carolina Rail Road, and not included in the Eastern Conference, constitute the Western Conference.

Respectfully submitted,
J. D. SHIREY,
DAN'L RITCHEY.

Report adopted.

Resolved, That where a charge is divided by the boundaries of the Conference, that the residence of the Pastor shall determine the Conference to which he belongs.

Synod then adjourned with prayer to hear the address on Missions.

This address was delivered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

SEVENTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 P. M., MAY 4TH, 1884.

Synod met and opened with prayer.

Report of Executive Committee on Missions was read, received and adopted.

Report of Executive Committee on Missions.

The Executive Sommittee on Missions would respectfully submit the following report:

1. The Committee met at China Grove, North Carolina, June 15th, 1883, and was duly organized.

2. Rev. S. T. Hallman, President of Synod, read a letter from Rev. V. R. Stickley, declining the Mission work assigned him by Synod.

3. The colored Mission was considered and on motion an appropriation of $200 was voted to Rev. Koontz, colored, provided the same be raised by Ministers in connection with this Synod. The Committee urged the President of Synod to make a special appeal to the Ministers of Synod to make efforts to raise the amount appropriated.

4. On motion, the Committee resolved to make an appropriation to the Forsyth Mission whenever said Mission raise at least $200 for the Missionary.

5. Your Committee recommended to the members of Beth Eden and Thyatira Churches in Catawba Mission, to apply to Rev. J. C. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod, to supply them with the means of Grace. Also the members at Hickory were recommended to cooperate with the members of the Tennessee Synod at that place in securing a pastor, and ordered the Secretary to notify the President of the Tennessee Synod of this action.

6. Rev. H. Dysinger was elected to supply the Mooresville and Statesville Mission, to which Synod had appropriated $300.

7. Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., was elected prospecting Missionary for the State at large, with a salary of $800 per annum, and was authorized and requested to distribute our Church literature wherever possible, and to take up collections wherever he preached to aid in making his salary. The Committee met again July 30, 1883.

8. Rev. H. Dysinger, by letter to the Committee, declined to accept the Mooresville and Statesville Mission, and Rev. G. F. Schaeffer was chosen to fill the vacancy.

Rev. Schaeffer informed the Committee that he would not accept until said field be investigated, whereupon the Chairman called a meeting of the Committee at Statesville for that purpose.

On September 25th, 1883, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., made a report of his work as Missionary. He reported difficulties in the Lexington congregation which he was unable to heal; nevertheless he reported twelve members who still remained faithful, and a well organized Sunday School with about twenty-five scholars. He also visited Winston, Greensboro and Raleigh. He reported only ten members at Winston and eight at Greensboro, in Raleigh only four.

Appended to the Report was the resignation of our Missionary, the acceptance of which was urged for two reasons: 1. That im-

mediate results were looked for which could not be realized. 2. That the Synod was not in a condition to sustain a prospecting Missionary.

The resignation was accepted and the field left vacant.

At a subsequent meeting of the Committee their action in regard to the Forsyth Mission was reconsidered and an appropriation of $100 was made to that Mission.

Respectfully submitted,
H. C. McALLISTER,
Sec. of Com.

On motion, resolution on page 21 of last year's Minutes was rescinded.

Rev. J. A. Linn, T. J. Linn and J. S. Probst were appointed a committee to sell property in Hickory.

Resolved, That an Advisory Board of Missions, two clerical and one layman be appointed by the President, to whom all matters pertaining to Missions be referred.

The President appointed the following members to constitute the Board: Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, Rev. R. W. Petrea and H. C. McAllister.

The Report of Committee on Finance was read, received and adopted.

Report of Committee No. 9.

Your Committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and Vouuchers and find them correct.

They also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Theological Seminary.	Richmond Mission.	Colored Mission.	Total.
Rev. S. Rothrock's Ch'ge:							
Organ Church	$20 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	3 60		$ 48 60
Ebenezer Church	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	8 30		33 30
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Ch'ge:							
St. Enoch's Church			15 27				15 27
Trinity			10 00				10 00
Rev. W. A Julian's Ch'ge:							
Sandy Creek Church			10 00		9 25		19 25
Pilgrim Church			10 00		2 50		12 50
Reformation Church					7 30		7 30
Rev. V. R Stickley's C'ge:							
Bethel Church	7 35	7 34	7 35	7 34			29 38
St. Paul's Church	2 60	2 60	2 60	2 60			10 40
Christ Church	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25			5 00
Rev. A D L Moser's Ch'ge:							
Low's Church			9 35				9 35
Richland Church			4 00				4 00
Coble's Church			3 00				3 00
Rev. J. D. Shirey's Ch'ge:							
St. Luke's Church	8 80	4 45	10 00				23 25
Grace Church	11 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	6 31	63	42 94
Rev. R L. Brown's Ch'ge:							
Union Church	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	22 50		52 50
Christiana Church	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	12 50		32 50
Rev. E. P. Parker's Ch'ge.							
Shiloh Church			5 00				5 00
Nazareth Church			1 85				1 85
Hopewell Church			1 20				1 20
Rev. B. S. Brown's Ch'ge:							
Luther Chapel	9 00	8 60	9 00	10 00	14 00		50 00
Centre Grove Church	2 00	4 00	2 00	10 00	6 00		24 00
Rev. T. S. Brown's Ch'ge:							
St. Mark's Church	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00			25 00
Rev. J. L. Buck's Ch'ge:							
Frieden's Church	2 00	10 00	5 00	8 27			43 27
St. Paul's Church	10 00	5 00	5 00	8 00			28 00
Macedonia Church	2 00	2 00	2 25	2 00			8 25
Rev. H. M. Brown's C'ge:							
St. Michael's Church			10 00	10 00	7 28		27 28
St. Paul's Church	1 70		1 00	1 00	3 35		7 05
St. Matthew's Ch'ch.			2 00	5 00			7 00
Rev. T. H. Strohecker's Charge:							
St. Peter's Church			9 00				9 00
St. Matthew's Church			6 30				6 30
Luther's Church			3 00				3 00
Rev. Dr J B Davis' Ch'ge:							
Ch'ch of Holy Trinity	20 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	8 35		58 35
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's Charge:							
St. Paul's Church	40 00		20 00	20 00			80 00

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Theological Seminary.	Richmond Mission.	Colored Mission.	Total.
Rev. W. Kimball's Ch'ge:							
Concordia Church			7 17				$ 7 17
Mooresville Mission			6 67				6 67
Bethel Charge, per Rev. W. Kimball:							
Bethel Church	$ 5 07	2 36					7 43
Mt. Olive Church	2 23	1 00	7 08				10 31
St. Stephen's Church:	3 50	2 34					5 84
Rev. D. J. Koontz's Charge, col.:							
Pleasant Grove Ch'ch			1 50				1 50
Concord Mission			60				60
Vacant Churches:							
St. James's Church, Concord			22 00				22 00
Mt. Hermon Church.			5 00				5 00
Cold Water Church			5 50				5 50
St. John's Church, Salisbury			19 00				19 00
Albemarle Church	1 00				5 00	2 09	8 09
Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:							
St. John's Church	40 00	30 00	20 00	30 00	31 28		151 28
Prosperity Church	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	4 00		24 00

The amount $112.19 previously sent in as acknowledged on Treasurer's Report, for specified purposes, will be found credited to the proper Churches in his report. This sum with the amount received at this meeting makes a total of $1129.39 for the Synodical year.

The following amounts are now in the hands of Treasurer, viz:

To balance on hand as per his report,.....$ 71 50

To amount received for Synodical purposes,.....$1017 20

Total amount on hand,.....$1088 70

Your Committee have taken the Treasurer's receipt for the above contributions. The Treasurer has received $10.00 from Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, since taking the above receipt.

Respectfully submitted,

R. G. KIZER,
A. LAF. BARRINGER,
S. C. KETCHIE.

The Report of Committee on Missions was read and received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 4.

Your Committee on Missions have had placed in their hands two applications for assistance, one from the Council of St. Mark's, Charlotte, and the other from the Pastor of the Mooresville Mission.

1. Regarding the application of St. Marks', in view of the fact that substantial aid is needed from this body for the purchase of an eligible site, and the erection of a suitable Church edifice, in order to give new life and impetus to our work in Charlotte, your Committee recommend,

(*a*) That the Memorial of St. Mark's be read for information.

(*b*) That this Synod appropriate $1,500 to St. Mark's, $400 to be paid out of funds now in the Treasury, and that the raising of $1100 be referred to the Synod's Advisory Committee on Missions.

2. Regarding the application of Bro. Kimball, your Committee recommend that Concordia, Mooresville, Mt. Hermon and Cold Water be constituted a charge, if agreeable to the parties concerned.

L. A. BIKLE,
R. W. PETREA.

Resolved, That this Synod appropriate $1500 to St. Mark's, Charlotte, $400 to be paid out of funds now in the Treasury, and that the raising of the remaining $1100 be referred to the Synod's Advisory Committee on Missions, to be paid this Synodical year.

Resolved, That Concordia, Coldwater and Mt. Hermon Churches be constituted a charge to be served by Bro. Kimball, if acceptable to the people. It was resolved, that Bro. Kimball be paid his proportionable part of the $100 appropriated by Executive Committee to Mooresville for the time served.

Report as amended, was adopted.

Resolved, That Board of Missions of this Synod make immediate arrangements for collecting the $1100 for St. Mark's, Charlotte.

The following resolution prepared by the Committee was adopted; Synod rising and voting in silence:

Your Committee in the death of Rev. C. A. Stork, D. D., late Chairman of the Theological Faculty of the Seminary at Gettysburg, respectfully submit the following:

1. *Resolved*, That in common with the Church at large we deplore the early death of one, who, though already eminent for his ability, gave promise of great usefulness in the preparation of Ministers of the Gospel for our Zion.

2. *Resolved*, That his death possesses to the N. C. Synod more than usual significance in the fact that this was the home of his ancestry, the pastoral field of his grand-father and the birth place of his father, both eminently useful in our Church.

3. *Resolved*, That his Christian life, his devotion to the Lutheran Church, his loving spirit be cherished and imitated by us.

L. A. BIKLE,
G. F. SCHAEFFER,
J. B. DAVIS.

Resolved, That this Synod endorse North Carolina College Benefit Association and cordially invite the President, Rev. G. F. Schaeffer and Rev. J. A. Linn, the Financial Agent, to visit all the Churches within the bounds of this Synod, to advance the interests of North Carolina College.

COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to assist young men in obtaining their Theological Education.

Committee: F. W. E. PESCHAU, B. S. BROWN, T. S. BROWN.

Resolved, That any young men desiring aid to educate themselves for the Ministry, be referred to the Education Committee.

Resolved, That after each of the addresses delivered at the annual sessions of Synod on Education and Missions, a collection be taken for the object that may be presented.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to nominate members to fill the vacancies in the Boards of North Carolina College and Seminary.

The following were elected to the Board of North Carolina College: Paul Barrier, M. D., J. Cook, Esq., Dr. Shimpock, of Gold Hill, and Rev. G. F. Shaeffer.

The following to Mt. Pleasant Seminary: Rev. R. W. Petrea, J. B. Davis, D. D., C. F. Fisher and Rev. T. S. Brown.

Resolved, That the Treasurer pay the Theological Professor out of the Treasury, and that Churches not having met their apportionment for this purpose forward the same to the Treasurer.

Resolved, That the Speakers appointed last year to deliver addresses on Education, Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., Principal, Rev. T. S. Brown, Alternate, be the Speakers for next year. On Missions, Rev. W. A. Lutz, Alternate Rev. J. D. Shirey.

Resolved, That the Secretary be paid $10 out of the Synodical Treasury for his services.

Resolved, That the thanks of Synod be tendered the people of Ebenezer Church and the community for the generous Christian hospitality extended the members of Synod.

Resolved, That 1500 copies of Minutes be printed, and an order drawn on Treasury to meet expenses.

There being no further business, Minutes were read and approved.

Synod adjourned to meet at Bethel Church, Rowan Co., on Tuesday before the first Sunday in May next. Synod was then formally closed.

T. S. BROWN, Secretary.

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.

Impressive services were held by members of Synod, closing with the Holy Communion.

Ministerium.

The Ministerium met at the call of the President and opened with prayer.

Roll called.

The chief item of business before the Ministerium was with reference to the re-licensing or ordination of Nathan Clapp, (col.,) and Samuel Holt, (col.) After much animated discussion, it was

Resolved, That the colored brethren be ordained, and Rev. J. A. Linn, Rev. A. D. L. Moser and Rev. J. L. Buck be constituted a Committee to prepare their ordination. The time and place of ordination left optional with the Committee.

On motion Ministerium adjourned with prayer.

T. S. BROWN, Secretary.

Mt. Plersant Female Seminary.

TERMS—TUITION:

Juvenile Class	$1.50 per month.
Primary Class	2.00
Academic Class	2.50
Collegiate Class	$3.00 to 4.00

EXTRA CHARGES:

Music	$3.00 per month.
French and Drawing	(Special Rates)
Use of Piano	.40
Incidental Fee	.20
Board, including tuition, room, washing fuel and lights	10.00

ADVANTAGES:

Instruction thorough; climate heathful; terms moderate.

The next Session will open Monday, August 4th, 1884, and continue for 40 weeks. For further particulars address the Principal,

REV. J. A. LINN, A. M.,

Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C.

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE is located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty miles northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Division of the Richmond & Danville) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board for Forty Weeks	$50.00 to $100.00
Tuition	30.00 to 40.00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee	9.00
Washing, Fuel, and Lights, about	20.00
Total	$110.00 to $170.00

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek	$ 20.00 to $ 30.00
Total,	100.00 to 160.00

Address,

Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER,

President.

Officers of Synod.

President—Rev. J. A. LINN, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rec. Sec.—Rev. T. S. BROWN, Charlotte, N. C.
Cor. Sec.—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Wilmington, N. C.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG, Salisbury, N. C.

Time and Place of Next Annual Meeting.

The 82d Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in Bethel Church, Rowan County, N. C., beginning on Tuesday before the first Sunday in May, 1885, at 10 A. M.

DATE DUE

Form 335—40M—6-40

Sch.R. 284.1 L973SA N.C.
72d-81st 1875-84
Evangelical Luther- 426692
an Synod And Ministerium ...
Minutes

DATE | ISSUED TO

Sch.R. 284.1 L973SA N.C. 72d-81st
1875-84 426692

School of Religion

FOR LIBRARY
USE ONLY

Duke University Libraries
D03614366T